مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

This PDF was generated on 28/01/2022 from online resources of the **Qatar Digital Library**

The online record can be viewed at:
http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100000001491.0x000087
It contains extra information, high resolution zoomable views and transcriptions.

'Volume II. MEMORANDA REGARDING OTHER EXTERNAL AFFAIRS. 1905.'

Holding Institution	British Library: India Office Records and Private Papers
Reference	Mss Eur F112/450
Date(s)	1905 (CE, Gregorian)
Written in	English in Latin
Extent and Format	1 volume (110 folios)
Copyright for document	Creative Commons Attribution Licence

About this record

The volume contains printed monthly memoranda of information received by the Government of India 'regarding external affairs other than those relating to the North-West Frontier, Afghanistan, and Persia' for the months of January to March 1905 inclusive (folios 4-17); memoranda of information received 'regarding external affairs relating to Arabia' for the months of April to December 1905 inclusive (folios 18-54); and memoranda of information received 'regarding external affairs relating to the North-East Frontier, Burma, Siam, and China', for the months of April to December 1905 inclusive (folios 55-108). A note accompanying each memorandum states that they are 'based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee'.

The combined 'other external affairs' reports (folios 4-17) relate to Arabia (Aden), Turkish Arabia, the Persian Gulf, China, Tibet, and Bhutan; the Arabia memoranda (folios 18-54) relate to Aden, Turkish Arabia, and the Persian Gulf; and the North-East Frontier etc. memoranda (folios 55-108) relate to Tibet, Bhutan, China, Siam [Thailand], Nepal, Burma, and Assam.

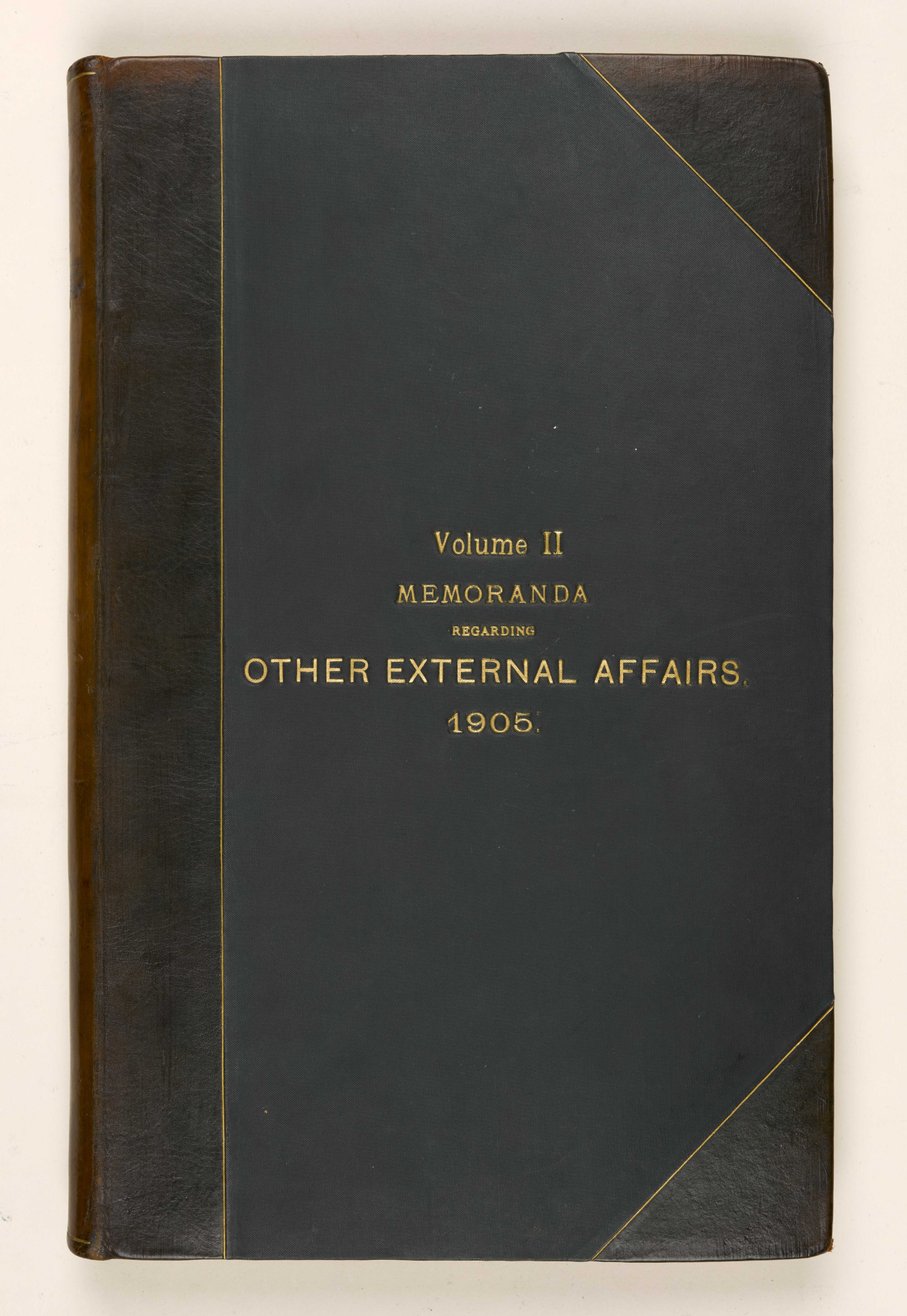
Memoranda covering the Persian Gulf include intelligence reports concerning Maskat [Muscat], Koweit [Kuwait], Nejd [Najd], Bahrein [Bahrain], Katif [Al-Qatif], El Katr/Katar [Qatar], the Arab Coast, Musandim [Musandam], and the Pirate Coast.

The memoranda relating to Arabia include references to the following subjects: political intelligence, tribal affairs, relations with the Ottoman Government, frontier settlement, pearl fisheries, quarantine, and slavery.

The memoranda regarding affairs on and beyond the North-East Frontier of India cover a similar broad range of political and economic intelligence.

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000002





Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000004



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence

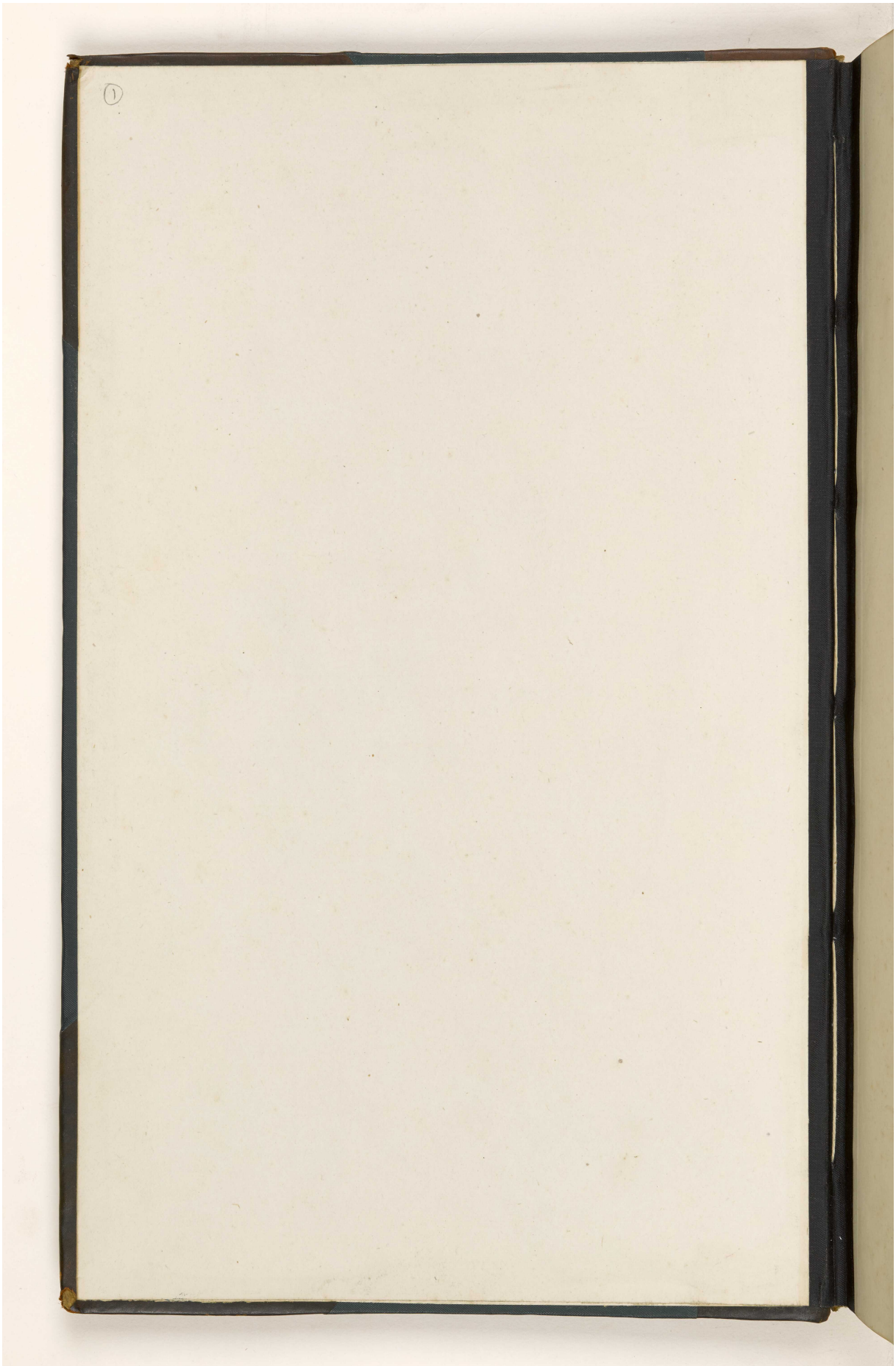
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000005



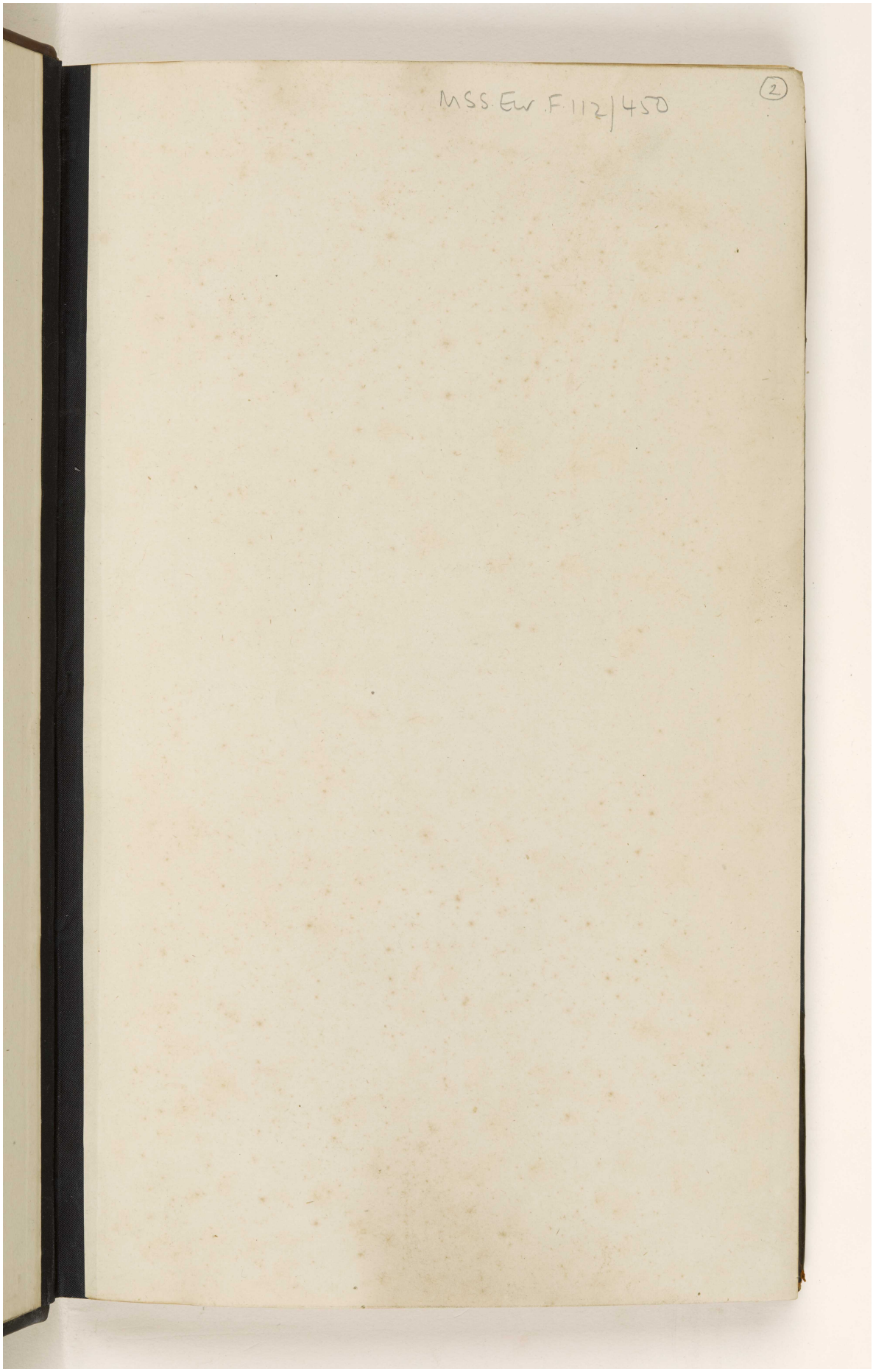
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000006



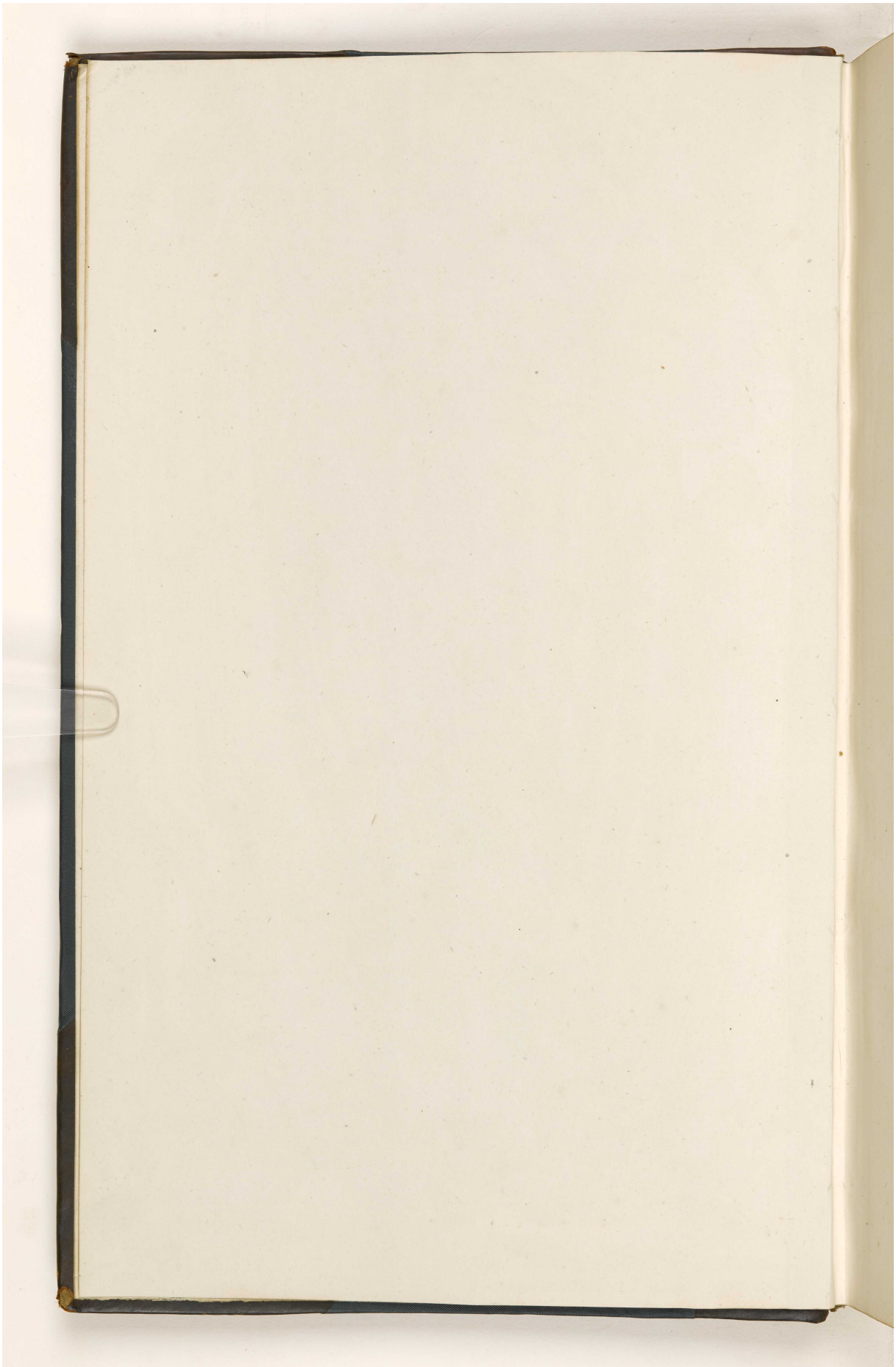
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000007



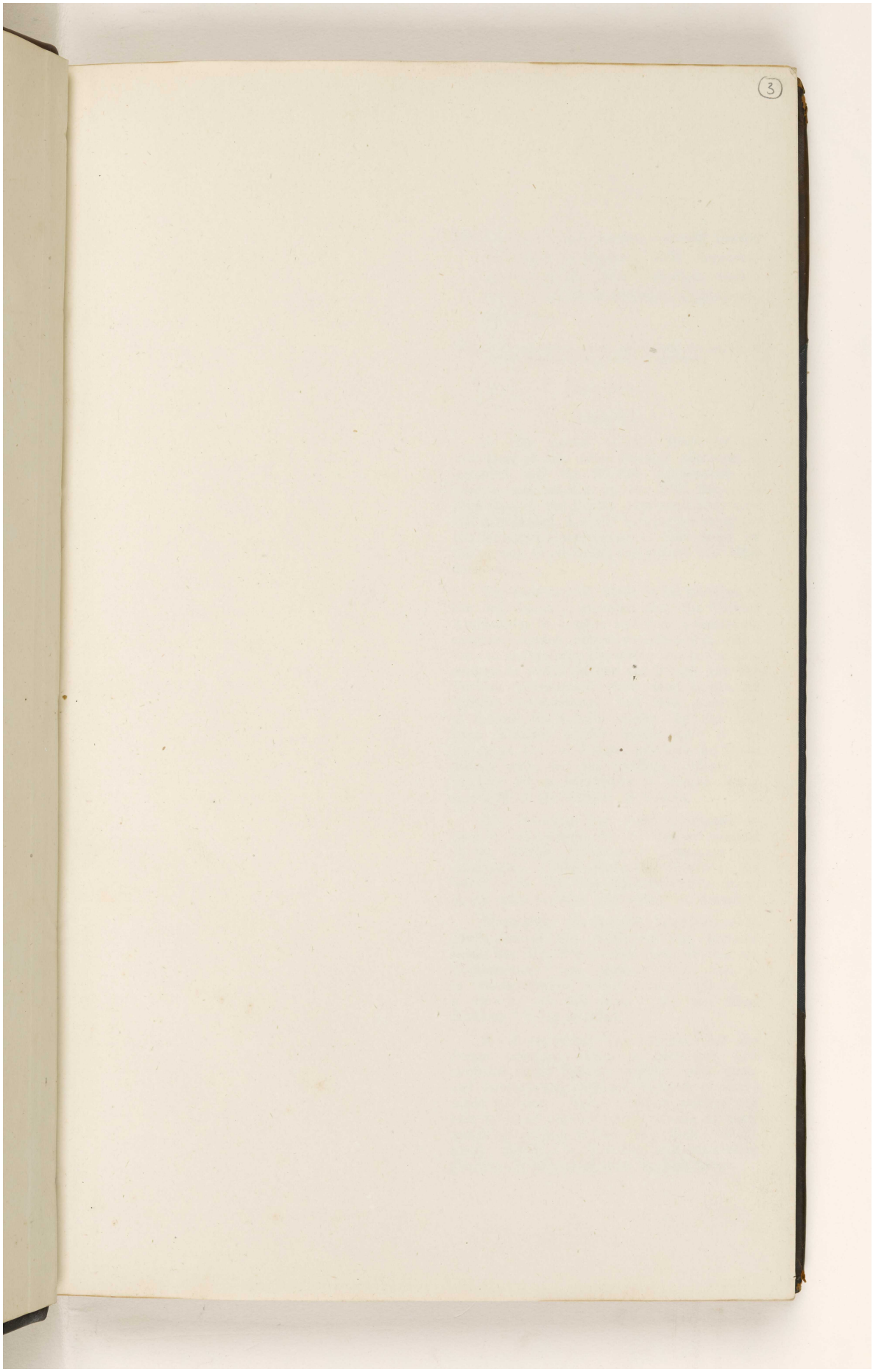
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000008



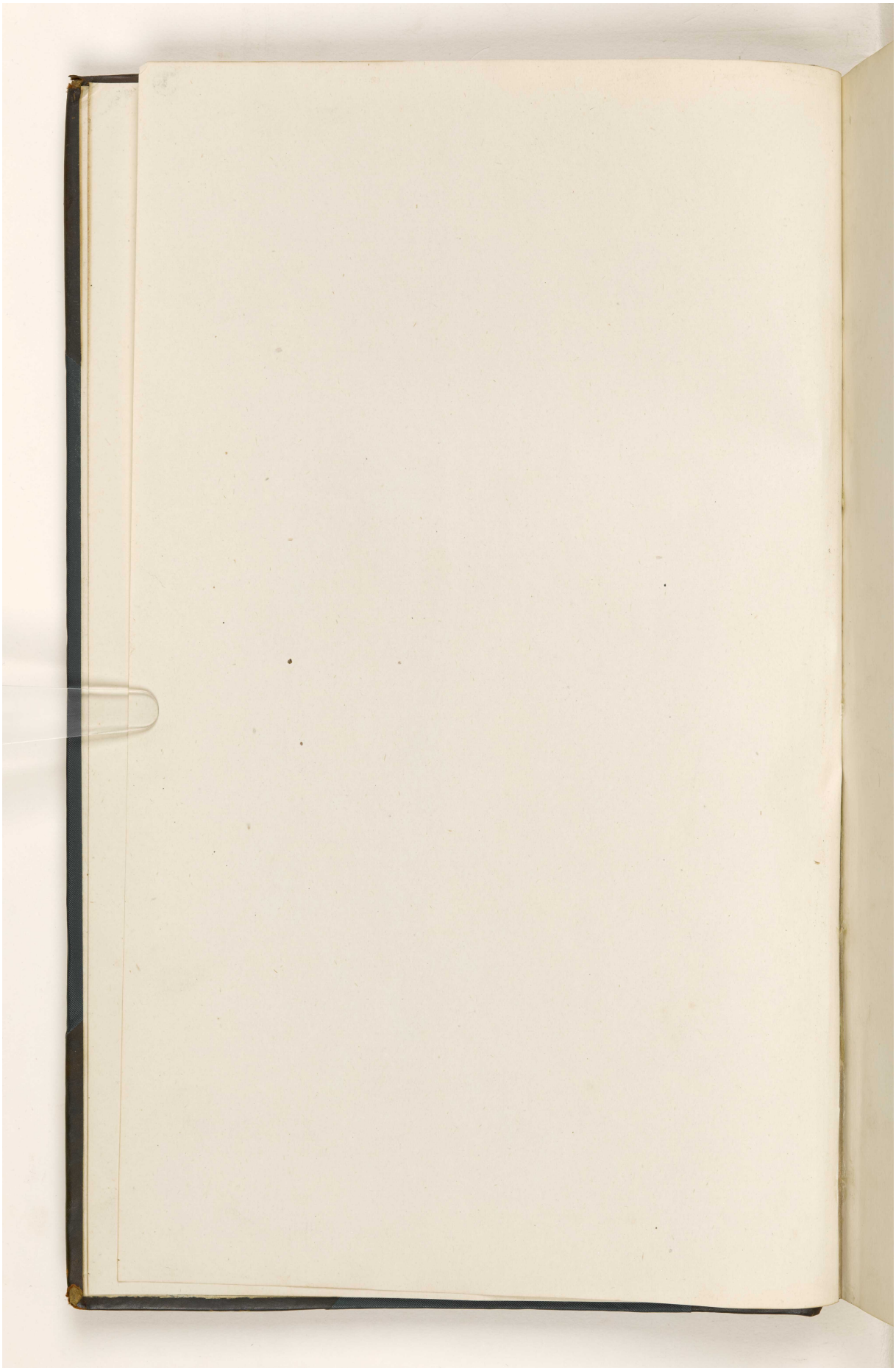
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000009



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00000a



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00000b



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00000c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(4)

Memorandum of information received during the month of January 1905, regarding external affairs other than those relating to the North-West Frontier, Afghanistan, and Persia.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

ARABIA.

1. The matter of the Iradé for the settlement of the Aden frontier still remains unsettled, and the Turkish Ambassador in London was warned on the 16th December 1904 that, if the British representations were still disregarded, it would become necessary for His Majesty's Government to take steps for the purpose of obtaining compliance with their demands.

(2)

The Secretary of State, in his telegram of the 3rd January, reported that the Turkish Ambassador in London had communicated an obscurely worded note to the effect that, with a view to maintaining the *status quo* in the nine cantons to which neither the British nor the Turkish Government shall send troops, the Turkish Commissioners had been instructed to delimit the Subaihi border by the line from Kuddam outside Babelmendeb to the littoral of the sea of Aden, provided the Turba village wells and the territory bordered by the line which terminates at Sheikh Mirad remained in the Vilayet of Yemen.

Mr. Townley had been instructed to press for compliance with the original demand of the British Government including the recognition of the North-East frontier. He was to state that the stipulation about troops in the nine cantons was wholly inadmissible.

Meanwhile the Turkish Commissioner at Perim denies the receipt of the instructions, but Mr. Fitzmaurice believes that the Commissioner has received them, and is in communication with Constantinople, with a view to the slip about "the line from Kuddam" being rectified.

2. A report has been received that the Imam occupied Yarim in December, and captured some Turkish soldiers and guns, and subsequently rejected Turkish advances made to him. Many Turkish soldiers are said to have deserted to him owing to their receiving no pay or food from their Government: fighting is, however, still proceeding pending the arrival of more Turkish troops.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00000d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

3. Plague has increased a good deal in the Crater in spite of all efforts to meet the epidemic.

TURKISH ARABIA.

4. It is reported that (*vide* paragraph 4 of the Memorandum for November 1904) plans are already made for the construction of the Baghdad Railway line from Eregli to Adana, *via* Ulu Kushla, the valley of the Chakitsu and Arablar. From Adana the line would proceed to Missis, Osmanie, Bagche, and Ispahan, crossing Giouar Dagh by the Kasanali Pass. There is at present a deadlock in the financial position. The Turkish Government is reported to be willing to give the guarantee for the next section, 200 kilometres, which would bring the railway to (about) Missis, but the company is holding out for getting the guarantee for two sections (400 kilometres).

5. It is rumoured that the Turkish Government will before long undertake the construction of a railway between Jedda and Mecca. The completion of the Hedjaz line to Maan has been celebrated, and it appears to be progressing southwards of Maan (*vide* paragraph 4 of the Memorandum for December 1904).

6. Strenuous efforts are being made to send reinforcements to Yemen (*vide* paragraph 3 of the Memorandum for December 1904). The Mutessarif of Hodeida has reported that the insurrection is rapidly spreading all over the Vilayet, whilst the capital, Sanaa, is practically besieged. Orders have been issued for the despatch of troops there with all haste. It is reported that the rising is fostered by the Imam.

7. *Hedjaz.*—The Mecca road continues to be safe and large caravans pass daily (*vide* paragraph 5 of the Memorandum for December 1904).

PERSIAN GULF.

8. *Maskat.*—In connection with the presentation at the Hague Tribunal of the Maskat dhows case, it was suggested to the Secretary of State (11th January) that provision be made for referring to an Arbitrator cases in which the Sultan of Maskat may dispute the adequacy of proof furnished that the owner or the Captain of a vessel hailing from Oman is a subject or *protégé* of France (*vide* paragraph 6 of Memorandum for December 1904).

9. The Political Resident has been asked (27th January 1905) to report his views on a proposal to place the administration of the Customs under a British officer to be employed by the Sultan. He has further been consulted on a suggestion made to the National Bank of India for the opening by them of a branch of their business at Maskat.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00000e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

10. The Government of India have had under consideration the advisability of introducing the British Indian rupee currency into Maskat. The Political Resident, Bushire, was authorised (17th January), if a favourable opportunity offered, to instruct Major Grey to discuss informally with the Sultan a definite plan for introducing a rupee currency, with a view to the question being placed before His Majesty's Government.

11. The Political Agent, Maskat, reported the occurrence of a case of slave-dealing by the Sultan's Jemadar. Major Grey was instructed (24th December) to inform the Sultan that he would not be acting up to his obligations if servants of his were thus allowed to engage in slave traffic, and the hope was expressed that substantial notice would be taken of the Jemadar's conduct.

12. The Political Agent, Maskat, reported (14th January) receipt of private information of secret arrangements having been made by the French Vice-Consul and his dragoman to travel overland to Sur from Maskat. The project has come to nothing owing to the Vice-Consul's illness.

13. *Koweit.*—The Government of India informed the Secretary of State by despatch on the 19th January 1905 that measures would be taken for the temporary withdrawal of Captain Knox from Koweit by April 1905 on a pretext unlikely to raise the susceptibilities of Sheikh Mubarak or engender a belief in the minds of the surrounding Chiefs that the step indicates a decline in the political influence of the British Government (*vide* paragraph 11 of Memorandum for December 1904).

14. The Secretary of State telegraphed (21st January) that protests had been made by the Porte against officers visiting Turkish territory, and directed that Mr. Lorimer should not visit El Hassa, and that the movements of the party elsewhere should be confined to the neighbourhood of the coast. Major Newmarch intimated (26th January) (*vide* paragraph 9 of Memorandum for December 1904) that Sir N. O'Conor had received assurances that Mr. Lorimer would not be molested in Katif or on the littoral or at any reasonable distance inland.

Mr. Brodrick notified (21st January) that the Turkish Ambassador had complained that British officers had planted marks at points some distance from Koweit, and had incited the tribes near Kiazimil and Um Kasr to submit to Sheikh Mubarak. Also that the Sheikh had himself hoisted the British flag on his palace.

15. *Nejd.*—The Secretary of State was informed by telegram (23rd January) that the

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00000f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

arrival of Ibn Saud was imminent in or near Koweit *en route* to a rendezvous with the Wali of Basrah at Safwan, that the presence of Sheikh Mubarak was also stipulated for, and that he was making preparations to go, accompanied by an escort of 1,000 men, as a precautionary measure. Attention was drawn to the fact that the Sheikh had repeatedly enjoined upon Captain Knox the expediency of extending British protection to Nejd to safeguard Ibn Saud from admitting Turkey into Nejd, and had expressed his desire to be subsidised by the British Government for his services, and that it was not unlikely that endeavours would now be made by the Turkish emissary to seduce Sheikh Mubarak. H. M. S. "Sphinx" has, therefore, been ordered to proceed to Koweit to be present there during the proposed meeting with the Wali (*vide* paragraph 17 of Memorandum for December 1904).

16. *Bahrein.*—On the 21st January, the Secretary of State was informed that the Government of India were of opinion that the recent incidents at Bahrein justified vigorous measures being adopted with the Sheikh whom their continued forbearance only confirmed in his obstinacy, and proposed to require him to agree :—

(*a*) that six of the ringleaders on the assault on Persian subjects, who had been named or identified, receive 24 stripes each, and a term of imprisonment or expulsion from the island;

(*b*) that Rs. 2,000 be paid as compensation to the Persians through the Assistant Political Agent;

(*c*) that a trusted guard be stationed by him on duty in Manama to maintain order in the bazaar;

(*d*) that Sheikh Ali be banished from Bahrein for five years; and

(*e*) that the abolition of "*Sukhra*", so far as employés of foreigners are concerned, should be publicly notified.

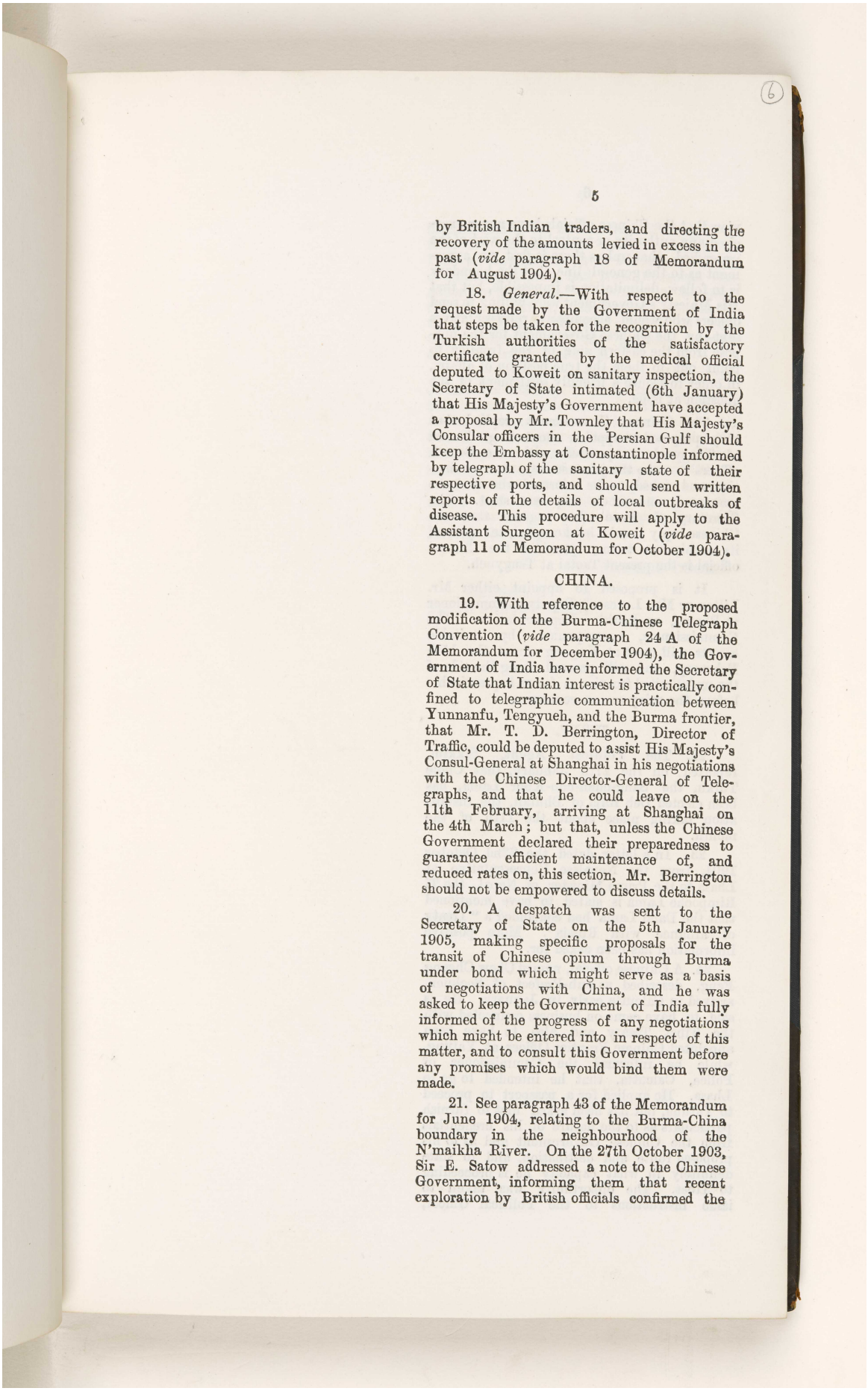
Meanwhile, H. M.'s ships "Fox" and "Sphinx" have been ordered to be prepared to reinforce H. M. S. "Redbreast", should His Majesty's Government approve of the action suggested. Major Cox reported (15th January) that Sheikh Ali had returned to Bahrein at the expiry of the stipulated period of his temporary absence from there (*vide* paragraph 22 of Memorandum for December 1904).

17. *Katif.*—On the 16th January, a despatch was received from the Secretary of State, reporting the issue of orders by the Acting Wali of Basrah, forbidding for the future the levy of excess duty on dates shipped

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000010

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



by British Indian traders, and directing the recovery of the amounts levied in excess in the past (*vide* paragraph 18 of Memorandum for August 1904).

18. *General.*—With respect to the request made by the Government of India that steps be taken for the recognition by the Turkish authorities of the satisfactory certificate granted by the medical official deputed to Koweit on sanitary inspection, the Secretary of State intimated (6th January) that His Majesty's Government have accepted a proposal by Mr. Townley that His Majesty's Consular officers in the Persian Gulf should keep the Embassy at Constantinople informed by telegraph of the sanitary state of their respective ports, and should send written reports of the details of local outbreaks of disease. This procedure will apply to the Assistant Surgeon at Koweit (*vide* paragraph 11 of Memorandum for October 1904).

CHINA.

19. With reference to the proposed modification of the Burma-Chinese Telegraph Convention (*vide* paragraph 24 A of the Memorandum for December 1904), the Government of India have informed the Secretary of State that Indian interest is practically confined to telegraphic communication between Yunnanfu, Tengyueh, and the Burma frontier, that Mr. T. D. Berrington, Director of Traffic, could be deputed to assist His Majesty's Consul-General at Shanghai in his negotiations with the Chinese Director-General of Telegraphs, and that he could leave on the 11th February, arriving at Shanghai on the 4th March; but that, unless the Chinese Government declared their preparedness to guarantee efficient maintenance of, and reduced rates on, this section, Mr. Berrington should not be empowered to discuss details.

20. A despatch was sent to the Secretary of State on the 5th January 1905, making specific proposals for the transit of Chinese opium through Burma under bond which might serve as a basis of negotiations with China, and he was asked to keep the Government of India fully informed of the progress of any negotiations which might be entered into in respect of this matter, and to consult this Government before any promises which would bind them were made.

21. See paragraph 43 of the Memorandum for June 1904, relating to the Burma-China boundary in the neighbourhood of the N'maikha River. On the 27th October 1903, Sir E. Satow addressed a note to the Chinese Government, informing them that recent exploration by British officials confirmed the

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000011

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

view that the Chinese officials have never exercised any authority or control to the west of the watershed, that unless there is first an agreement as to the general line that the boundary is to follow, delimitation is impossible, but that His Majesty's Government were willing to send officers who would accompany representatives sent by the Chinese Government for the purpose from the eastern side of the frontier to point out to them the true position of affairs, in order to secure a friendly settlement of the question at issue.

The Chinese Government replied that they proposed to appoint the Acting Taotai of Tengyueh to proceed with the British officers to make the joint survey or examination, and asked to be informed who is to be appointed, and when they can start. The Secretary of State has agreed that the Chinese reply should be accepted, in spite of its ambiguous terms, provided the Chinese official is the present Taotai at Tengyueh.

It is proposed to appoint either Mr. Litton or Mr. Leveson, Deputy Commissioner at Bhamo, as British Representative. The Commissioners, accompanied by suitable escorts, will meet at Kuyang about the 15th February, and will proceed along the side of the undelimited frontier as far as is practicable before the rainy season commences.

TIBET.

22. The Political Agent, Sikkim, reported, on the 27th January, that Chole Tulku, the Sang-chen-cho-Khor Lama, has been elected Deb Raja of Bhutan, the installation taking place about the 11th of the month.

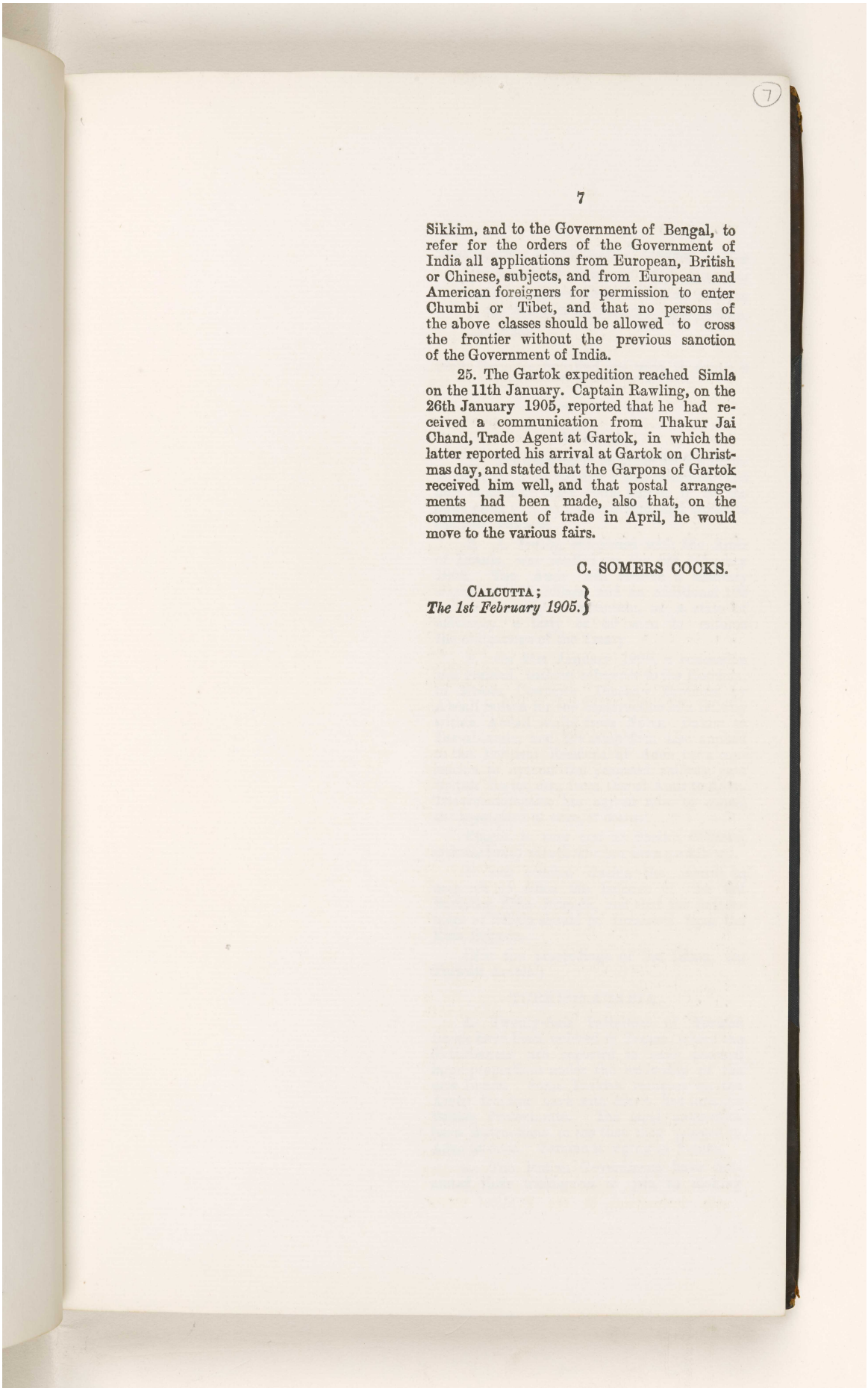
23. In a letter, dated the 22nd October 1904, from the Nepalese Representative at Lhasa to the Prime Minister of Nepal, the Ti Rimpoche Lama is stated to have mentioned that the Dalai Lama had concluded a "Treaty of alliance with Russia". More positive information has been asked for.

24. A Chinese official, named Chow Cheang Feng, described as Sub-Prefect of Sechuen, arrived in Calcutta early in January. He is said to have come on business connected with the Tibet Treaty and also to have been appointed Chinese Frontier Officer at Yatung, while he informed the Commissioner of Police, Calcutta, that he intended to go to Lhasa. He applied for a passport to proceed to Yatung, but has been asked first to furnish particulars as to the nature of his credentials from the Chinese Government and as to his proposed route and destination, and to state definitely in what capacity he is proceeding to Tibet. The opportunity was taken to issue instructions to the Political Officer,

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000012

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



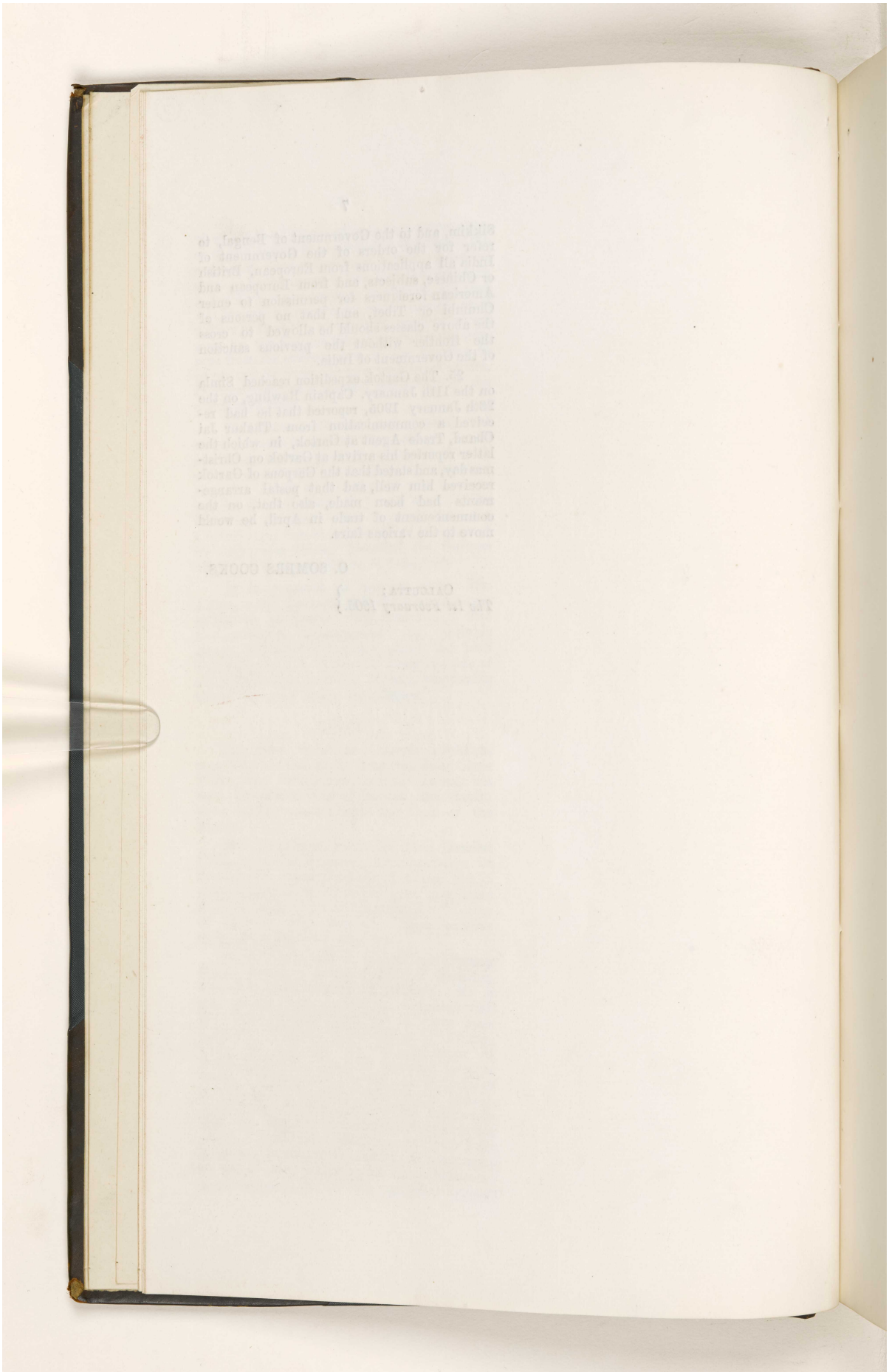
Sikkim, and to the Government of Bengal, to refer for the orders of the Government of India all applications from European, British or Chinese, subjects, and from European and American foreigners for permission to enter Chumbi or Tibet, and that no persons of the above classes should be allowed to cross the frontier without the previous sanction of the Government of India.

25. The Gartok expedition reached Simla on the 11th January. Captain Rawling, on the 26th January 1905, reported that he had received a communication from Thakur Jai Chand, Trade Agent at Gartok, in which the latter reported his arrival at Gartok on Christmas day, and stated that the Garpons of Gartok received him well, and that postal arrangements had been made, also that, on the commencement of trade in April, he would move to the various fairs.

C. SOMERS COCKS.

CALCUTTA;
The 1st February 1905.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000013



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000014

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Memorandum of information received during the month of February 1905, regarding external affairs other than those relating to the North-West Frontier, Afghanistan, and Persia.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

ARABIA.

1. The question of an Iradé for the settlement of the Aden frontier is still unsettled. The only stumbling block would appear to be the stipulation that no Power should send troops to the nine cantons.

2. A Treaty, concluded with the Amir of Dthala, was ratified on the 8th February 1905. The Amir will receive a monthly stipend of 100 dollars, and an additional 100 dollars monthly to maintain, in a state of efficiency, a body of 50 men to enforce the obligations of the Treaty.

3. On 21st January 1905, a concession was granted, without reference to the Resident, to Messrs. Cowasjee Dinshaw Brothers by Abdali Sultan for the construction of a railway within Abdali limits from Nobat Dakim to Dar-al-Amir, and the same firm also applied to the Political Resident at Aden for a concession to extend the proposed railway into British limits, *viz.*, from Dar-al-Amir to Aden. The concessionaire has agreed now to cancel the agreement at once, if desired.

Plague is very bad at Sheikh Othman, and the usual annual fair has been prohibited.

It was decided during the month to despatch to Aden the balance of the 3rd Battalion Rifle Brigade, and that the detachment at Dthala should be furnished from the Rifle Brigade.

(For the proceedings of the Imam, see Turkish Arabia.)

TURKISH ARABIA.

4. Twenty-four battalions of Turkish troops have been ordered to Yemen, where the disturbances are reported to have assumed large proportions under the leadership of the new Imam. Some Turkish refugees on the Amiri frontier have with others fled into the British Protectorate. The local authorities have instructions to see that they proceed to Aden at once. Famine is raging in Yemen.

5. The Italian Government have intimated their willingness to join in making

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000015

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

representations at Paris with the object of obtaining the co-operation of the French Government in the suppression of the traffic in arms in the Red Sea (*vide* paragraph 30 of the Memorandum for April 1904).

PERSIAN GULF.

6. *Maskat.*—On the 30th January, the Political Agent, Maskat, reported that Saiyid Muhammad-bin-Saeed, son of the late Wazir of the Sultan, had shown him a letter received from Saeed-us-Sultaneh, the Russian Agent at Lingah, intimating the desire of the Russian Government to place an Agent of their own in charge of the customs at Gwadur, and asking for information regarding :—

(*a*) the name of the present farmer and the price paid by him to the Sultan ;

(*b*) the total yearly receipts ;

(*c*) differential treatment, if any ; and

(*d*) other particulars.

Though the Gwadur customs are now managed by a representative appointed by the Sultan, Saiyid Muhammad, under advice, replied giving the desired particulars to avoid raising suspicion in the mind of the Russian Agent. Later, 13th February, Major Grey wrote explaining that Mons. Goguyer arranged specially for the S. S. "Trouvar", which had not intended calling at Maskat, to convey to Jeddah free of charge seven camels intended as a present by the Sultan to the Sharif of Mecca. Mons. Goguyer has publicly announced that this favour has been shown at the instigation of the Russian Government.

7. The Political Resident, Persian Gulf, has been ordered to await the observations of His Majesty's Government on the contemplated revision of the Commercial Treaty with Maskat of 1892, (especially with respect to the article referring to the status of the British Colonies,) before ascertaining the Sultan's views.

8. The Secretary of State was asked on the 13th February to consider the following proposals to be made to the Sultan in respect to his customs administration :—

(*a*) that a head customs officer be appointed by the Sultan, who should be nominated by the Government of India ;

(*b*) that the officer so appointed should be a servant of the Sultan, who would accept the friendly arbitration of the Political Agent in the event of a difference arising on any important point between His Highness and the head customs officer ;

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000016

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(*c*) on the above specified condition, the Government of India to guarantee a monthly customs revenue of 20,000 dollars, any balance in the Sultan's favour being also handed over to him;

(*d*) that the present head of the customs should continue to be employed as a deputy; and

(*e*) that the above arrangement be terminable at one year's notice by either side.

It was suggested that, if His Majesty's Government sanctioned the proposals, 10,000 dollars might be paid at once on account and 10,000 dollars on the day when the new head took over charge; the amount being recovered later.

Pending the settlement of the above question that of opening a branch of the National Bank of India at Maskat has been deferred (*vide* paragraph 9 of the Memorandum for January).

9. As under article 1 of the Anglo-French Maskat Arbitration Agreement, each party has to nominate one Arbitrator, the French Republic have chosen Mons. de Jonkheer de Savourin Lohman, Member of the Second Chamber of the States-General of the Netherlands, while His Majesty's Government have nominated Mr. Melville W. Fuller, Chief Justice of the United States Supreme Court. The date for the delivery of the cases was postponed until the 1st February. The choice of an umpire is to be left to the Arbitrators (*vide* paragraph 8 of Memorandum for January). The Secretary of State telegraphed (18th February) that as the French Government had objected to the Sultan of Maskat being introduced into the British case as a party to the discussion, it was proposed to exclude his name from future documents, while maintaining that the terms of the reference indicate that the Sultan is the party primarily interested, that he has a moral right to be heard either directly or by entrusting his case to one of the parties to the arbitration, and that he entrusted the case to the British Government spontaneously, and not under pressure.

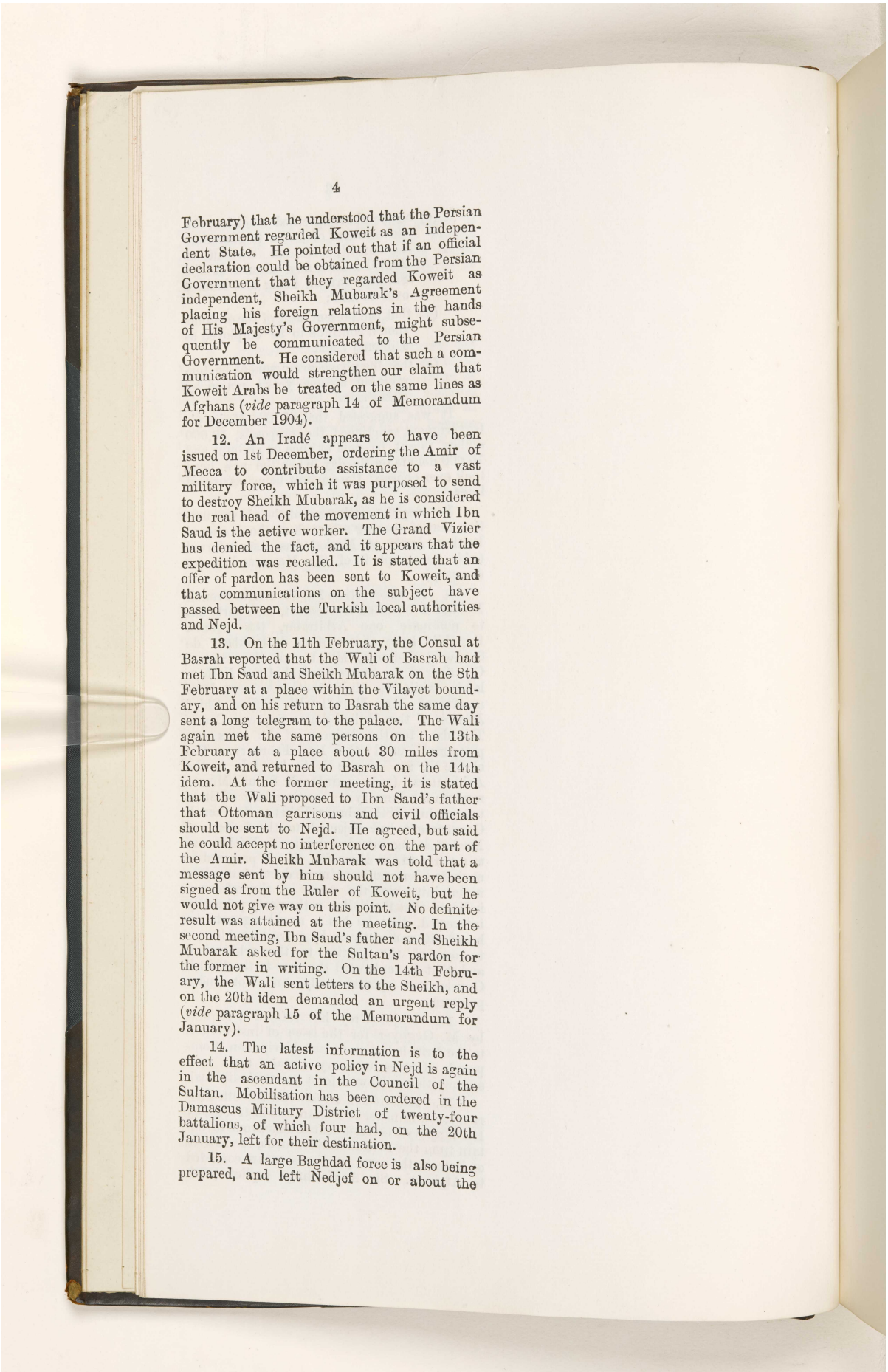
10. Major Grey has refused a request by M. Goguyer for the issue of instructions to the British Indian Steam Navigation Company's steamer to carry certain arms and ammunition to Koweit for a private individual.

11. *Koweit and Nejd.*—On the 9th February, the Minister at Tehran was instructed by His Majesty's Government to endeavour to obtain from the Persian Government, for natives of Koweit, the same privileges as are conceded to Afghans. Sir A. Hardinge replied (17th

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000017

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



February) that he understood that the Persian Government regarded Koweit as an independent State. He pointed out that if an official declaration could be obtained from the Persian Government that they regarded Koweit as independent, Sheikh Mubarak's Agreement placing his foreign relations in the hands of His Majesty's Government, might subsequently be communicated to the Persian Government. He considered that such a communication would strengthen our claim that Koweit Arabs be treated on the same lines as Afghans (*vide* paragraph 14 of Memorandum for December 1904).

12. An Iradé appears to have been issued on 1st December, ordering the Amir of Mecca to contribute assistance to a vast military force, which it was purposed to send to destroy Sheikh Mubarak, as he is considered the real head of the movement in which Ibn Saud is the active worker. The Grand Vizier has denied the fact, and it appears that the expedition was recalled. It is stated that an offer of pardon has been sent to Koweit, and that communications on the subject have passed between the Turkish local authorities and Nejd.

13. On the 11th February, the Consul at Basrah reported that the Wali of Basrah had met Ibn Saud and Sheikh Mubarak on the 8th February at a place within the Vilayet boundary, and on his return to Basrah the same day sent a long telegram to the palace. The Wali again met the same persons on the 13th February at a place about 30 miles from Koweit, and returned to Basrah on the 14th idem. At the former meeting, it is stated that the Wali proposed to Ibn Saud's father that Ottoman garrisons and civil officials should be sent to Nejd. He agreed, but said he could accept no interference on the part of the Amir. Sheikh Mubarak was told that a message sent by him should not have been signed as from the Ruler of Koweit, but he would not give way on this point. No definite result was attained at the meeting. In the second meeting, Ibn Saud's father and Sheikh Mubarak asked for the Sultan's pardon for the former in writing. On the 14th February, the Wali sent letters to the Sheikh, and on the 20th idem demanded an urgent reply (*vide* paragraph 15 of the Memorandum for January).

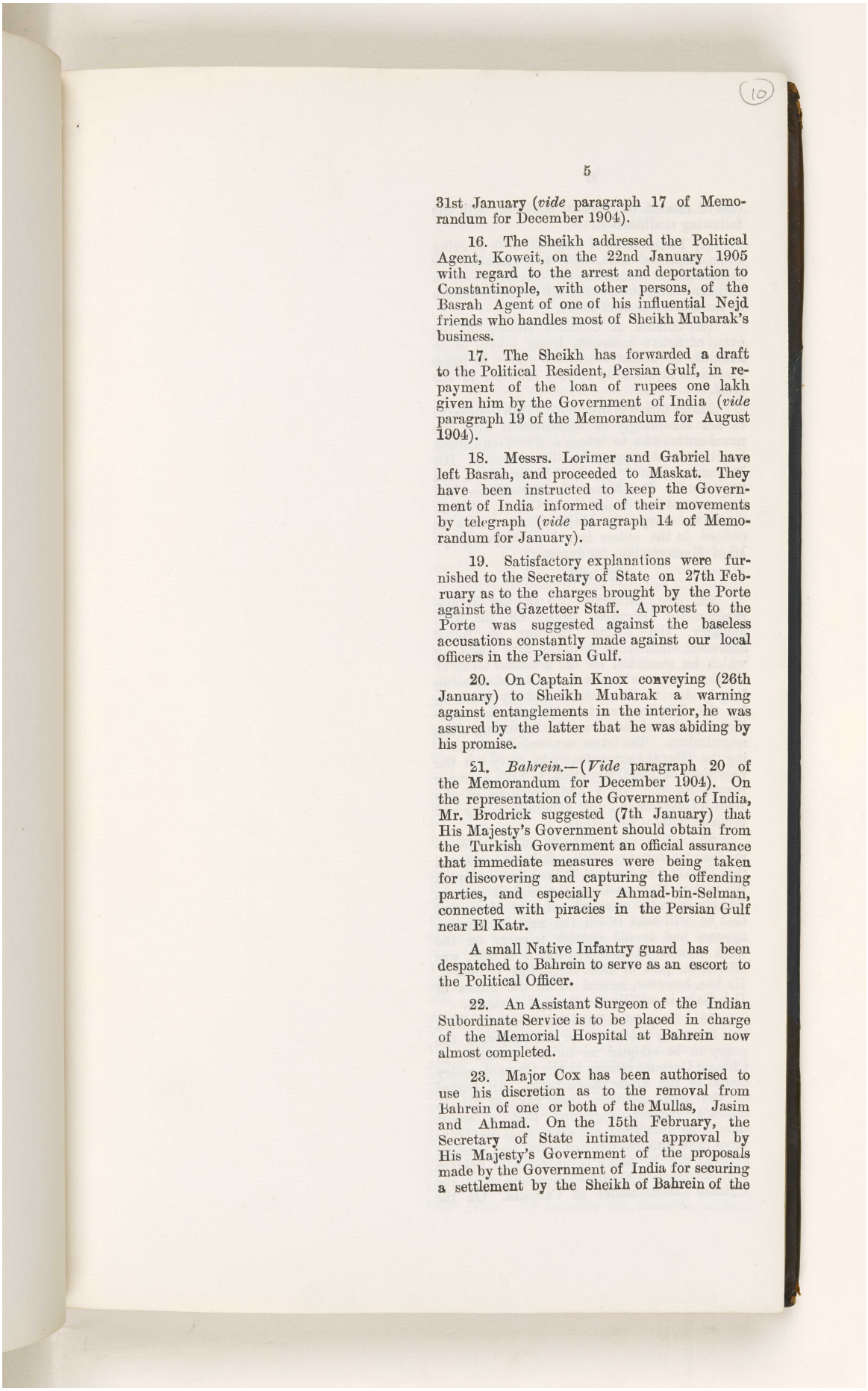
14. The latest information is to the effect that an active policy in Nejd is again in the ascendant in the Council of the Sultan. Mobilisation has been ordered in the Damascus Military District of twenty-four battalions, of which four had, on the 20th January, left for their destination.

15. A large Baghdad force is also being prepared, and left Nedjef on or about the

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000018

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



31st January (*vide* paragraph 17 of Memorandum for December 1904).

16. The Sheikh addressed the Political Agent, Koweit, on the 22nd January 1905 with regard to the arrest and deportation to Constantinople, with other persons, of the Basrah Agent of one of his influential Nejd friends who handles most of Sheikh Mubarak's business.

17. The Sheikh has forwarded a draft to the Political Resident, Persian Gulf, in repayment of the loan of rupees one lakh given him by the Government of India (*vide* paragraph 19 of the Memorandum for August 1904).

18. Messrs. Lorimer and Gabriel have left Basrah, and proceeded to Maskat. They have been instructed to keep the Government of India informed of their movements by telegraph (*vide* paragraph 14 of Memorandum for January).

19. Satisfactory explanations were furnished to the Secretary of State on 27th February as to the charges brought by the Porte against the Gazetteer Staff. A protest to the Porte was suggested against the baseless accusations constantly made against our local officers in the Persian Gulf.

20. On Captain Knox conveying (26th January) to Sheikh Mubarak a warning against entanglements in the interior, he was assured by the latter that he was abiding by his promise.

21. *Bahrein.*—(*Vide* paragraph 20 of the Memorandum for December 1904). On the representation of the Government of India, Mr. Brodrick suggested (7th January) that His Majesty's Government should obtain from the Turkish Government an official assurance that immediate measures were being taken for discovering and capturing the offending parties, and especially Ahmad-bin-Selman, connected with piracies in the Persian Gulf near El Katr.

A small Native Infantry guard has been despatched to Bahrein to serve as an escort to the Political Officer.

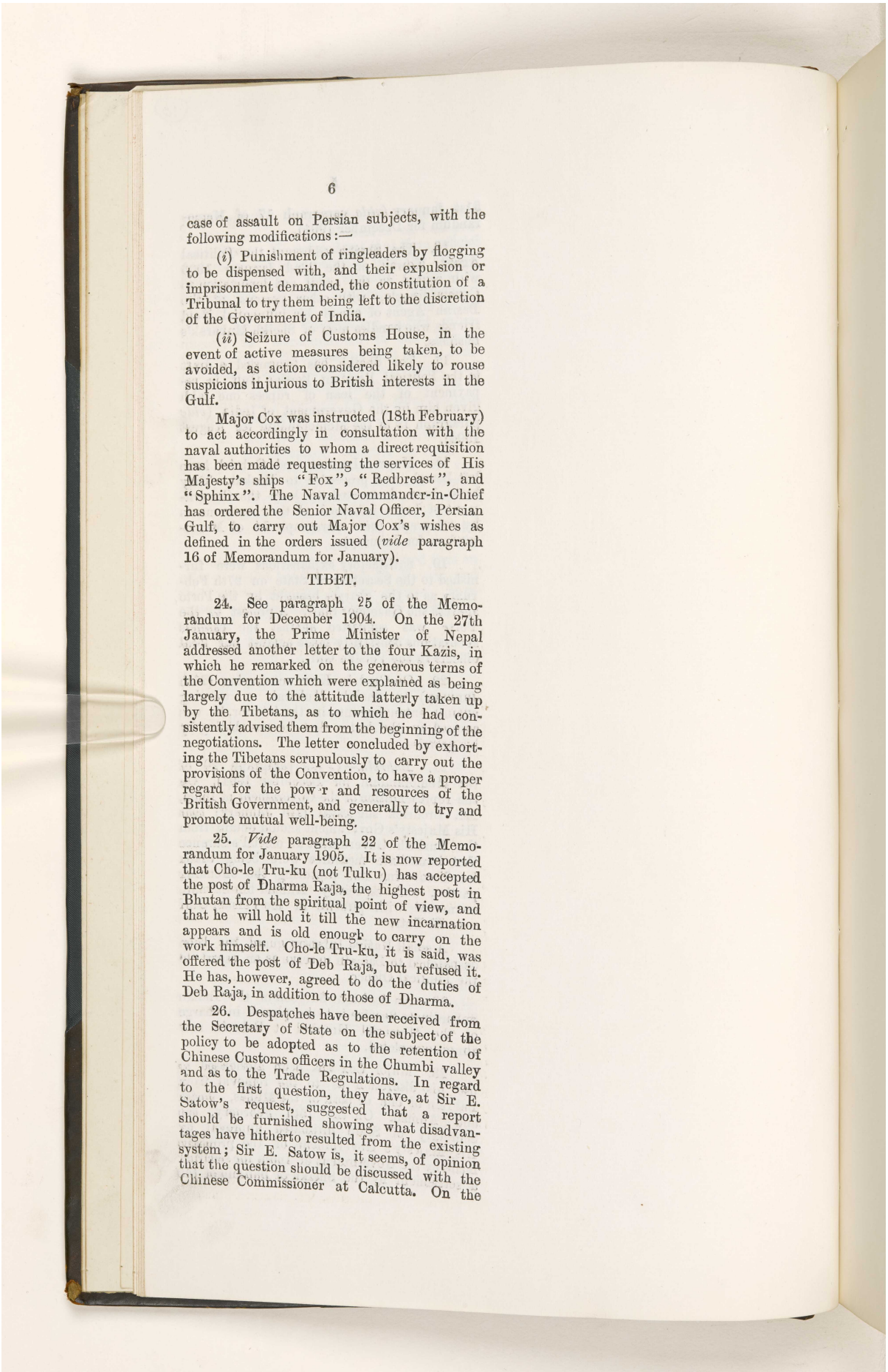
22. An Assistant Surgeon of the Indian Subordinate Service is to be placed in charge of the Memorial Hospital at Bahrein now almost completed.

23. Major Cox has been authorised to use his discretion as to the removal from Bahrein of one or both of the Mullas, Jasim and Ahmad. On the 15th February, the Secretary of State intimated approval by His Majesty's Government of the proposals made by the Government of India for securing a settlement by the Sheikh of Bahrein of the

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000019

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



case of assault on Persian subjects, with the following modifications:—

(*i*) Punishment of ringleaders by flogging to be dispensed with, and their expulsion or imprisonment demanded, the constitution of a Tribunal to try them being left to the discretion of the Government of India.

(*ii*) Seizure of Customs House, in the event of active measures being taken, to be avoided, as action considered likely to rouse suspicions injurious to British interests in the Gulf.

Major Cox was instructed (18th February) to act accordingly in consultation with the naval authorities to whom a direct requisition has been made requesting the services of His Majesty's ships "Fox", "Redbreast", and "Sphinx". The Naval Commander-in-Chief has ordered the Senior Naval Officer, Persian Gulf, to carry out Major Cox's wishes as defined in the orders issued (*vide* paragraph 16 of Memorandum for January).

TIBET.

24. See paragraph 25 of the Memorandum for December 1904. On the 27th January, the Prime Minister of Nepal addressed another letter to the four Kazis, in which he remarked on the generous terms of the Convention which were explained as being largely due to the attitude latterly taken up by the Tibetans, as to which he had consistently advised them from the beginning of the negotiations. The letter concluded by exhorting the Tibetans scrupulously to carry out the provisions of the Convention, to have a proper regard for the pow r and resources of the British Government, and generally to try and promote mutual well-being.

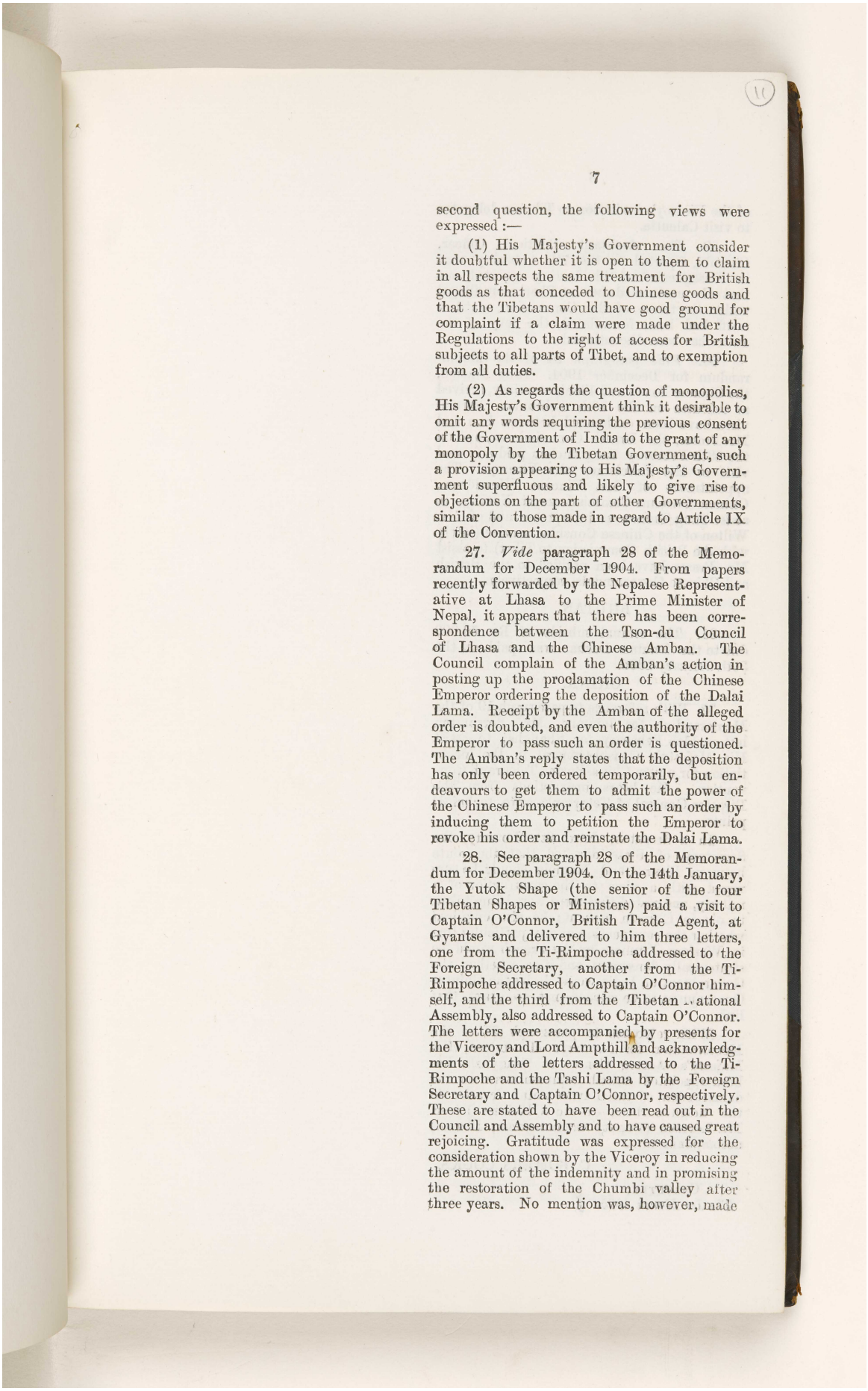
25. *Vide* paragraph 22 of the Memorandum for January 1905. It is now reported that Cho-le Tru-ku (not Tulku) has accepted the post of Dharma Raja, the highest post in Bhutan from the spiritual point of view, and that he will hold it till the new incarnation appears and is old enough to carry on the work himself. Cho-le Tru-ku, it is said, was offered the post of Deb Raja, but refused it. He has, however, agreed to do the duties of Deb Raja, in addition to those of Dharma.

26. Despatches have been received from the Secretary of State on the subject of the policy to be adopted as to the retention of Chinese Customs officers in the Chumbi valley and as to the Trade Regulations. In regard to the first question, they have, at Sir E. Satow's request, suggested that a report should be furnished showing what disadvantages have hitherto resulted from the existing system; Sir E. Satow is, it seems, of opinion that the question should be discussed with the Chinese Commissioner at Calcutta. On the

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00001a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



second question, the following views were expressed :—

(1) His Majesty's Government consider it doubtful whether it is open to them to claim in all respects the same treatment for British goods as that conceded to Chinese goods and that the Tibetans would have good ground for complaint if a claim were made under the Regulations to the right of access for British subjects to all parts of Tibet, and to exemption from all duties.

(2) As regards the question of monopolies, His Majesty's Government think it desirable to omit any words requiring the previous consent of the Government of India to the grant of any monopoly by the Tibetan Government, such a provision appearing to His Majesty's Government superfluous and likely to give rise to objections on the part of other Governments, similar to those made in regard to Article IX of the Convention.

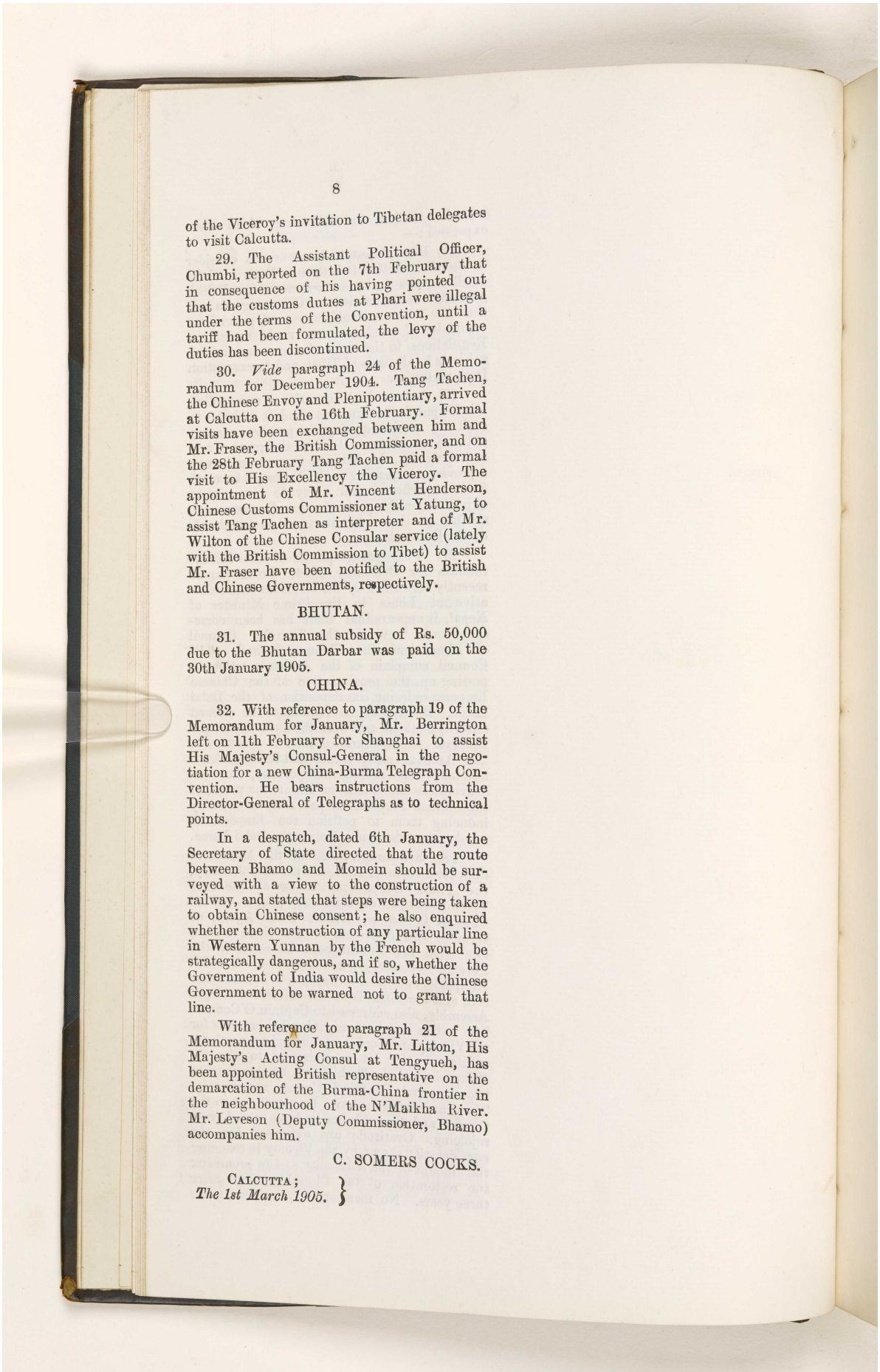
27. *Vide* paragraph 28 of the Memorandum for December 1904. From papers recently forwarded by the Nepalese Representative at Lhasa to the Prime Minister of Nepal, it appears that there has been correspondence between the Tson-du Council of Lhasa and the Chinese Amban. The Council complain of the Amban's action in posting up the proclamation of the Chinese Emperor ordering the deposition of the Dalai Lama. Receipt by the Amban of the alleged order is doubted, and even the authority of the Emperor to pass such an order is questioned. The Amban's reply states that the deposition has only been ordered temporarily, but endeavours to get them to admit the power of the Chinese Emperor to pass such an order by inducing them to petition the Emperor to revoke his order and reinstate the Dalai Lama.

28. See paragraph 28 of the Memorandum for December 1904. On the 14th January, the Yutok Shape (the senior of the four Tibetan Shapes or Ministers) paid a visit to Captain O'Connor, British Trade Agent, at Gyantse and delivered to him three letters, one from the Ti-Rimpoche addressed to the Foreign Secretary, another from the Ti-Rimpoche addressed to Captain O'Connor himself, and the third from the Tibetan National Assembly, also addressed to Captain O'Connor. The letters were accompanied by presents for the Viceroy and Lord Ampthill and acknowledgments of the letters addressed to the Ti-Rimpoche and the Tashi Lama by the Foreign Secretary and Captain O'Connor, respectively. These are stated to have been read out in the Council and Assembly and to have caused great rejoicing. Gratitude was expressed for the consideration shown by the Viceroy in reducing the amount of the indemnity and in promising the restoration of the Chumbi valley after three years. No mention was, however, made

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00001b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



of the Viceroy's invitation to Tibetan delegates to visit Calcutta.

29. The Assistant Political Officer, Chumbi, reported on the 7th February that in consequence of his having pointed out that the customs duties at Phari were illegal under the terms of the Convention, until a tariff had been formulated, the levy of the duties has been discontinued.

30. *Vide* paragraph 24 of the Memorandum for December 1904. Tang Tachen, the Chinese Envoy and Plenipotentiary, arrived at Calcutta on the 16th February. Formal visits have been exchanged between him and Mr. Fraser, the British Commissioner, and on the 28th February Tang Tachen paid a formal visit to His Excellency the Viceroy. The appointment of Mr. Vincent Henderson, Chinese Customs Commissioner at Yatung, to assist Tang Tachen as interpreter and of Mr. Wilton of the Chinese Consular service (lately with the British Commission to Tibet) to assist Mr. Fraser have been notified to the British and Chinese Governments, respectively.

BHUTAN.

31. The annual subsidy of Rs. 50,000 due to the Bhutan Darbar was paid on the 30th January 1905.

CHINA.

32. With reference to paragraph 19 of the Memorandum for January, Mr. Berrington left on 11th February for Shanghai to assist His Majesty's Consul-General in the negotiation for a new China-Burma Telegraph Convention. He bears instructions from the Director-General of Telegraphs as to technical points.

In a despatch, dated 6th January, the Secretary of State directed that the route between Bhamo and Momein should be surveyed with a view to the construction of a railway, and stated that steps were being taken to obtain Chinese consent; he also enquired whether the construction of any particular line in Western Yunnan by the French would be strategically dangerous, and if so, whether the Government of India would desire the Chinese Government to be warned not to grant that line.

With reference to paragraph 21 of the Memorandum for January, Mr. Litton, His Majesty's Acting Consul at Tengyueh, has been appointed British representative on the demarcation of the Burma-China frontier in the neighbourhood of the N'Maikha River. Mr. Leveson (Deputy Commissioner, Bhamo) accompanies him.

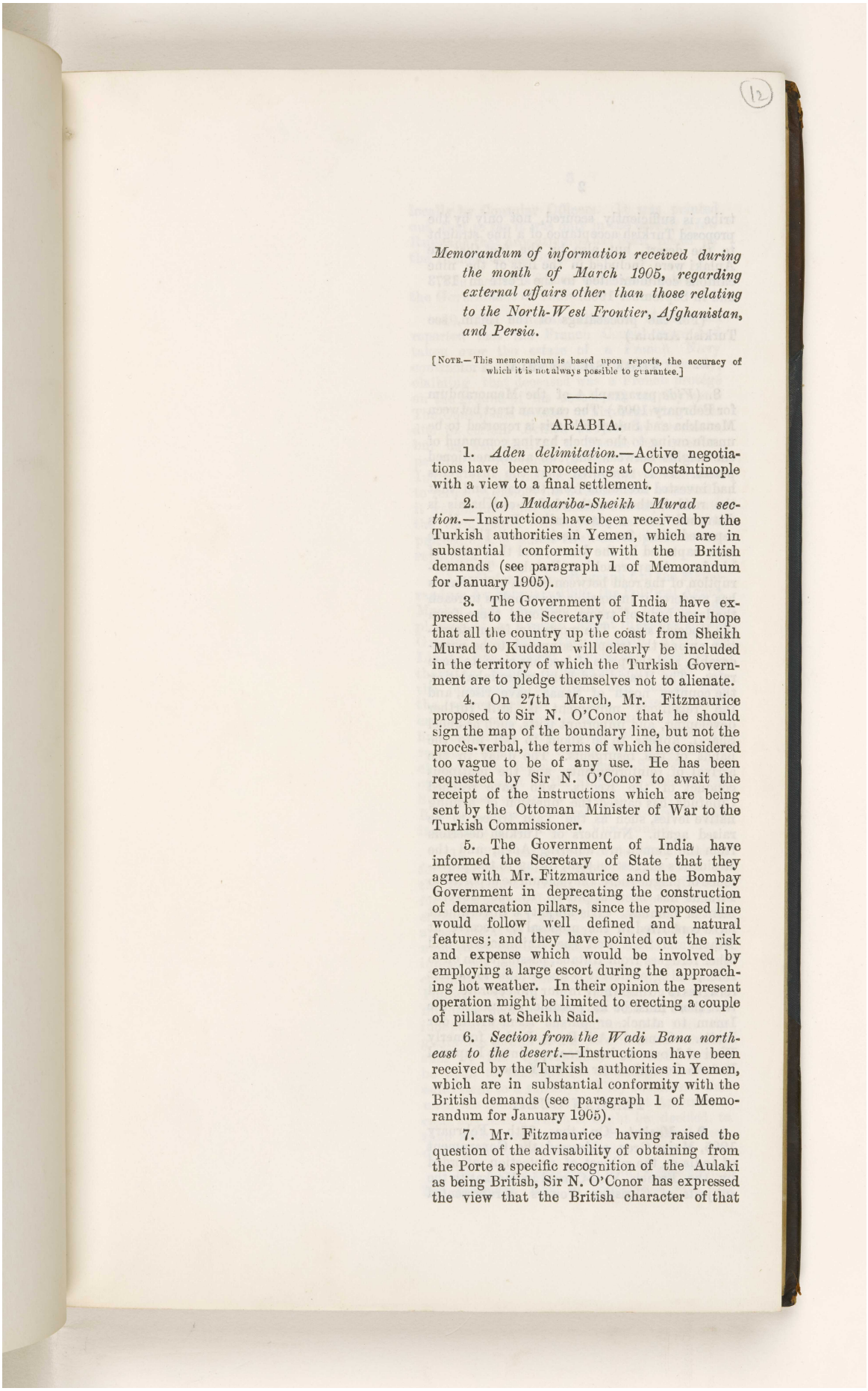
C. SOMERS COCKS.

CALCUTTA;
The 1st March 1905.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00001c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



(12)

Memorandum of information received during the month of March 1905, regarding external affairs other than those relating to the North-West Frontier, Afghanistan, and Persia.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

ARABIA.

1. *Aden delimitation.*—Active negotiations have been proceeding at Constantinople with a view to a final settlement.

2. (*a*) *Mudariba-Sheikh Murad section.*—Instructions have been received by the Turkish authorities in Yemen, which are in substantial conformity with the British demands (see paragraph 1 of Memorandum for January 1905).

3. The Government of India have expressed to the Secretary of State their hope that all the country up the coast from Sheikh Murad to Kuddam will clearly be included in the territory of which the Turkish Government are to pledge themselves not to alienate.

4. On 27th March, Mr. Fitzmaurice proposed to Sir N. O'Conor that he should sign the map of the boundary line, but not the procès-verbal, the terms of which he considered too vague to be of any use. He has been requested by Sir N. O'Conor to await the receipt of the instructions which are being sent by the Ottoman Minister of War to the Turkish Commissioner.

5. The Government of India have informed the Secretary of State that they agree with Mr. Fitzmaurice and the Bombay Government in deprecating the construction of demarcation pillars, since the proposed line would follow well defined and natural features; and they have pointed out the risk and expense which would be involved by employing a large escort during the approaching hot weather. In their opinion the present operation might be limited to erecting a couple of pillars at Sheikh Said.

6. *Section from the Wadi Bana north-east to the desert.*—Instructions have been received by the Turkish authorities in Yemen, which are in substantial conformity with the British demands (see paragraph 1 of Memorandum for January 1905).

7. Mr. Fitzmaurice having raised the question of the advisability of obtaining from the Porte a specific recognition of the Aulaki as being British, Sir N. O'Conor has expressed the view that the British character of that

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00001d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

tribe is sufficiently secured, not only by the proposed Turkish acceptance of a line straight to the desert, but also by the fact that the Aulaki were included in the lists of the nine cantons communicated to the Porte in 1873 and in September 1903.

(For the proceedings of the Imam, see Turkish Arabia.)

TURKISH ARABIA.

8. (*Vide* paragraph 4 of the Memorandum for February 1905.) The caravan tract between Menakha and Suk-el-Khamis is reported to be unsafe owing to the rebels having command of the heights between the two abovementioned places. It is rumoured that the insurgents had invested Menakha from the east, and that the road further north of Suk-el-Khamis is disturbed near a place called Buan. It is reported that Sanaa, Yerim, and Ibb have been captured by the Imam, and that part of his force is approaching Kataba. The interruption of the road between Sanaa and Khamis has rendered it impossible for supplies to reach the large body of troops stationed there from the Hodeida side. The mortality from starvation among the troops is supposed to be considerable, and the price of food has risen to siege rates. The Hashid and Bekil tribes inhabiting the country north of Sanaa have risen, and the rebellious movement is still further developing, and important posts, such as Jebel Sharki, appear to be about to fall into the hands of the insurgents. The delay in the arrival of reinforcements, and the mutinous conduct of the Redifs, who have reached Cumfuda, has caused the question of arming native levies, such as the Yam tribes, to be raised again. Numbers of Turkish deserters from the Yemen are entering Aden, and the Resident's suggestion that, owing to the prevalence of plague there, they should be deported to Piraeus has been approved by the Government of Bombay. His Majesty's Government have concurred in the proposal to receive at Dthala and treat well the Kaimmakam and other refugees from Kataba, passing them on to Aden, and agree that it is undesirable to permit refugees to go elsewhere in our protectorate, and that there must be no possible excuse to the Imam to attack or pursue them within our limits. General Ali Reza Pasha, formerly Wali of Monastir, has been appointed Imperial Reform Commissioner in the Yemen.

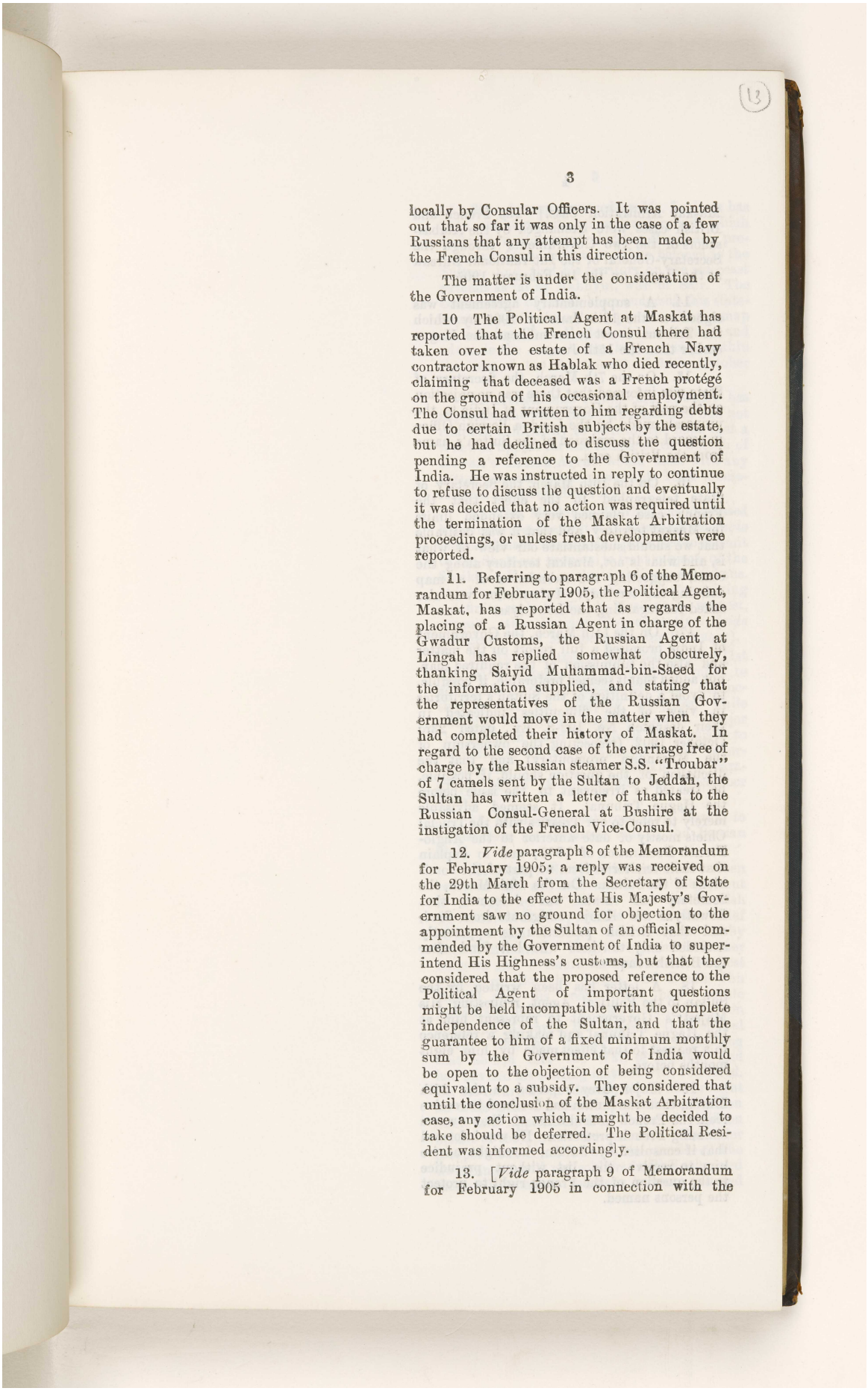
PERSIAN GULF.

9. *Maskat.*—On the 27th February 1905, Major Grey addressed the Government of India on the subject of protection afforded by the French Vice-Consul in Maskat to the subjects of Christian Powers unrepresented

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00001e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



locally by Consular Officers. It was pointed out that so far it was only in the case of a few Russians that any attempt has been made by the French Consul in this direction.

The matter is under the consideration of the Government of India.

10 The Political Agent at Maskat has reported that the French Consul there had taken over the estate of a French Navy contractor known as Hablak who died recently, claiming that deceased was a French protégé on the ground of his occasional employment. The Consul had written to him regarding debts due to certain British subjects by the estate, but he had declined to discuss the question pending a reference to the Government of India. He was instructed in reply to continue to refuse to discuss the question and eventually it was decided that no action was required until the termination of the Maskat Arbitration proceedings, or unless fresh developments were reported.

11. Referring to paragraph 6 of the Memorandum for February 1905, the Political Agent, Maskat, has reported that as regards the placing of a Russian Agent in charge of the Gwadur Customs, the Russian Agent at Lingah has replied somewhat obscurely, thanking Saiyid Muhammad-bin-Saeed for the information supplied, and stating that the representatives of the Russian Government would move in the matter when they had completed their history of Maskat. In regard to the second case of the carriage free of charge by the Russian steamer S.S. "Troubar" of 7 camels sent by the Sultan to Jeddah, the Sultan has written a letter of thanks to the Russian Consul-General at Bushire at the instigation of the French Vice-Consul.

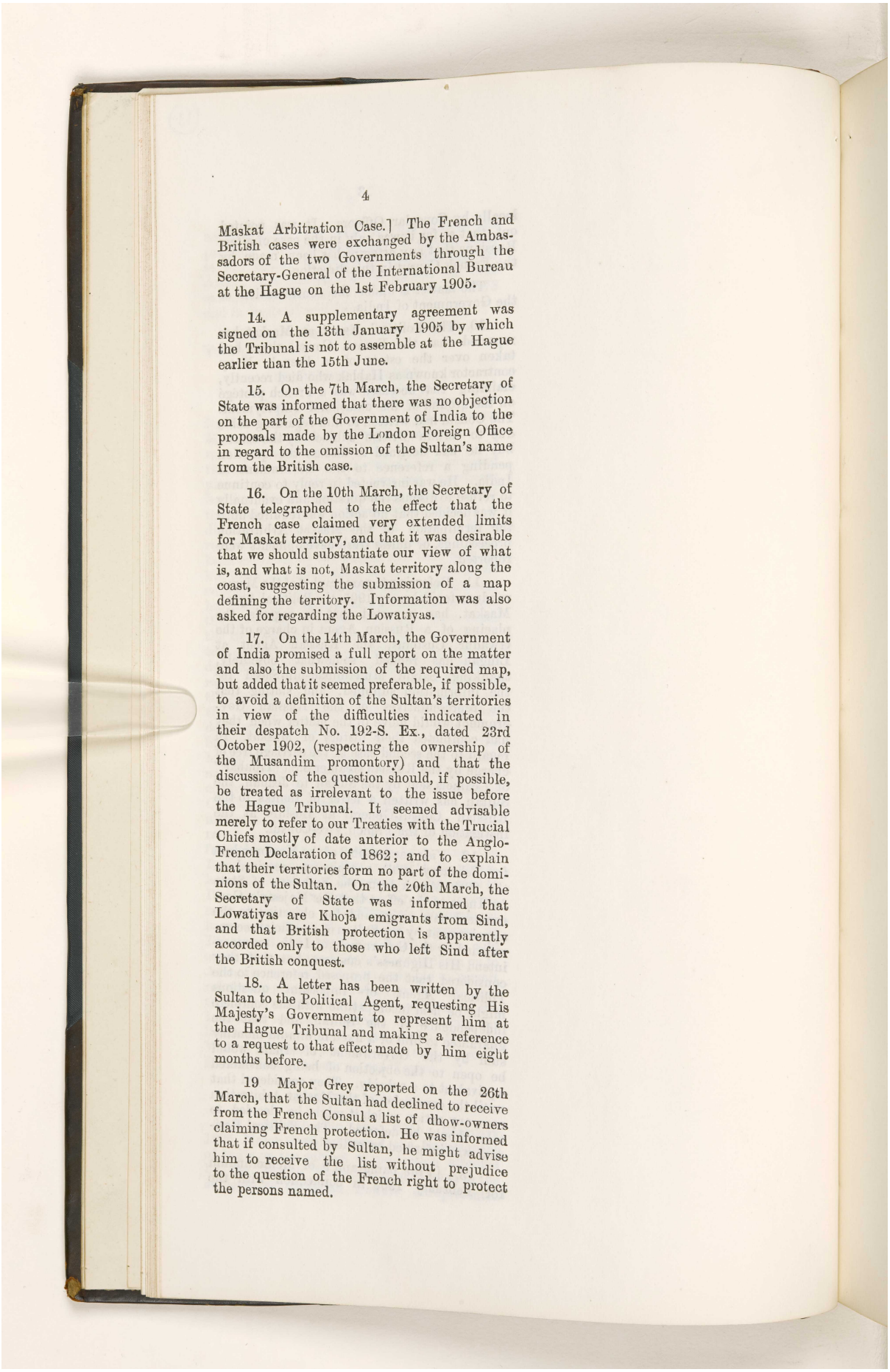
12. *Vide* paragraph 8 of the Memorandum for February 1905; a reply was received on the 29th March from the Secretary of State for India to the effect that His Majesty's Government saw no ground for objection to the appointment by the Sultan of an official recommended by the Government of India to superintend His Highness's customs, but that they considered that the proposed reference to the Political Agent of important questions might be held incompatible with the complete independence of the Sultan, and that the guarantee to him of a fixed minimum monthly sum by the Government of India would be open to the objection of being considered equivalent to a subsidy. They considered that until the conclusion of the Maskat Arbitration case, any action which it might be decided to take should be deferred. The Political Resident was informed accordingly.

13. [*Vide* paragraph 9 of Memorandum for February 1905 in connection with the

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00001f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Maskat Arbitration Case.] The French and British cases were exchanged by the Ambassadors of the two Governments through the Secretary-General of the International Bureau at the Hague on the 1st February 1905.

14. A supplementary agreement was signed on the 13th January 1905 by which the Tribunal is not to assemble at the Hague earlier than the 15th June.

15. On the 7th March, the Secretary of State was informed that there was no objection on the part of the Government of India to the proposals made by the London Foreign Office in regard to the omission of the Sultan's name from the British case.

16. On the 10th March, the Secretary of State telegraphed to the effect that the French case claimed very extended limits for Maskat territory, and that it was desirable that we should substantiate our view of what is, and what is not, Maskat territory along the coast, suggesting the submission of a map defining the territory. Information was also asked for regarding the Lowatiyas.

17. On the 14th March, the Government of India promised a full report on the matter and also the submission of the required map, but added that it seemed preferable, if possible, to avoid a definition of the Sultan's territories in view of the difficulties indicated in their despatch No. 192-S. Ex., dated 23rd October 1902, (respecting the ownership of the Musandim promontory) and that the discussion of the question should, if possible, be treated as irrelevant to the issue before the Hague Tribunal. It seemed advisable merely to refer to our Treaties with the Trucial Chiefs mostly of date anterior to the Anglo-French Declaration of 1862; and to explain that their territories form no part of the dominions of the Sultan. On the 20th March, the Secretary of State was informed that Lowatiyas are Khoja emigrants from Sind, and that British protection is apparently accorded only to those who left Sind after the British conquest.

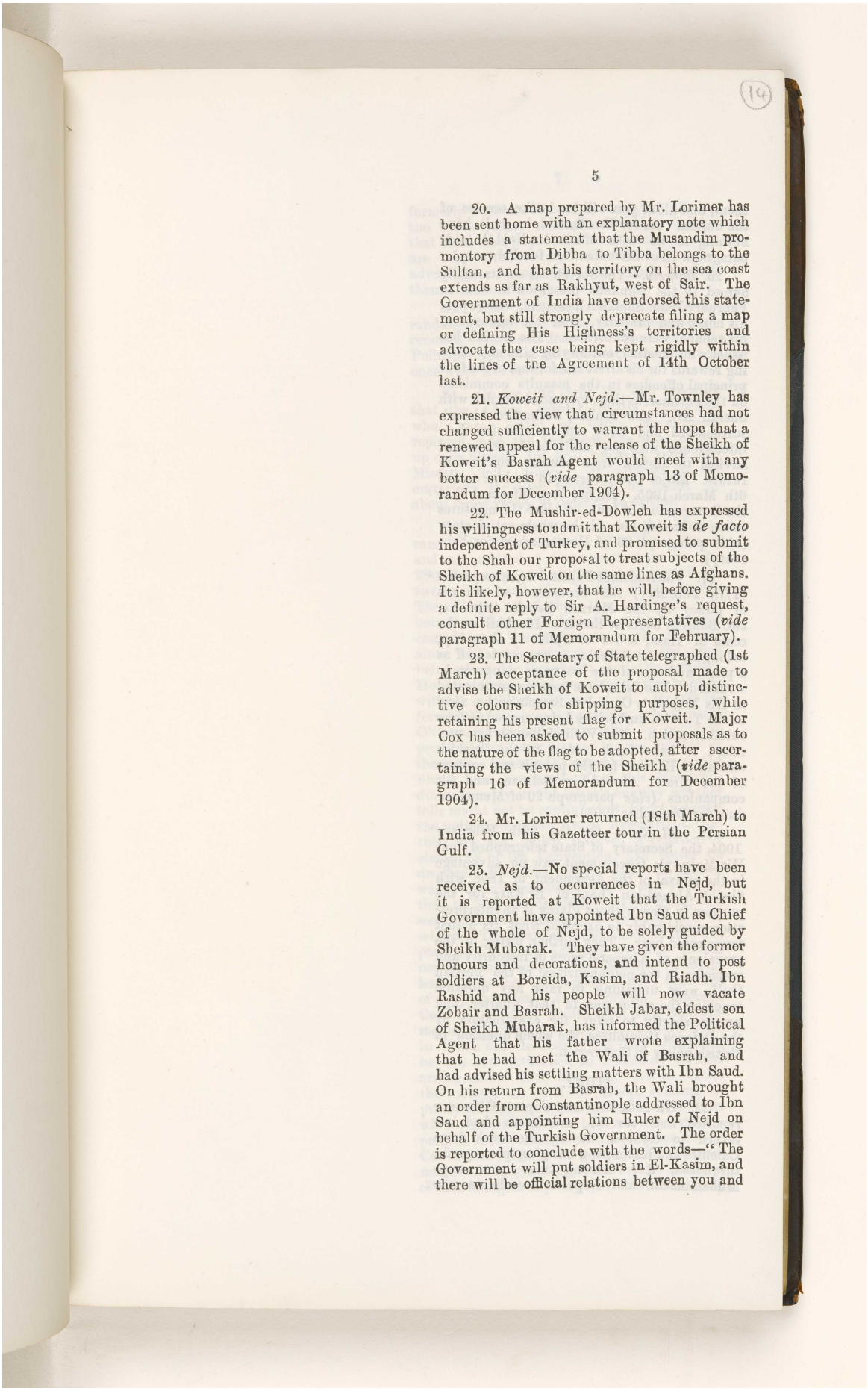
18. A letter has been written by the Sultan to the Political Agent, requesting His Majesty's Government to represent him at the Hague Tribunal and making a reference to a request to that effect made by him eight months before.

19 Major Grey reported on the 26th March, that the Sultan had declined to receive from the French Consul a list of dhow-owners claiming French protection. He was informed that if consulted by Sultan, he might advise him to receive the list without prejudice to the question of the French right to protect the persons named.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000020

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



20. A map prepared by Mr. Lorimer has been sent home with an explanatory note which includes a statement that the Musandim promontory from Dibba to Tibba belongs to the Sultan, and that his territory on the sea coast extends as far as Rakhyut, west of Sair. The Government of India have endorsed this statement, but still strongly deprecate filing a map or defining His Highness's territories and advocate the case being kept rigidly within the lines of the Agreement of 14th October last.

21. *Koweit and Nejd.*—Mr. Townley has expressed the view that circumstances had not changed sufficiently to warrant the hope that a renewed appeal for the release of the Sheikh of Koweit's Basrah Agent would meet with any better success (*vide* paragraph 13 of Memorandum for December 1904).

22. The Mushir-ed-Dowleh has expressed his willingness to admit that Koweit is *de facto* independent of Turkey, and promised to submit to the Shah our proposal to treat subjects of the Sheikh of Koweit on the same lines as Afghans. It is likely, however, that he will, before giving a definite reply to Sir A. Hardinge's request, consult other Foreign Representatives (*vide* paragraph 11 of Memorandum for February).

23. The Secretary of State telegraphed (1st March) acceptance of the proposal made to advise the Sheikh of Koweit to adopt distinctive colours for shipping purposes, while retaining his present flag for Koweit. Major Cox has been asked to submit proposals as to the nature of the flag to be adopted, after ascertaining the views of the Sheikh (*vide* paragraph 16 of Memorandum for December 1904).

24. Mr. Lorimer returned (18th March) to India from his Gazetteer tour in the Persian Gulf.

25. *Nejd.*—No special reports have been received as to occurrences in Nejd, but it is reported at Koweit that the Turkish Government have appointed Ibn Saud as Chief of the whole of Nejd, to be solely guided by Sheikh Mubarak. They have given the former honours and decorations, and intend to post soldiers at Boreida, Kasim, and Riadh. Ibn Rashid and his people will now vacate Zobair and Basrah. Sheikh Jabar, eldest son of Sheikh Mubarak, has informed the Political Agent that his father wrote explaining that he had met the Wali of Basrah, and had advised his settling matters with Ibn Saud. On his return from Basrah, the Wali brought an order from Constantinople addressed to Ibn Saud and appointing him Ruler of Nejd on behalf of the Turkish Government. The order is reported to conclude with the words—" The Government will put soldiers in El-Kasim, and there will be official relations between you and

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000021

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

them, and all of you will be in the service of the Sultan. As for Ibn Rashid, he shall have nothing to do with affairs in Nejd" (*vide* paragraph 13 of Memorandum for February).

26. *Bahrein.*—The Sheikh has substantially agreed to the demands presented to him in February 1895. Sheikh Ali escaped; whereupon, his house and property, after the removal of his zenana, were confiscated. The Sheikh has issued a notification, outlawying him, and offering rewards for his arrest and for that of the four principal offenders in the assaults committed on the Persians, as they, too, had absconded with Sheikh Ali. The Mullas, Jasim and Ahmed, surrendered and were reprimanded for their interference with the affairs of the State, and advised to abstain from similar conduct in future. Major Cox returned to Bushire on the 6th March 1905. He has been informed that the Government of India consider the measures taken as having been on the whole satisfactory (*vide* paragraph 23 of Memorandum for February).

27. The Assistant Polititial Agent reported (17th February) the occurrence of an act of piracy by the Murrah Behaih tribe on two Bahrein boats at Ras-Abu Huekhil on the coast of Hasa, south of Ojair. A slave-boy, belonging to the Bahreinese, was carried off as a prize, and two of the boatmen dangerously wounded. The facts have been communicated to His Majesty's Consul at Basrah, with a view to the Turkish authorities being moved to take suitable action. The Wali of Basrah has promised to issue fresh orders to the Turkish officials in El Hasa for the pursuit and capture of the pirate, Ahmed-bin Selman, and his companions (*vide* paragraph 20 of Memorandum for December 1904).

28. *El Katr.*—On the 28th February 1904, the Secretary of State telegraphed that His Majesty's Government saw no advantage in the revival of the Agreement of 1868 with Sheikh Ahmed-bin-Thana of El Katr for the purpose in view without giving it an interpretation considerably in excess of what its actual terms could bear. They further, owing to the prevalence of a general sense of insecurity and suspicion in the neighbourhood of the Persian Gulf, were unwilling to raise any question touching the *status quo* in that quarter, and propose shortly to refer, for examination by the Defence Committee, the whole question of British policy in that region.

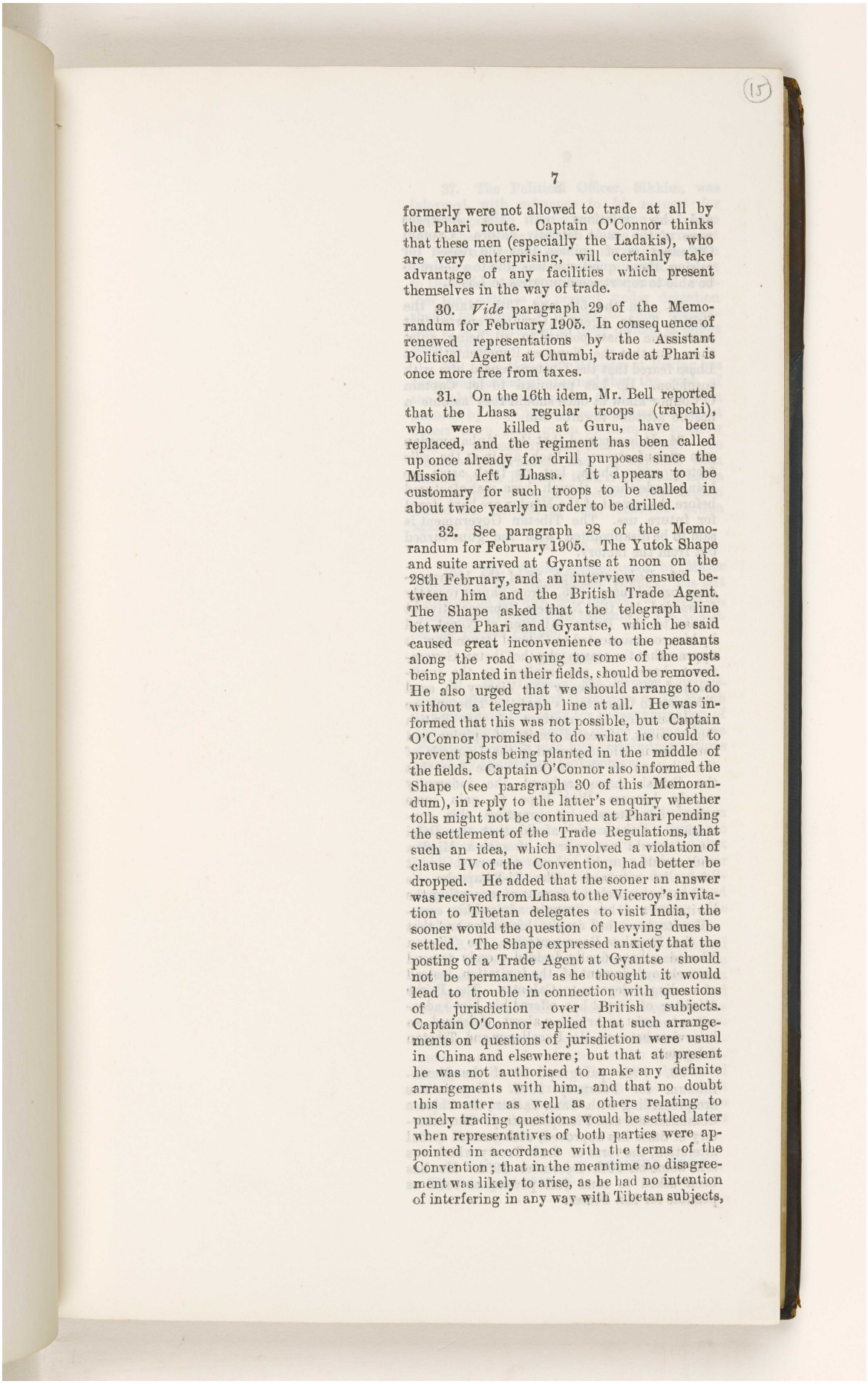
TIBET.

29. On 26th February Captain O'Connor reported that several merchants had returned to Gyantse during the week from Calcutta and Kalimpong bringing piece-goods, turquoises, &c. Among these were some Muhammadan and Nepalese merchants who

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000022

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



formerly were not allowed to trade at all by the Phari route. Captain O'Connor thinks that these men (especially the Ladakis), who are very enterprising, will certainly take advantage of any facilities which present themselves in the way of trade.

30. *Vide* paragraph 29 of the Memorandum for February 1905. In consequence of renewed representations by the Assistant Political Agent at Chumbi, trade at Phari is once more free from taxes.

31. On the 16th idem, Mr. Bell reported that the Lhasa regular troops (trapchi), who were killed at Guru, have been replaced, and the regiment has been called up once already for drill purposes since the Mission left Lhasa. It appears to be customary for such troops to be called in about twice yearly in order to be drilled.

32. See paragraph 28 of the Memorandum for February 1905. The Yutok Shape and suite arrived at Gyantse at noon on the 28th February, and an interview ensued between him and the British Trade Agent. The Shape asked that the telegraph line between Phari and Gyantse, which he said caused great inconvenience to the peasants along the road owing to some of the posts being planted in their fields, should be removed. He also urged that we should arrange to do without a telegraph line at all. He was informed that this was not possible, but Captain O'Connor promised to do what he could to prevent posts being planted in the middle of the fields. Captain O'Connor also informed the Shape (see paragraph 30 of this Memorandum), in reply to the latter's enquiry whether tolls might not be continued at Phari pending the settlement of the Trade Regulations, that such an idea, which involved a violation of clause IV of the Convention, had better be dropped. He added that the sooner an answer was received from Lhasa to the Viceroy's invitation to Tibetan delegates to visit India, the sooner would the question of levying dues be settled. The Shape expressed anxiety that the posting of a Trade Agent at Gyantse should not be permanent, as he thought it would lead to trouble in connection with questions of jurisdiction over British subjects. Captain O'Connor replied that such arrangements on questions of jurisdiction were usual in China and elsewhere; but that at present he was not authorised to make any definite arrangements with him, and that no doubt this matter as well as others relating to purely trading questions would be settled later when representatives of both parties were appointed in accordance with the terms of the Convention; that in the meantime no disagreement was likely to arise, as he had no intention of interfering in any way with Tibetan subjects,

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000023

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

and his relations with the Jongpens were of the most friendly nature. Captain O'Connor is of opinion that the reason for raising these questions was due to a desire to be able to report some progress to Lhasa.

33. On the 5th and 13th March, the British Trade Agent at Gyantse reported that news from Lhasa pointed to all being quiet there, but that the Nepalese Representative at Lhasa feared that the Tibetans regard him with suspicion. He has promised to let Captain O'Connor know at once should they assume a hostile attitude towards him.

34. It is reported that the Muhammadan gun manufacturer is back again at the rifle factory near Lhasa, but no fresh arms are being made there, though those manufactured before the advent of the Mission are kept stored for future use. The Tibetan Government is said to be disappointed with the guns turned out from the factory.

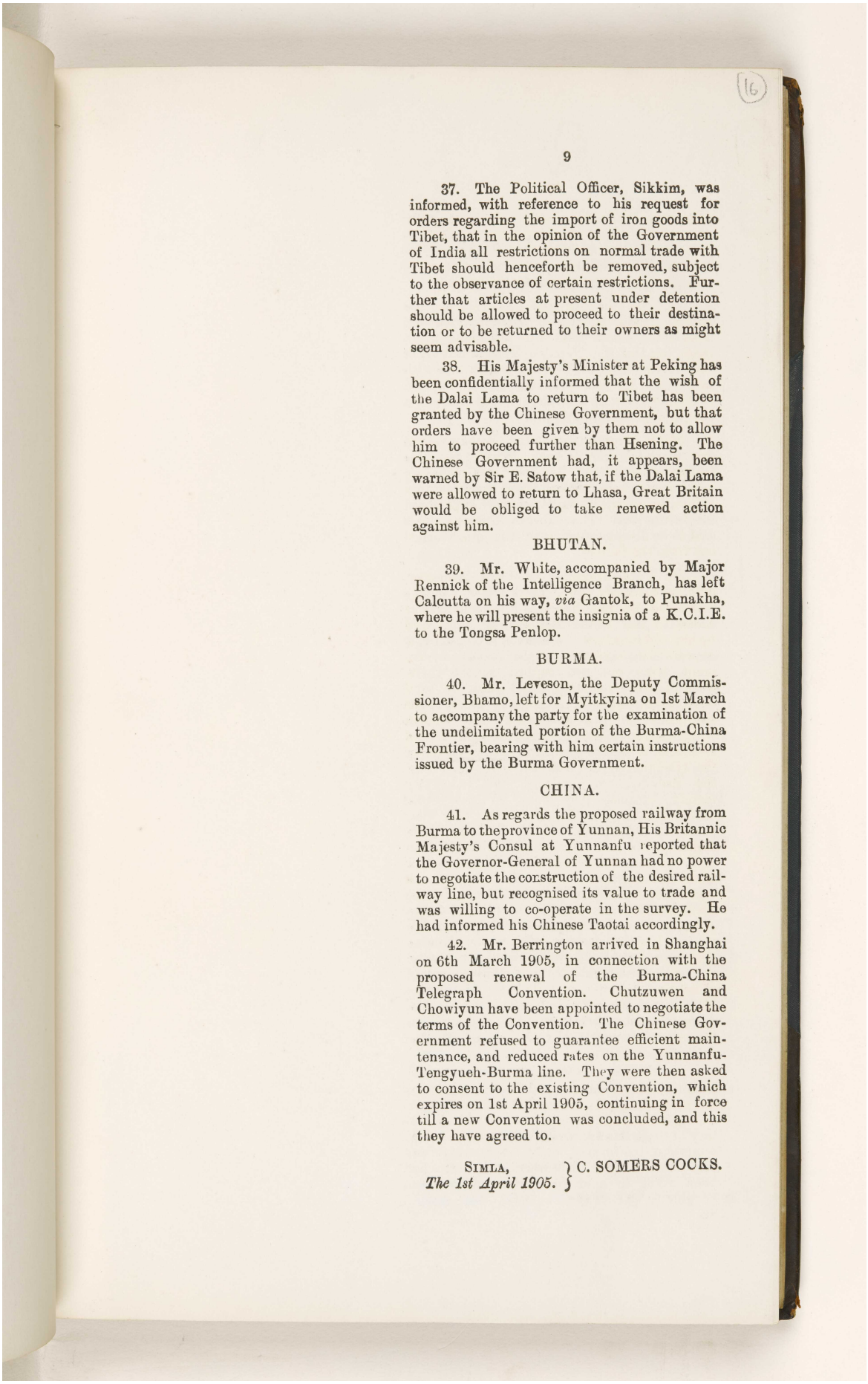
35. *Vide* paragraph 28 of the Memorandum for February 1905. From papers recently forwarded by the Nepalese Representative at Lhasa to the Prime Minister of Nepal and by him communicated to Colonel Ravenshaw, it appears that the reason why the Tibetan Government have not yet replied to the invitation of His Excellency the Viceroy to send delegates to Calcutta, is that the Tibetans are suspicious of the motives of the British Government. Great diversity of opinion and confusion is said to prevail in the Councils of the Tibetans on the subject. Some fear that the British have reduced the indemnity merely because they hope to gain some other advantages by granting this concession. Others are afraid that the Dalai Lama would not approve of such a Mission and would punish those concerned in it when he returned. The Ti-Rimpoche is said to be entirely in favour of accepting the invitation and has strongly advised his councillors to do so, but despite his advice and that of the Nepalese Representative, the Tibetan Bharadars have finally decided merely to send an acknowledgment of the invitation, instead of sending delegates to Calcutta. The Prime Minister of Nepal has offered his best endeavours to assist in bringing about, if desired, an interview between His Excellency and Tibetan delegates.

36. *Vide* paragraph 30 of the Memorandum for February 1905. Negotiations are proceeding with Tang Tachen, the Chinese Commissioner and Plenipotentiary. The Secretary of State has approved, with a small verbal alteration, the form of draft Treaty which was sent home on 29th December 1904. He has been asked to send full powers as soon as possible for Mr. Fraser.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000024

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



37. The Political Officer, Sikkim, was informed, with reference to his request for orders regarding the import of iron goods into Tibet, that in the opinion of the Government of India all restrictions on normal trade with Tibet should henceforth be removed, subject to the observance of certain restrictions. Further that articles at present under detention should be allowed to proceed to their destination or to be returned to their owners as might seem advisable.

38. His Majesty's Minister at Peking has been confidentially informed that the wish of the Dalai Lama to return to Tibet has been granted by the Chinese Government, but that orders have been given by them not to allow him to proceed further than Hsening. The Chinese Government had, it appears, been warned by Sir E. Satow that, if the Dalai Lama were allowed to return to Lhasa, Great Britain would be obliged to take renewed action against him.

BHUTAN.

39. Mr. White, accompanied by Major Rennick of the Intelligence Branch, has left Calcutta on his way, *via* Gantok, to Punakha, where he will present the insignia of a K.C.I.E. to the Tongsa Penlop.

BURMA.

40. Mr. Leveson, the Deputy Commissioner, Bhamo, left for Myitkyina on 1st March to accompany the party for the examination of the undelimitated portion of the Burma-China Frontier, bearing with him certain instructions issued by the Burma Government.

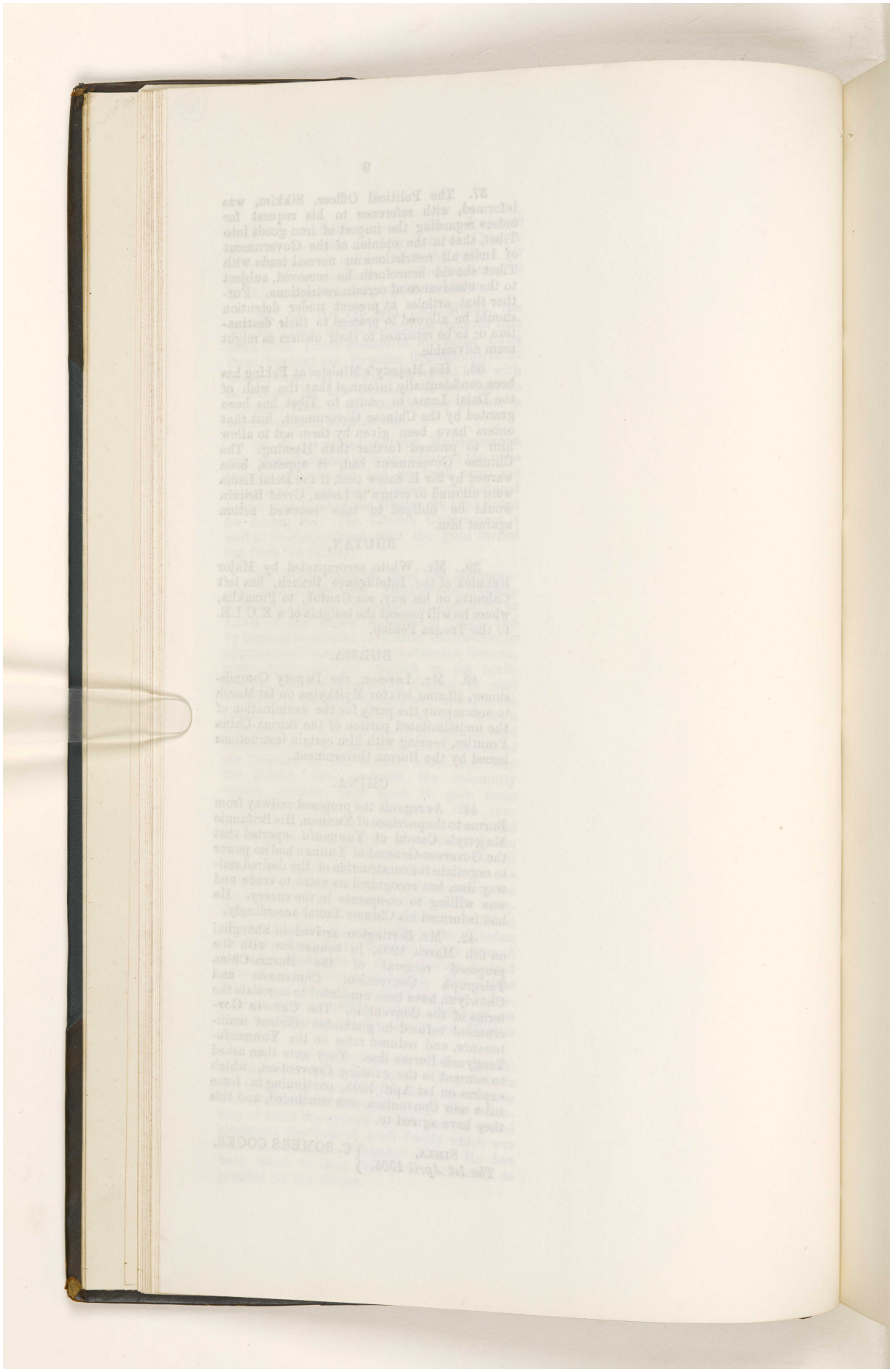
CHINA.

41. As regards the proposed railway from Burma to the province of Yunnan, His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Yunnanfu reported that the Governor-General of Yunnan had no power to negotiate the construction of the desired railway line, but recognised its value to trade and was willing to co-operate in the survey. He had informed his Chinese Taotai accordingly.

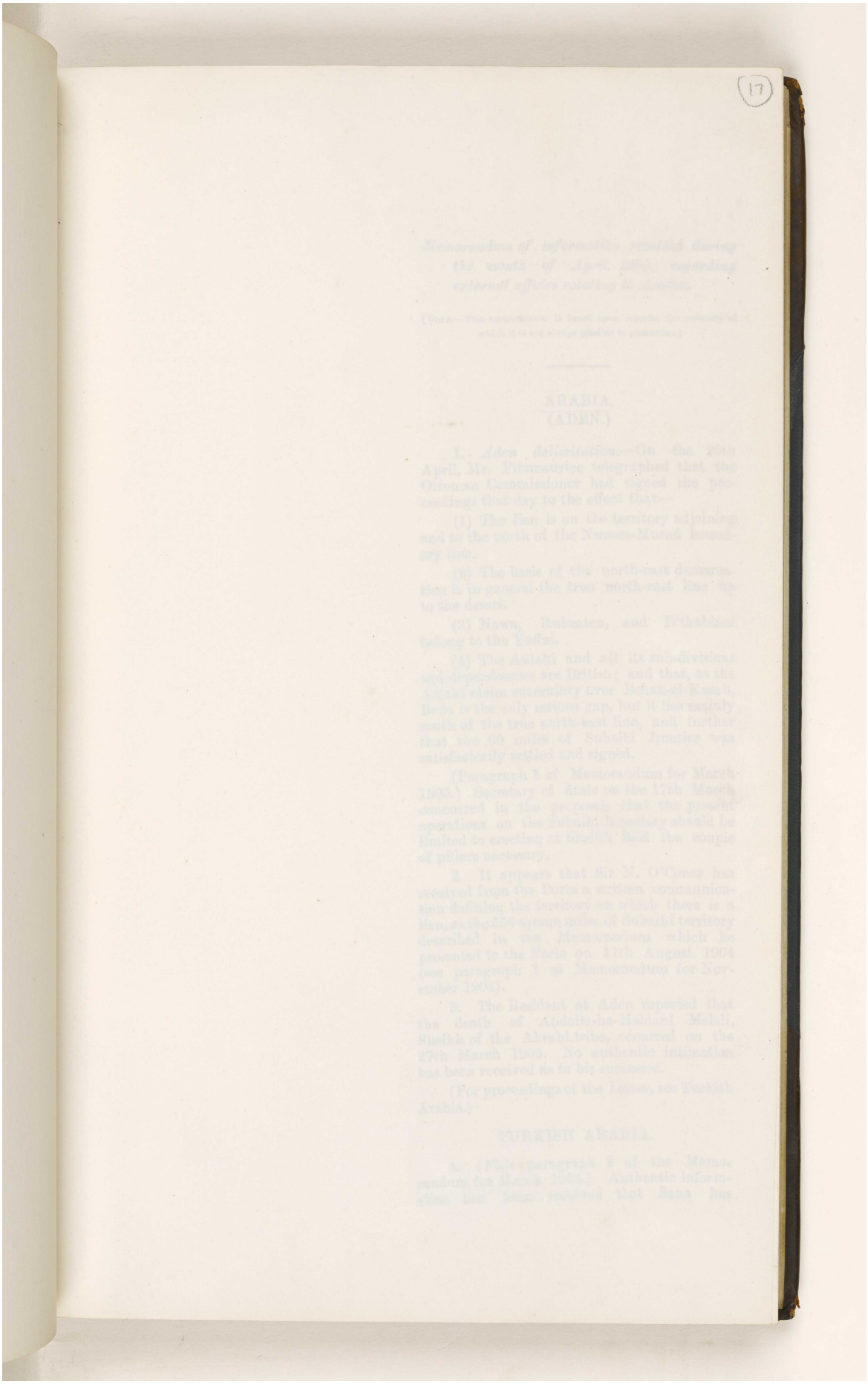
42. Mr. Berrington arrived in Shanghai on 6th March 1905, in connection with the proposed renewal of the Burma-China Telegraph Convention. Chutzuwen and Chowiyun have been appointed to negotiate the terms of the Convention. The Chinese Government refused to guarantee efficient maintenance, and reduced rates on the Yunnanfu-Tengyueh-Burma line. They were then asked to consent to the existing Convention, which expires on 1st April 1905, continuing in force till a new Convention was concluded, and this they have agreed to.

SIMLA, *The 1st April 1905.* } C. SOMERS COCKS.

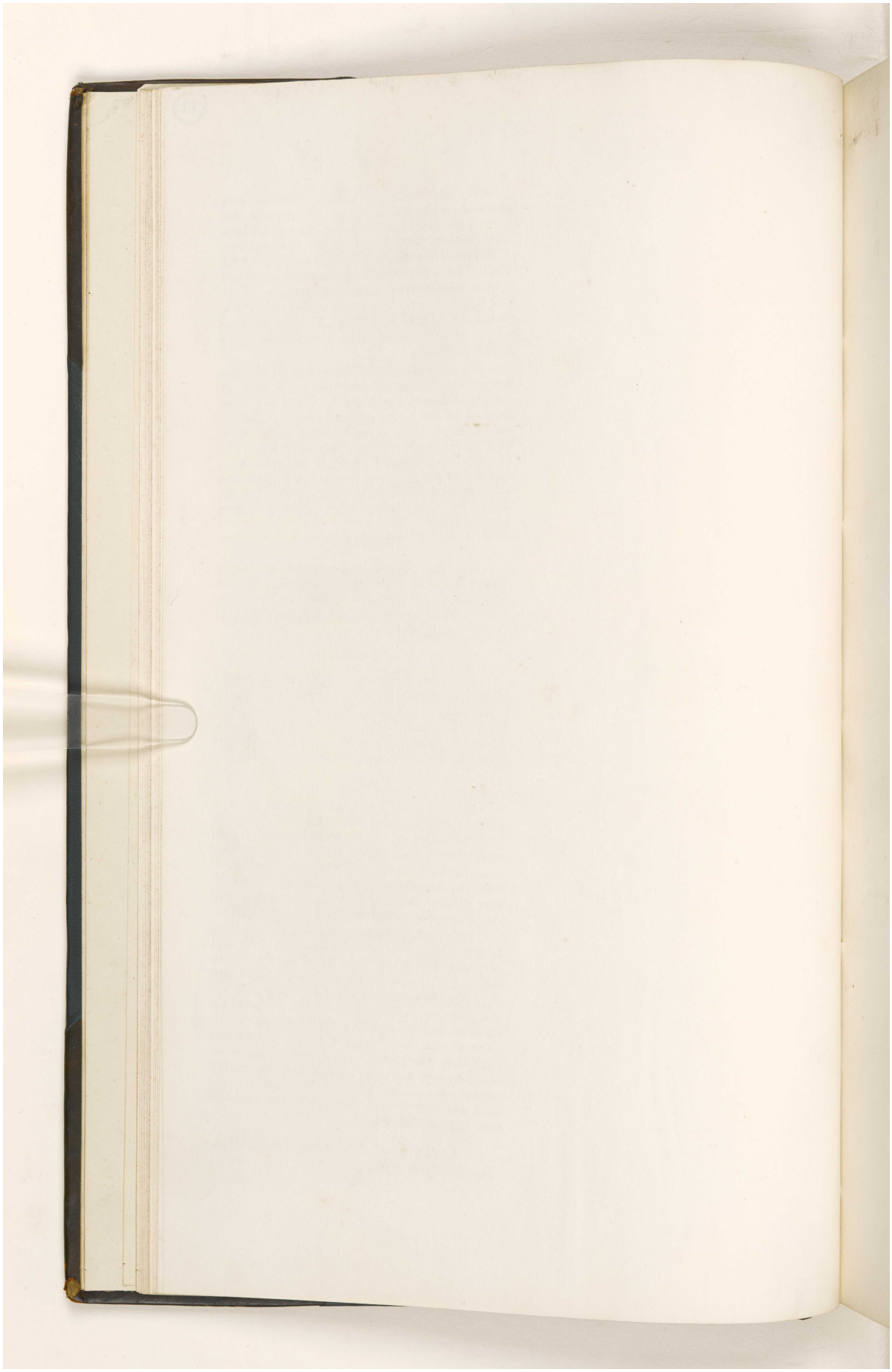
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000025



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000026



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000027



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000028

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Memorandum of information received during the month of April 1905, regarding external affairs relating to Arabia.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

ARABIA.
(ADEN.)

1. *Aden delimitation.*—On the 20th April, Mr. Fitzmaurice telegraphed that the Ottoman Commissioner had signed the proceedings that day to the effect that—

(1) The lien is on the territory adjoining and to the north of the Numen-Murad boundary line.

(2) The basis of the north-east demarcation is in general the true north-east line up to the desert.

(3) Nawa, Rubeaten, and D'thabiani belong to the Yaffai.

(4) The Aulaki and all its sub-divisions and dependencies are British; and that, as the Aulaki claim suzerainty over Behan-el-Kasab, Beda is the only serious gap, but it lies mainly south of the true north-east line, and further that the 60 miles of Subaihi frontier was satisfactorily settled and signed.

(Paragraph 5 of Memorandum for March 1905.) Secretary of State on the 17th March concurred in the proposals that the present operations on the Subaihi boundary should be limited to erecting at Sheikh Said the couple of pillars necessary.

2. It appears that Sir N. O'Conor has received from the Porte a written communication defining the territory on which there is a lien, as the 550 square miles of Subaihi territory described in the Memorandum which he presented to the Porte on 11th August 1904 (see paragraph 1 of Memorandum for November 1904).

3. The Resident at Aden reported that the death of Abdalla-ba-Haidard Mehdi, Sheikh of the Akrabi tribe, occurred on the 27th March 1905. No authentic intimation has been received as to his successor.

(For proceedings of the Imam, see Turkish Arabia.)

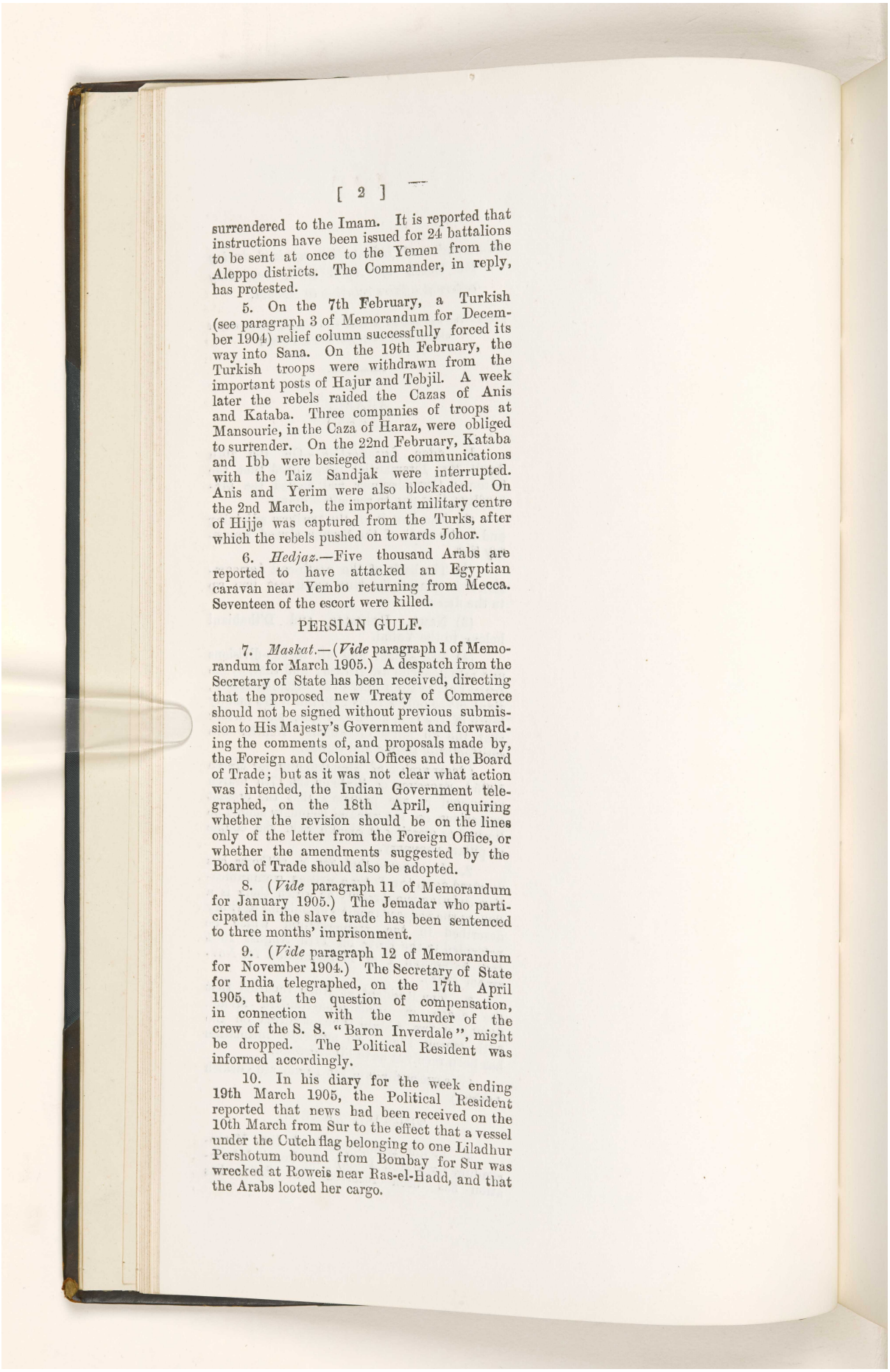
TURKISH ARABIA.

4. (*Vide* paragraph 8 of the Memorandum for March 1905.) Authentic information has been received that Sana has

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000029

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



surrendered to the Imam. It is reported that instructions have been issued for 24 battalions to be sent at once to the Yemen from the Aleppo districts. The Commander, in reply, has protested.

5. On the 7th February, a Turkish (see paragraph 3 of Memorandum for December 1904) relief column successfully forced its way into Sana. On the 19th February, the Turkish troops were withdrawn from the important posts of Hajur and Tebjil. A week later the rebels raided the Cazas of Anis and Kataba. Three companies of troops at Mansourie, in the Caza of Haraz, were obliged to surrender. On the 22nd February, Kataba and Ibb were besieged and communications with the Taiz Sandjak were interrupted. Anis and Yerim were also blockaded. On the 2nd March, the important military centre of Hijje was captured from the Turks, after which the rebels pushed on towards Johor.

6. *Hedjaz.*—Five thousand Arabs are reported to have attacked an Egyptian caravan near Yembo returning from Mecca. Seventeen of the escort were killed.

PERSIAN GULF.

7. *Maskat.*—(*Vide* paragraph 1 of Memorandum for March 1905.) A despatch from the Secretary of State has been received, directing that the proposed new Treaty of Commerce should not be signed without previous submission to His Majesty's Government and forwarding the comments of, and proposals made by, the Foreign and Colonial Offices and the Board of Trade; but as it was not clear what action was intended, the Indian Government telegraphed, on the 18th April, enquiring whether the revision should be on the lines only of the letter from the Foreign Office, or whether the amendments suggested by the Board of Trade should also be adopted.

8. (*Vide* paragraph 11 of Memorandum for January 1905.) The Jemadar who participated in the slave trade has been sentenced to three months' imprisonment.

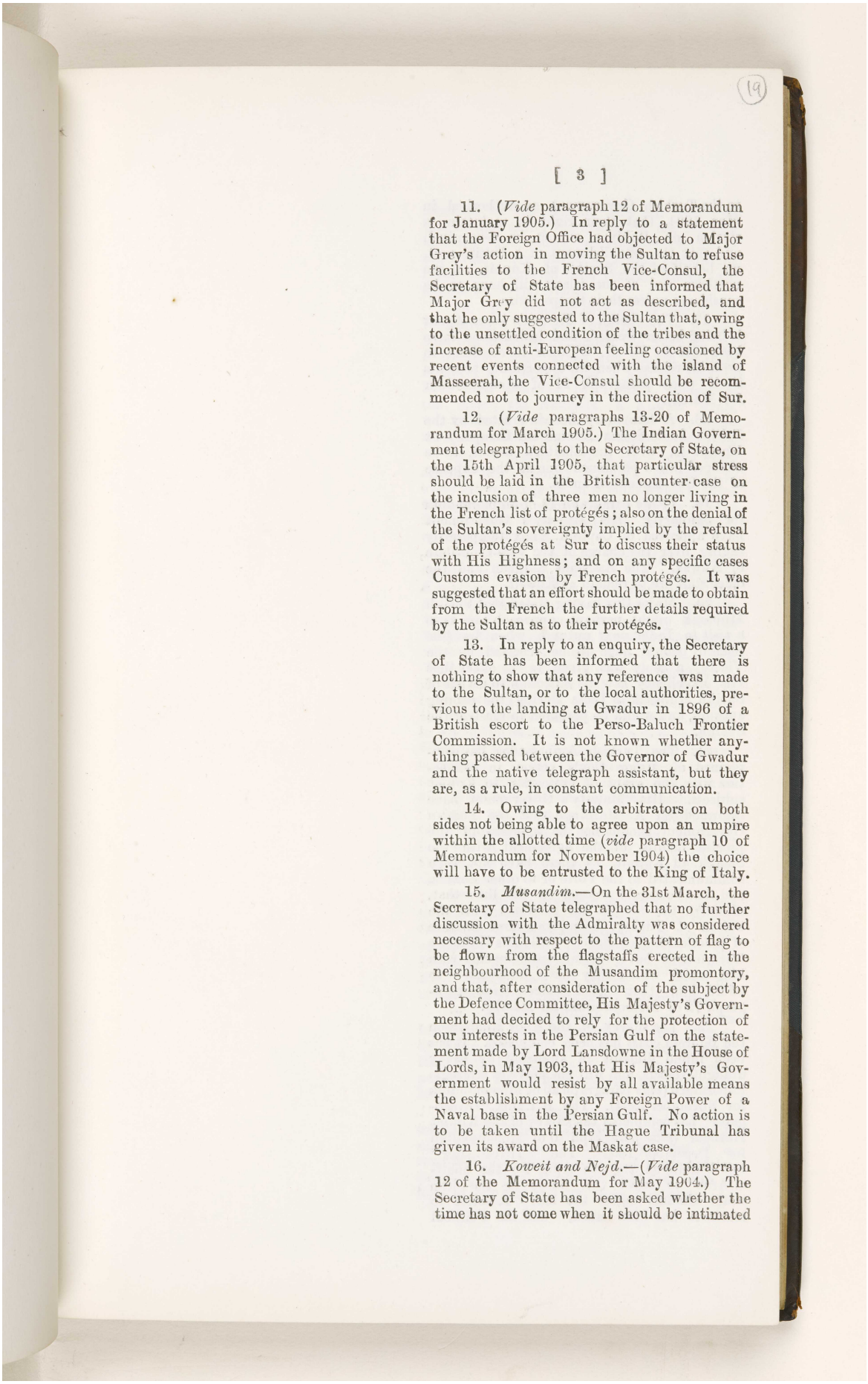
9. (*Vide* paragraph 12 of Memorandum for November 1904.) The Secretary of State for India telegraphed, on the 17th April 1905, that the question of compensation, in connection with the murder of the crew of the S. S. "Baron Inverdale", might be dropped. The Political Resident was informed accordingly.

10. In his diary for the week ending 19th March 1905, the Political Resident reported that news had been received on the 10th March from Sur to the effect that a vessel under the Cutch flag belonging to one Liladhur Pershotum bound from Bombay for Sur was wrecked at Roweis near Ras-el-Hadd, and that the Arabs looted her cargo.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00002a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



11. (*Vide* paragraph 12 of Memorandum for January 1905.) In reply to a statement that the Foreign Office had objected to Major Grey's action in moving the Sultan to refuse facilities to the French Vice-Consul, the Secretary of State has been informed that Major Grey did not act as described, and that he only suggested to the Sultan that, owing to the unsettled condition of the tribes and the increase of anti-European feeling occasioned by recent events connected with the island of Masseerah, the Vice-Consul should be recommended not to journey in the direction of Sur.

12. (*Vide* paragraphs 13-20 of Memorandum for March 1905.) The Indian Government telegraphed to the Secretary of State, on the 15th April 1905, that particular stress should be laid in the British counter-case on the inclusion of three men no longer living in the French list of protégés; also on the denial of the Sultan's sovereignty implied by the refusal of the protégés at Sur to discuss their status with His Highness; and on any specific cases Customs evasion by French protégés. It was suggested that an effort should be made to obtain from the French the further details required by the Sultan as to their protégés.

13. In reply to an enquiry, the Secretary of State has been informed that there is nothing to show that any reference was made to the Sultan, or to the local authorities, previous to the landing at Gwadur in 1896 of a British escort to the Perso-Baluch Frontier Commission. It is not known whether anything passed between the Governor of Gwadur and the native telegraph assistant, but they are, as a rule, in constant communication.

14. Owing to the arbitrators on both sides not being able to agree upon an umpire within the allotted time (*vide* paragraph 10 of Memorandum for November 1904) the choice will have to be entrusted to the King of Italy.

15. *Musandim.*—On the 31st March, the Secretary of State telegraphed that no further discussion with the Admiralty was considered necessary with respect to the pattern of flag to be flown from the flagstaffs erected in the neighbourhood of the Musandim promontory, and that, after consideration of the subject by the Defence Committee, His Majesty's Government had decided to rely for the protection of our interests in the Persian Gulf on the statement made by Lord Lansdowne in the House of Lords, in May 1903, that His Majesty's Government would resist by all available means the establishment by any Foreign Power of a Naval base in the Persian Gulf. No action is to be taken until the Hague Tribunal has given its award on the Maskat case.

16. *Koweit and Nejd.*—(*Vide* paragraph 12 of the Memorandum for May 1904.) The Secretary of State has been asked whether the time has not come when it should be intimated

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00002b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

to the Turkish Government, as authorised in May 1904, that their right to maintain a station on Bubiyan cannot be recognised, and that the establishment of a British post, on behalf of the Sheikh of Koweit, on the northern end of the island will have to be considered unless their troops retire.

17. The Sheikh of Koweit's Basra Agent is being better treated, and instructions have been sent to Sir N. O'Conor to continue to press his release when an opportunity presents itself (*vide* paragraph 21 of Memorandum for March).

18. A temporary beacon erected by the British India Steam Navigation Company at Koweit is, with the Sheikh's assent, to be changed into a permanent one at the expense of the Government of India.

19. (*Vide* paragraph 13 of Memorandum for January.) His Majesty's Government have approved of Captain Knox temporarily taking over the charge of the Vice-Consulate of Ahwaz. The Assistant Surgeon and the office staff are to remain at Koweit.

20. Major Cox having stated that Sheikh Mubarak might, perhaps, approach him as to a visit to India next autumn when he (the Sheikh) would hope to be received by the Viceroy, a reply was given to the effect that His Excellency saw no objection to a visit of Sheikh Mubarak to India during the coming autumn, and would be prepared to receive the Sheikh.

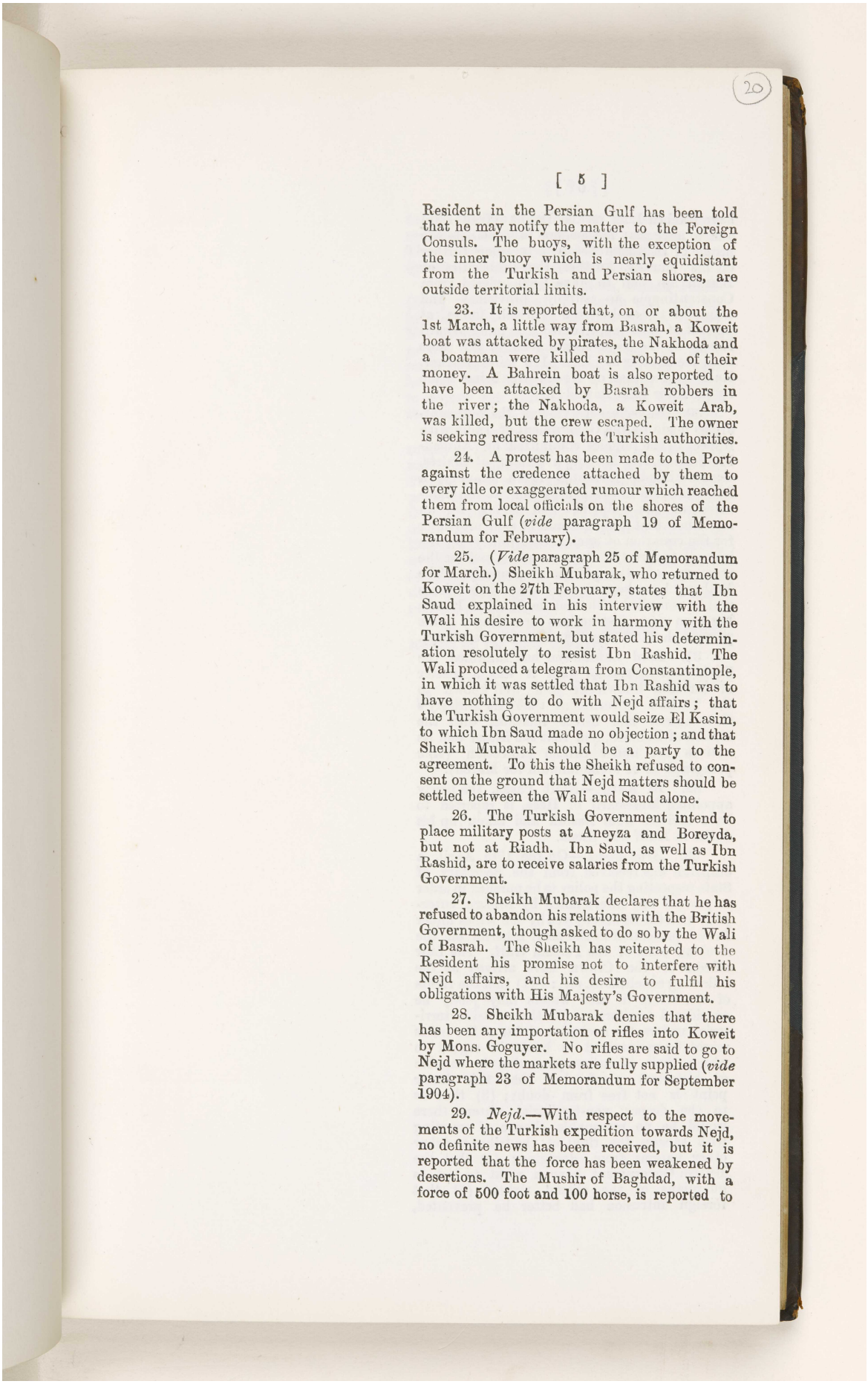
21. The Turkish Ambassador has complained of Major Cox's action in connection with the grant of protection to Koweit subjects. His Majesty's Government have informed Sir A. Hardinge that the Persian Government should not be apprised of the precise details of the agreement with the Sheikh of Koweit, as these have not been communicated to the Porte or to other Powers, and that he should proceed on the lines that, although the Sheikh has relations with the Sultan of Turkey, he enjoys a large measure of practical independence; while His Majesty's Government have special arrangements with him under which they have undertaken to afford him their good offices (*vide* paragraph 72 of Memorandum for March).

22. The survey of the Khor Khaliya on the Bahrein coast has been completed. It has been found difficult of approach by heavy draught vessels, and will not prove of strategic importance (*vide* paragraph 20 of Memorandum for November 1904). The R.I.M.S. "Investigator" has completed the survey of the Koweit Harbour (*vide* paragraph 10 of Memorandum for December 1904). The "Investigator" left Bushire on the 5th April for the Shatt-el-Arab to move the buoys to the deep water channel across the bar. A notice to mariners has been issued, and the Political

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00002c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Resident in the Persian Gulf has been told that he may notify the matter to the Foreign Consuls. The buoys, with the exception of the inner buoy which is nearly equidistant from the Turkish and Persian shores, are outside territorial limits.

23. It is reported that, on or about the 1st March, a little way from Basrah, a Koweit boat was attacked by pirates, the Nakhoda and a boatman were killed and robbed of their money. A Bahrein boat is also reported to have been attacked by Basrah robbers in the river; the Nakhoda, a Koweit Arab, was killed, but the crew escaped. The owner is seeking redress from the Turkish authorities.

24. A protest has been made to the Porte against the credence attached by them to every idle or exaggerated rumour which reached them from local officials on the shores of the Persian Gulf (*vide* paragraph 19 of Memorandum for February).

25. (*Vide* paragraph 25 of Memorandum for March.) Sheikh Mubarak, who returned to Koweit on the 27th February, states that Ibn Saud explained in his interview with the Wali his desire to work in harmony with the Turkish Government, but stated his determination resolutely to resist Ibn Rashid. The Wali produced a telegram from Constantinople, in which it was settled that Ibn Rashid was to have nothing to do with Nejd affairs; that the Turkish Government would seize El Kasim, to which Ibn Saud made no objection; and that Sheikh Mubarak should be a party to the agreement. To this the Sheikh refused to consent on the ground that Nejd matters should be settled between the Wali and Saud alone.

26. The Turkish Government intend to place military posts at Aneyza and Boreyda, but not at Riadh. Ibn Saud, as well as Ibn Rashid, are to receive salaries from the Turkish Government.

27. Sheikh Mubarak declares that he has refused to abandon his relations with the British Government, though asked to do so by the Wali of Basrah. The Sheikh has reiterated to the Resident his promise not to interfere with Nejd affairs, and his desire to fulfil his obligations with His Majesty's Government.

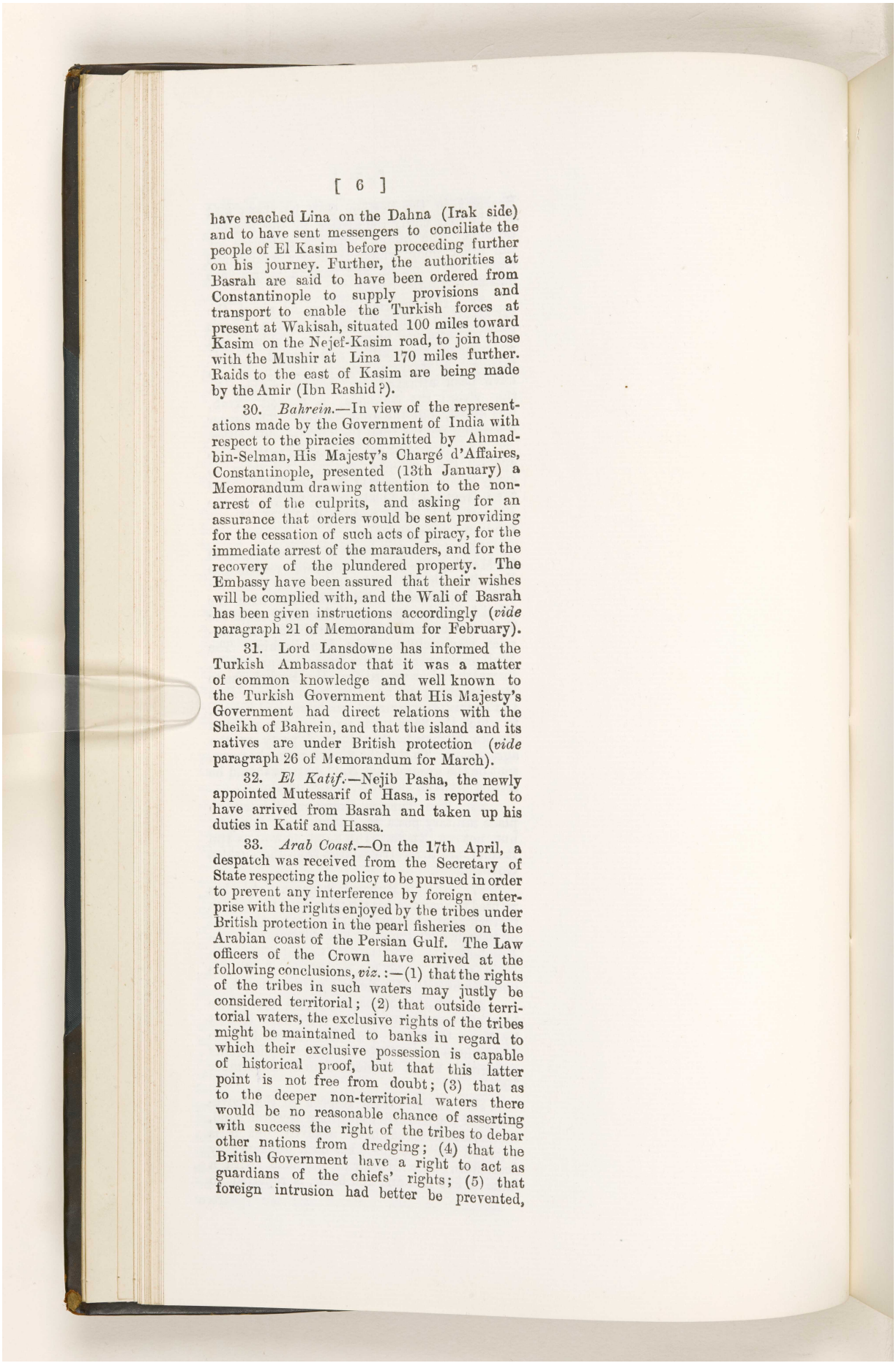
28. Sheikh Mubarak denies that there has been any importation of rifles into Koweit by Mons. Goguyer. No rifles are said to go to Nejd where the markets are fully supplied (*vide* paragraph 23 of Memorandum for September 1904).

29. *Nejd.*—With respect to the movements of the Turkish expedition towards Nejd, no definite news has been received, but it is reported that the force has been weakened by desertions. The Mushir of Baghdad, with a force of 500 foot and 100 horse, is reported to

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00002d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



have reached Lina on the Dahna (Irak side) and to have sent messengers to conciliate the people of El Kasim before proceeding further on his journey. Further, the authorities at Basrah are said to have been ordered from Constantinople to supply provisions and transport to enable the Turkish forces at present at Wakisah, situated 100 miles toward Kasim on the Nejef-Kasim road, to join those with the Mushir at Lina 170 miles further. Raids to the east of Kasim are being made by the Amir (Ibn Rashid ?).

30. *Bahrein.*—In view of the representations made by the Government of India with respect to the piracies committed by Ahmad-bin-Selman, His Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires, Constantinople, presented (13th January) a Memorandum drawing attention to the non-arrest of the culprits, and asking for an assurance that orders would be sent providing for the cessation of such acts of piracy, for the immediate arrest of the marauders, and for the recovery of the plundered property. The Embassy have been assured that their wishes will be complied with, and the Wali of Basrah has been given instructions accordingly (*vide* paragraph 21 of Memorandum for February).

31. Lord Lansdowne has informed the Turkish Ambassador that it was a matter of common knowledge and well known to the Turkish Government that His Majesty's Government had direct relations with the Sheikh of Bahrein, and that the island and its natives are under British protection (*vide* paragraph 26 of Memorandum for March).

32. *El Katif.*—Nejib Pasha, the newly appointed Mutessarif of Hasa, is reported to have arrived from Basrah and taken up his duties in Katif and Hassa.

33. *Arab Coast.*—On the 17th April, a despatch was received from the Secretary of State respecting the policy to be pursued in order to prevent any interference by foreign enterprise with the rights enjoyed by the tribes under British protection in the pearl fisheries on the Arabian coast of the Persian Gulf. The Law officers of the Crown have arrived at the following conclusions, *viz.*:—(1) that the rights of the tribes in such waters may justly be considered territorial; (2) that outside territorial waters, the exclusive rights of the tribes might be maintained to banks in regard to which their exclusive possession is capable of historical proof, but that this latter point is not free from doubt; (3) that as to the deeper non-territorial waters there would be no reasonable chance of asserting with success the right of the tribes to debar other nations from dredging; (4) that the British Government have a right to act as guardians of the chiefs' rights; (5) that foreign intrusion had better be prevented,

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00002e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

not by forcible measures, but by such indirect measures as the cutting off supplies, &c. The Secretary of State is opposed to the question being raised internationally.

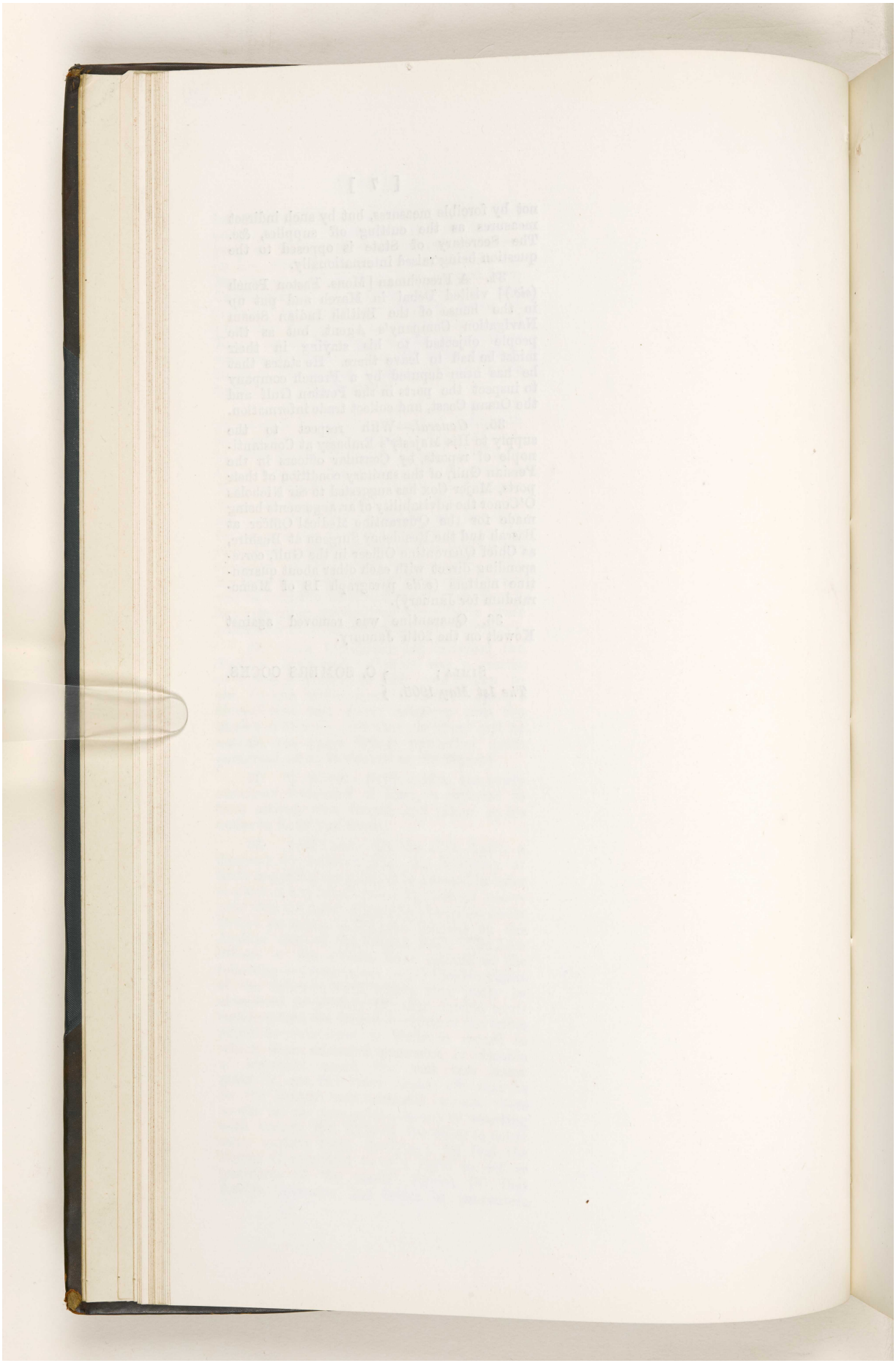
34. A Frenchman [Mons. Faston Peneh (*sic.*)] visited Debai in March and put up in the house of the British Indian Steam Navigation Company's Agent, but as the people objected to his staying in their midst he had to leave there. He states that he has been deputed by a French company to inspect the ports in the Persian Gulf and the Oman Coast, and collect trade information.

35. *General.*—With respect to the supply to His Majesty's Embassy at Constantinople of reports, by Consular officers in the Persian Gulf, of the sanitary condition of their ports, Major Cox has suggested to Sir Nicholas O'Conor the advisability of arrangements being made for the Quarantine Medical Officer at Basrah and the Residency Surgeon at Bushire, as Chief Quarantine Officer in the Gulf, corresponding direct with each other about quarantine matters (*vide* paragraph 18 of Memorandum for January).

36. Quarantine was removed against Koweit on the 20th January.

SIMLA; *The 1st May 1905.* } C. SOMERS COCKS.

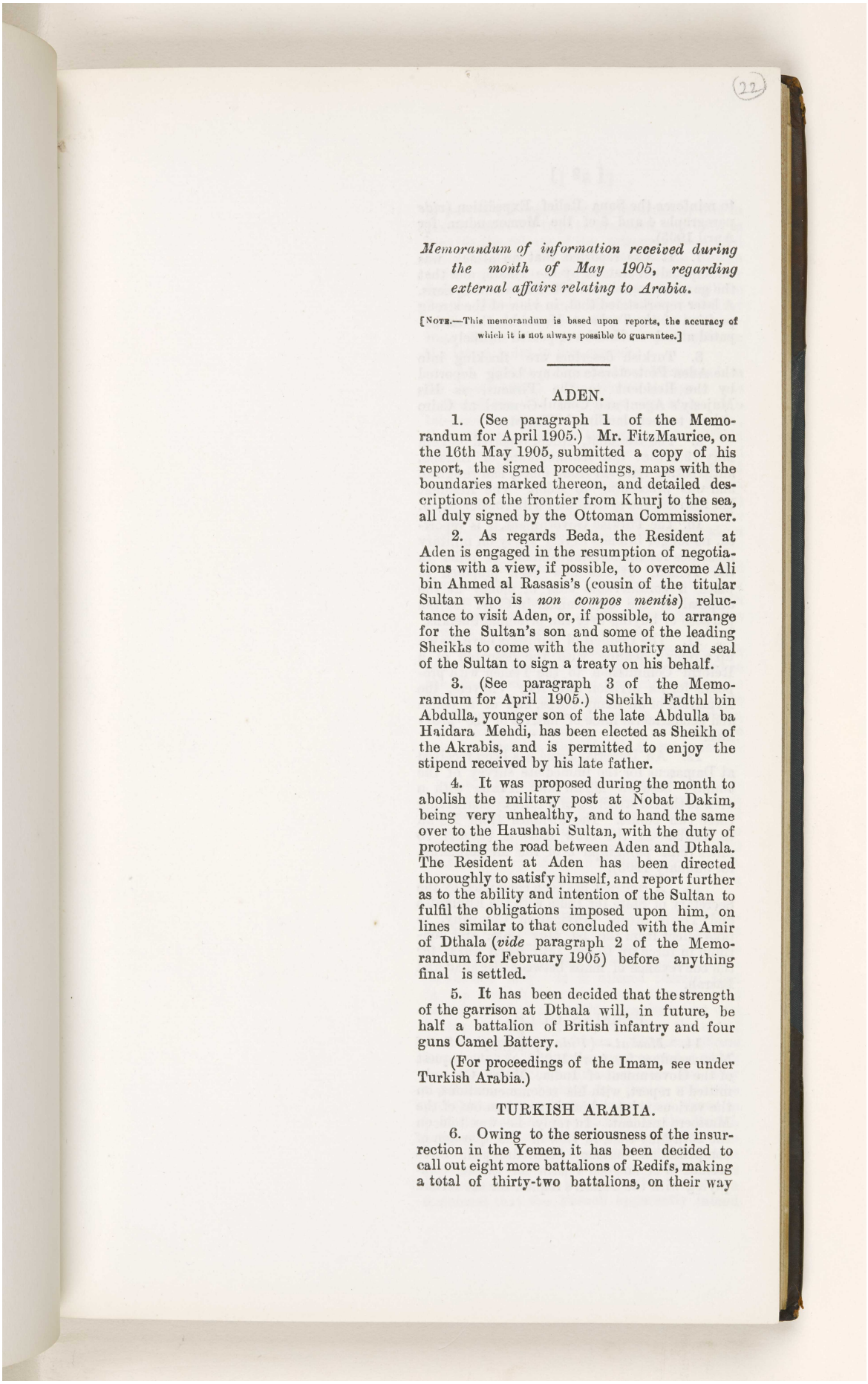
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00002f



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000030

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Memorandum of information received during the month of May 1905, regarding external affairs relating to Arabia.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

ADEN.

1. (See paragraph 1 of the Memorandum for April 1905.) Mr. FitzMaurice, on the 16th May 1905, submitted a copy of his report, the signed proceedings, maps with the boundaries marked thereon, and detailed descriptions of the frontier from Khurj to the sea, all duly signed by the Ottoman Commissioner.

2. As regards Beda, the Resident at Aden is engaged in the resumption of negotiations with a view, if possible, to overcome Ali bin Ahmed al Rasasis's (cousin of the titular Sultan who is *non compos mentis*) reluctance to visit Aden, or, if possible, to arrange for the Sultan's son and some of the leading Sheikhs to come with the authority and seal of the Sultan to sign a treaty on his behalf.

3. (See paragraph 3 of the Memorandum for April 1905.) Sheikh Fadthl bin Abdulla, younger son of the late Abdulla ba Haidara Mehdi, has been elected as Sheikh of the Akrabis, and is permitted to enjoy the stipend received by his late father.

4. It was proposed during the month to abolish the military post at Nobat Dakim, being very unhealthy, and to hand the same over to the Haushabi Sultan, with the duty of protecting the road between Aden and Dthala. The Resident at Aden has been directed thoroughly to satisfy himself, and report further as to the ability and intention of the Sultan to fulfil the obligations imposed upon him, on lines similar to that concluded with the Amir of Dthala (*vide* paragraph 2 of the Memorandum for February 1905) before anything final is settled.

5. It has been decided that the strength of the garrison at Dthala will, in future, be half a battalion of British infantry and four guns Camel Battery.

(For proceedings of the Imam, see under Turkish Arabia.)

TURKISH ARABIA.

6. Owing to the seriousness of the insurrection in the Yemen, it has been decided to call out eight more battalions of Redifs, making a total of thirty-two battalions, on their way

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000031

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

to reinforce the Sana Relief Expedition (*vide* paragraphs 4 and 5 of the Memorandum for April 1905).

7. It was reported that an attack was anticipated on Kataba by the Imam, and that the garrison numbered 500 Turks and Syrians. A later report stated that, in view of the strong position of the Turks at Menakha, the anticipated attack on Kataba appeared unlikely.

8. Turkish deserters are flocking into the Aden Protectorate and are being deported by the Resident to the Piraeus, as His Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Cairo objects to their landing in Egypt.

9. The Resident, Aden, reported on 12th May 1905 that the Kaimmakam of Kataba, anticipating removal from office, had resigned, and was proceeding to Aden. The Resident has instructions to treat him with consideration.

10. The Turkish Government, it is reported, no longer intends to rely solely on military measures for the re-establishment of order in the Yemen. It has now been proposed to place a considerable sum of money at the disposal of the Commander-in-Chief for the purpose of buying over the principal Sheikhs.

11. The Council of Ministers have drawn up a report dealing with the despatch of a Reform Commission to the Yemen with proposals for its division into four Vilayets, the formation of an Army Corps, and of a police and gendarmerie force of natives of the province.

12. An Imperial Iradé has been received at Damascus for the immediate survey of the country between Ma'an and Akaba with a view to the construction of a railway connecting these two points. The distance from Ma'an to Akaba—as the crow flies—is (about) 70 miles (*vide* paragraph 5 of the Memorandum for January 1905).

13. A contract has been concluded by the Secretary of State for India with the Euphrates and Tigris Steam Navigation Company, to take effect from the 1st May 1904, and continue in force up to the 13th April 1914, for the conveyance of mails between Baghdad and Basrah.

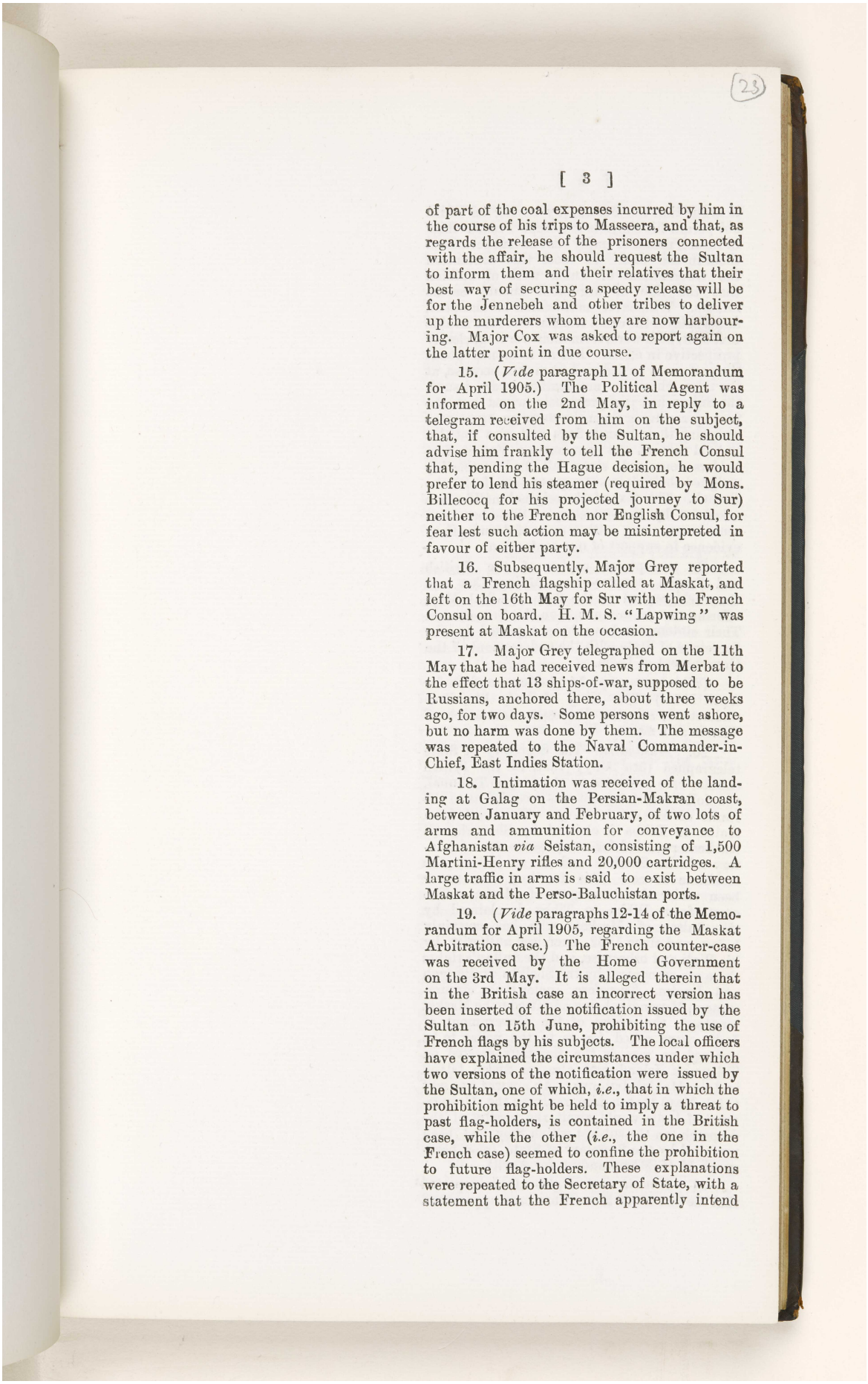
PERSIAN GULF.

14. *Maskat.*—(*Vide* paragraph 9 of Memorandum for April 1905.) At the request of the Government of India, Major Cox submitted a report, with his recommendations, on the various points which have arisen out of the Masseera incident. In reply, he was told on the 25th May that, in view of the question of compensation having been dropped, there seemed to be no good reason for further complying with the Sultan's request for the refund

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000032

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



of part of the coal expenses incurred by him in the course of his trips to Masseera, and that, as regards the release of the prisoners connected with the affair, he should request the Sultan to inform them and their relatives that their best way of securing a speedy release will be for the Jennebeh and other tribes to deliver up the murderers whom they are now harbouring. Major Cox was asked to report again on the latter point in due course.

15. (*Vide* paragraph 11 of Memorandum for April 1905.) The Political Agent was informed on the 2nd May, in reply to a telegram received from him on the subject, that, if consulted by the Sultan, he should advise him frankly to tell the French Consul that, pending the Hague decision, he would prefer to lend his steamer (required by Mons. Billecocq for his projected journey to Sur) neither to the French nor English Consul, for fear lest such action may be misinterpreted in favour of either party.

16. Subsequently, Major Grey reported that a French flagship called at Maskat, and left on the 16th May for Sur with the French Consul on board. H. M. S. "Lapwing" was present at Maskat on the occasion.

17. Major Grey telegraphed on the 11th May that he had received news from Merbat to the effect that 13 ships-of-war, supposed to be Russians, anchored there, about three weeks ago, for two days. Some persons went ashore, but no harm was done by them. The message was repeated to the Naval Commander-in-Chief, East Indies Station.

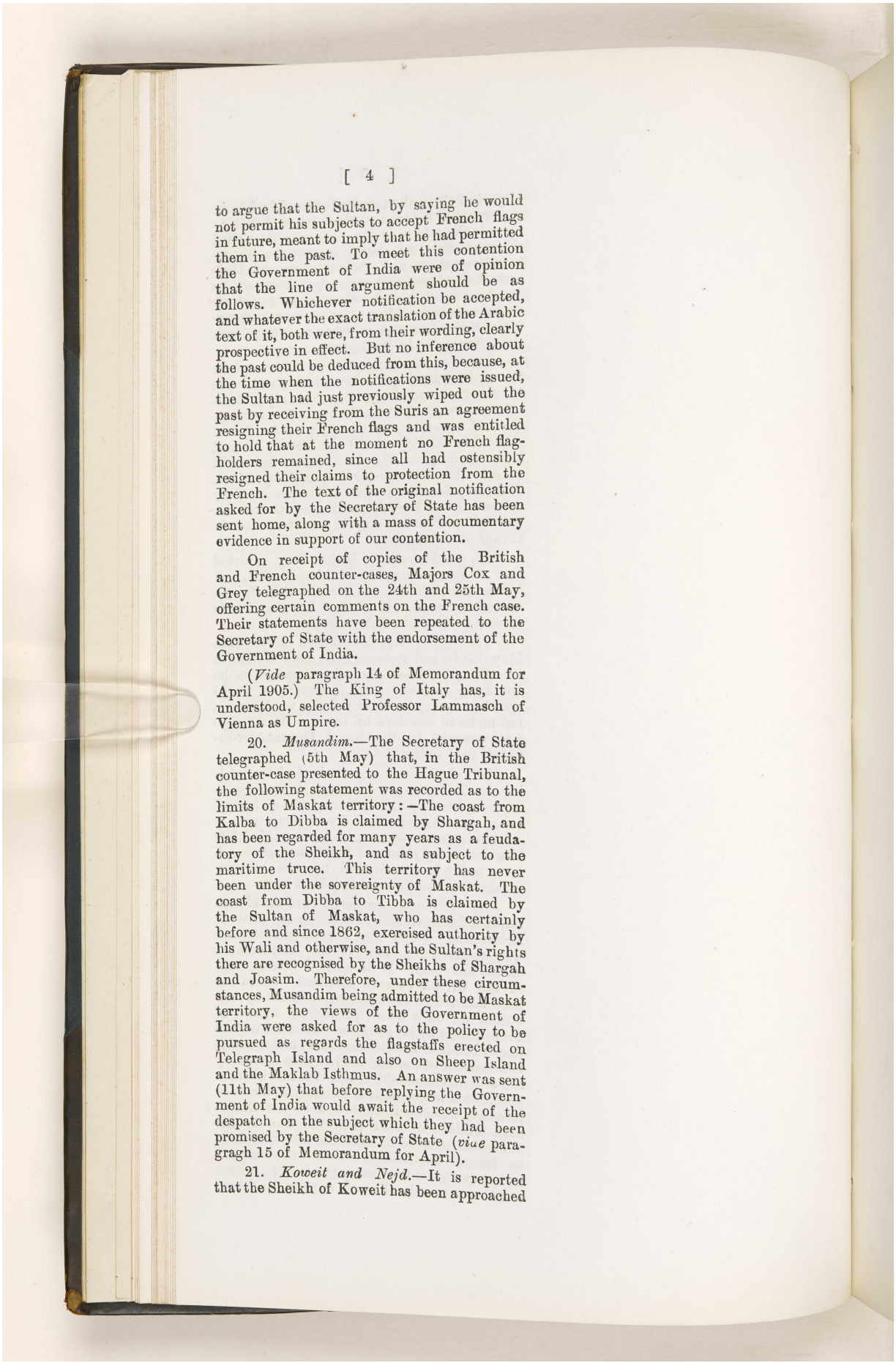
18. Intimation was received of the landing at Galag on the Persian-Makran coast, between January and February, of two lots of arms and ammunition for conveyance to Afghanistan *via* Seistan, consisting of 1,500 Martini-Henry rifles and 20,000 cartridges. A large traffic in arms is said to exist between Maskat and the Perso-Baluchistan ports.

19. (*Vide* paragraphs 12-14 of the Memorandum for April 1905, regarding the Maskat Arbitration case.) The French counter-case was received by the Home Government on the 3rd May. It is alleged therein that in the British case an incorrect version has been inserted of the notification issued by the Sultan on 15th June, prohibiting the use of French flags by his subjects. The local officers have explained the circumstances under which two versions of the notification were issued by the Sultan, one of which, *i.e.*, that in which the prohibition might be held to imply a threat to past flag-holders, is contained in the British case, while the other (*i.e.*, the one in the French case) seemed to confine the prohibition to future flag-holders. These explanations were repeated to the Secretary of State, with a statement that the French apparently intend

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000033

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



to argue that the Sultan, by saying he would not permit his subjects to accept French flags in future, meant to imply that he had permitted them in the past. To meet this contention the Government of India were of opinion that the line of argument should be as follows. Whichever notification be accepted, and whatever the exact translation of the Arabic text of it, both were, from their wording, clearly prospective in effect. But no inference about the past could be deduced from this, because, at the time when the notifications were issued, the Sultan had just previously wiped out the past by receiving from the Suris an agreement resigning their French flags and was entitled to hold that at the moment no French flag-holders remained, since all had ostensibly resigned their claims to protection from the French. The text of the original notification asked for by the Secretary of State has been sent home, along with a mass of documentary evidence in support of our contention.

On receipt of copies of the British and French counter-cases, Majors Cox and Grey telegraphed on the 24th and 25th May, offering certain comments on the French case. Their statements have been repeated to the Secretary of State with the endorsement of the Government of India.

(*Vide* paragraph 14 of Memorandum for April 1905.) The King of Italy has, it is understood, selected Professor Lammasch of Vienna as Umpire.

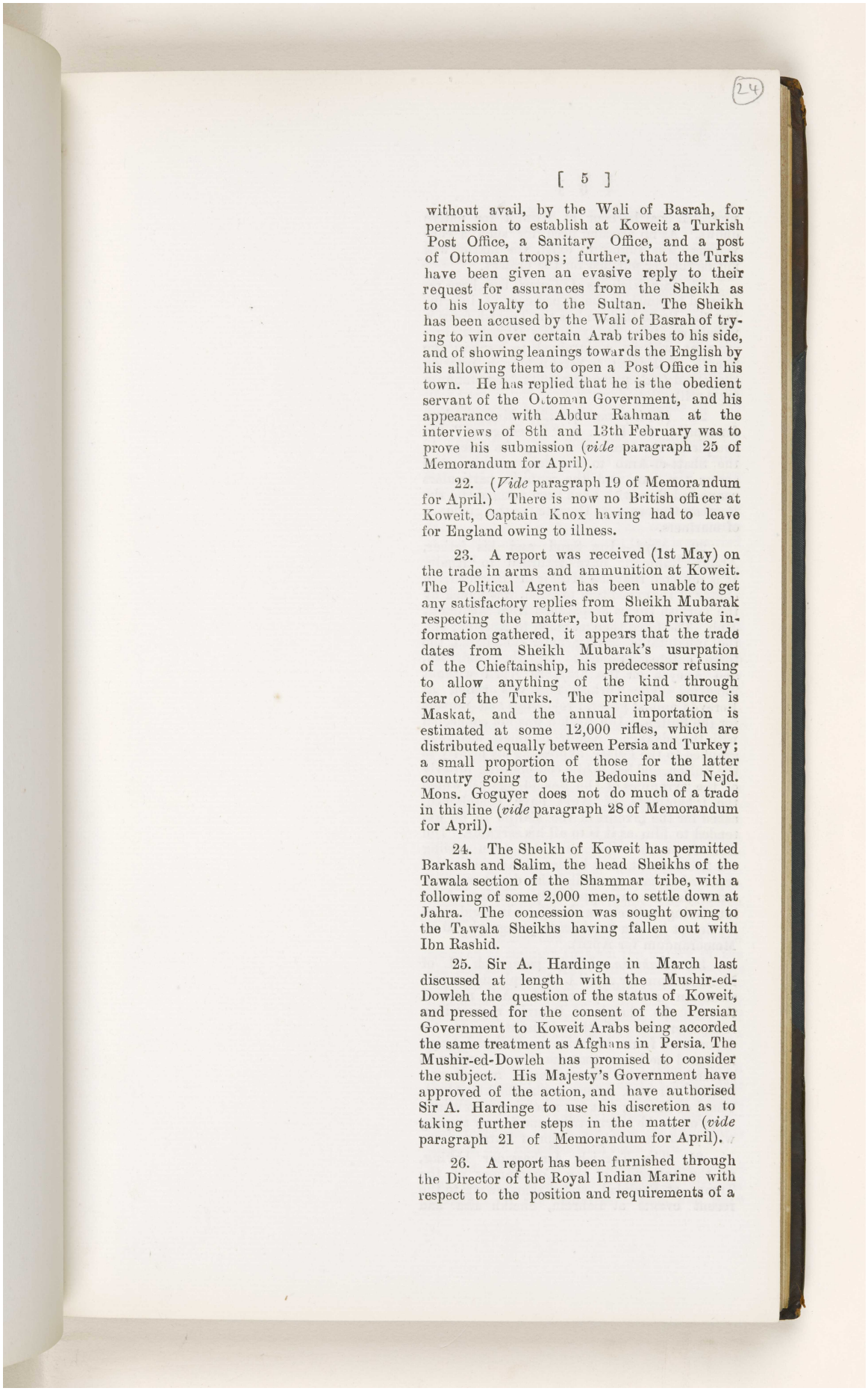
20. *Musandim.*—The Secretary of State telegraphed (5th May) that, in the British counter-case presented to the Hague Tribunal, the following statement was recorded as to the limits of Maskat territory:—The coast from Kalba to Dibba is claimed by Shargah, and has been regarded for many years as a feudatory of the Sheikh, and as subject to the maritime truce. This territory has never been under the sovereignty of Maskat. The coast from Dibba to Tibba is claimed by the Sultan of Maskat, who has certainly before and since 1862, exercised authority by his Wali and otherwise, and the Sultan's rights there are recognised by the Sheikhs of Shargah and Joasim. Therefore, under these circumstances, Musandim being admitted to be Maskat territory, the views of the Government of India were asked for as to the policy to be pursued as regards the flagstaffs erected on Telegraph Island and also on Sheep Island and the Maklab Isthmus. An answer was sent (11th May) that before replying the Government of India would await the receipt of the despatch on the subject which they had been promised by the Secretary of State (*vide* paragragh 15 of Memorandum for April).

21. *Koweit and Nejd.*—It is reported that the Sheikh of Koweit has been approached

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000034

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



without avail, by the Wali of Basrah, for permission to establish at Koweit a Turkish Post Office, a Sanitary Office, and a post of Ottoman troops; further, that the Turks have been given an evasive reply to their request for assurances from the Sheikh as to his loyalty to the Sultan. The Sheikh has been accused by the Wali of Basrah of trying to win over certain Arab tribes to his side, and of showing leanings towards the English by his allowing them to open a Post Office in his town. He has replied that he is the obedient servant of the Ottoman Government, and his appearance with Abdur Rahman at the interviews of 8th and 13th February was to prove his submission (*vide* paragraph 25 of Memorandum for April).

22. (*Vide* paragraph 19 of Memorandum for April.) There is now no British officer at Koweit, Captain Knox having had to leave for England owing to illness.

23. A report was received (1st May) on the trade in arms and ammunition at Koweit. The Political Agent has been unable to get any satisfactory replies from Sheikh Mubarak respecting the matter, but from private information gathered, it appears that the trade dates from Sheikh Mubarak's usurpation of the Chieftainship, his predecessor refusing to allow anything of the kind through fear of the Turks. The principal source is Maskat, and the annual importation is estimated at some 12,000 rifles, which are distributed equally between Persia and Turkey; a small proportion of those for the latter country going to the Bedouins and Nejd. Mons. Goguyer does not do much of a trade in this line (*vide* paragraph 28 of Memorandum for April).

24. The Sheikh of Koweit has permitted Barkash and Salim, the head Sheikhs of the Tawala section of the Shammar tribe, with a following of some 2,000 men, to settle down at Jahra. The concession was sought owing to the Tawala Sheikhs having fallen out with Ibn Rashid.

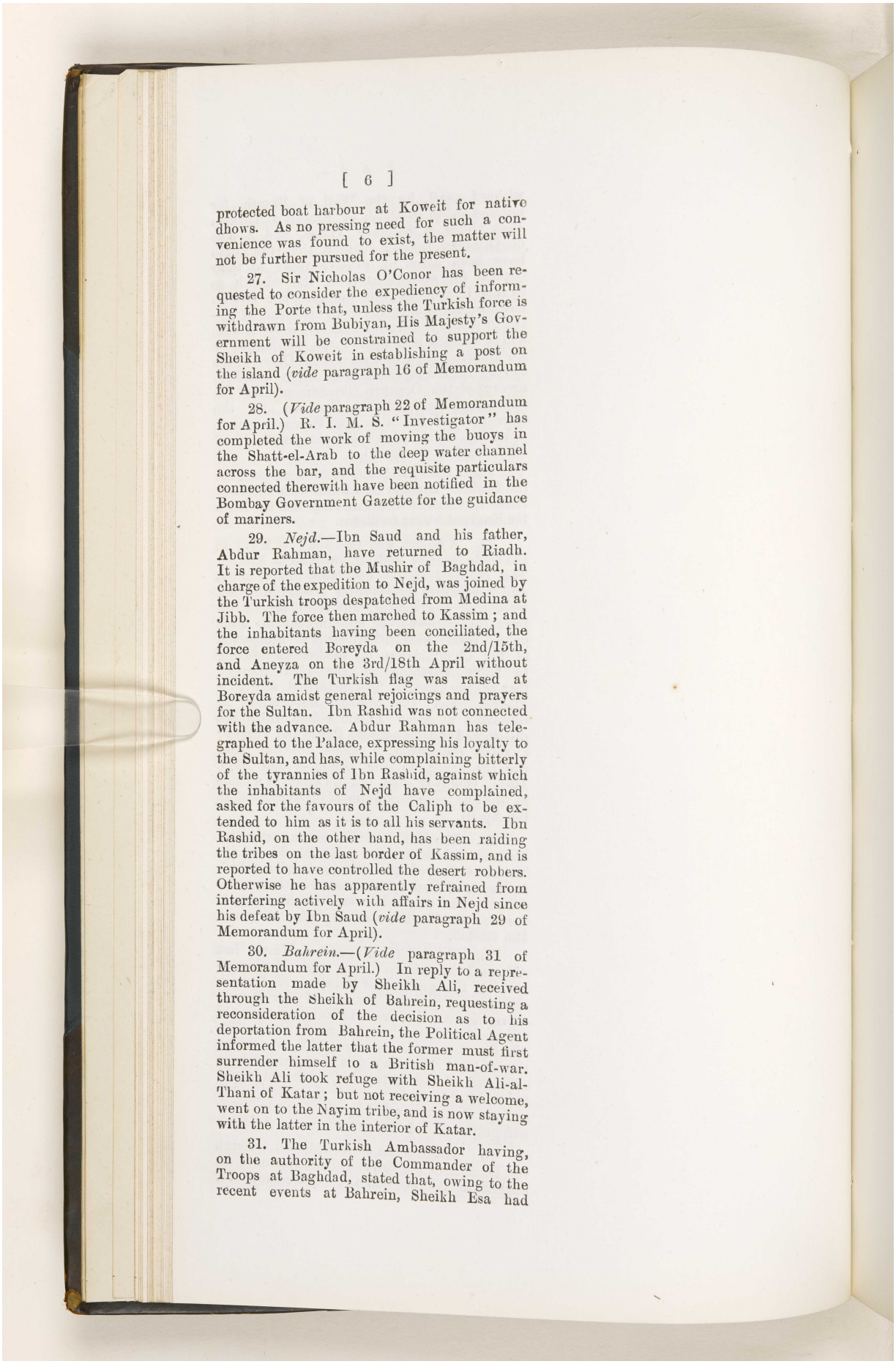
25. Sir A. Hardinge in March last discussed at length with the Mushir-ed-Dowleh the question of the status of Koweit, and pressed for the consent of the Persian Government to Koweit Arabs being accorded the same treatment as Afghans in Persia. The Mushir-ed-Dowleh has promised to consider the subject. His Majesty's Government have approved of the action, and have authorised Sir A. Hardinge to use his discretion as to taking further steps in the matter (*vide* paragraph 21 of Memorandum for April).

26. A report has been furnished through the Director of the Royal Indian Marine with respect to the position and requirements of a

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000035

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



protected boat harbour at Koweit for native dhows. As no pressing need for such a convenience was found to exist, the matter will not be further pursued for the present.

27. Sir Nicholas O'Conor has been requested to consider the expediency of informing the Porte that, unless the Turkish force is withdrawn from Bubiyan, His Majesty's Government will be constrained to support the Sheikh of Koweit in establishing a post on the island (*vide* paragraph 16 of Memorandum for April).

28. (*Vide* paragraph 22 of Memorandum for April.) R. I. M. S. "Investigator" has completed the work of moving the buoys in the Shatt-el-Arab to the deep water channel across the bar, and the requisite particulars connected therewith have been notified in the Bombay Government Gazette for the guidance of mariners.

29. *Nejd.*—Ibn Saud and his father, Abdur Rahman, have returned to Riadh. It is reported that the Mushir of Baghdad, in charge of the expedition to Nejd, was joined by the Turkish troops despatched from Medina at Jibb. The force then marched to Kassim; and the inhabitants having been conciliated, the force entered Boreyda on the 2nd/15th, and Aneyza on the 3rd/18th April without incident. The Turkish flag was raised at Boreyda amidst general rejoicings and prayers for the Sultan. Ibn Rashid was not connected with the advance. Abdur Rahman has telegraphed to the Palace, expressing his loyalty to the Sultan, and has, while complaining bitterly of the tyrannies of Ibn Rashid, against which the inhabitants of Nejd have complained, asked for the favours of the Caliph to be extended to him as it is to all his servants. Ibn Rashid, on the other hand, has been raiding the tribes on the last border of Kassim, and is reported to have controlled the desert robbers. Otherwise he has apparently refrained from interfering actively with affairs in Nejd since his defeat by Ibn Saud (*vide* paragraph 29 of Memorandum for April).

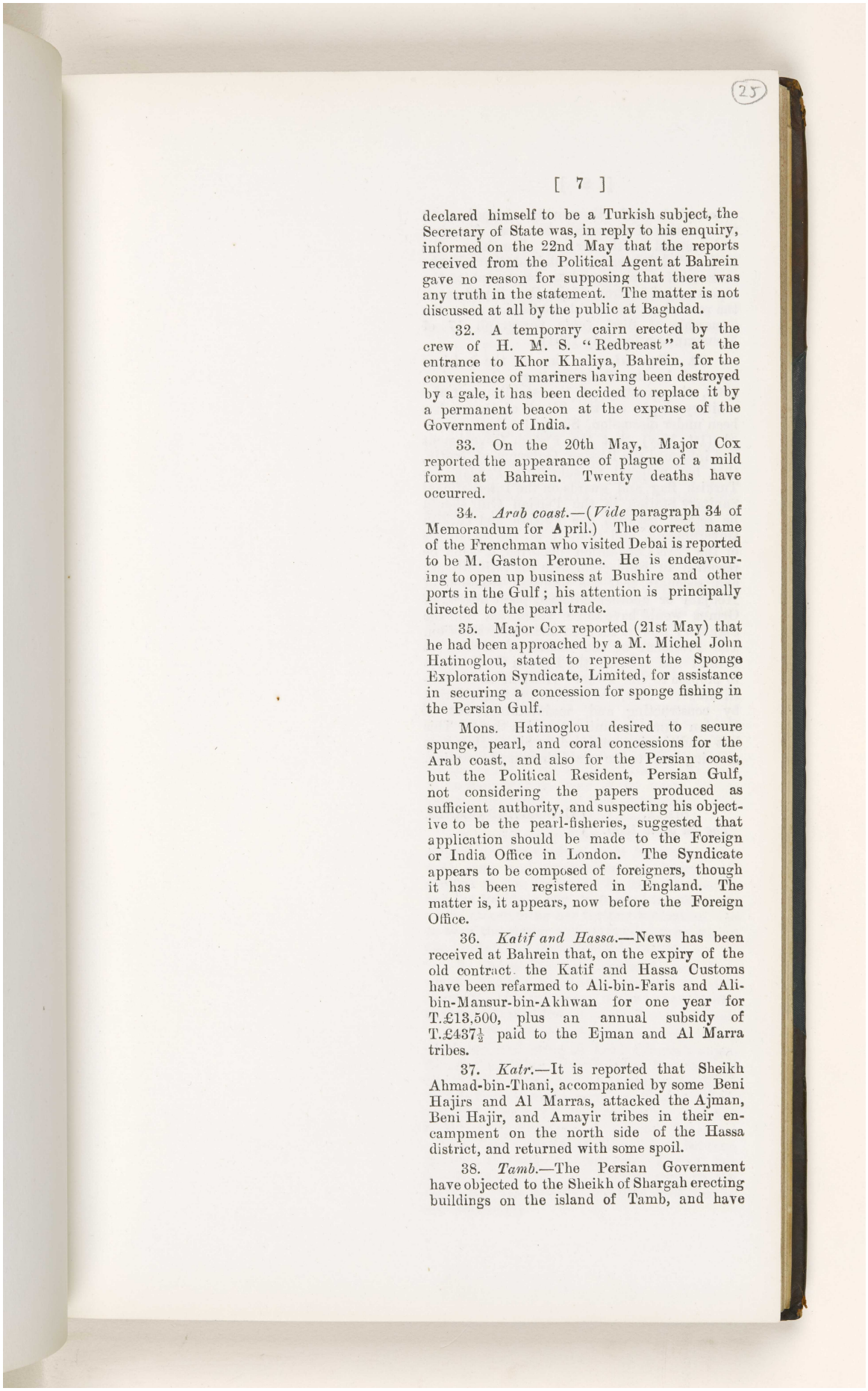
30. *Bahrein.*—(*Vide* paragraph 31 of Memorandum for April.) In reply to a representation made by Sheikh Ali, received through the Sheikh of Bahrein, requesting a reconsideration of the decision as to his deportation from Bahrein, the Political Agent informed the latter that the former must first surrender himself to a British man-of-war. Sheikh Ali took refuge with Sheikh Ali-al-Thani of Katar; but not receiving a welcome, went on to the Nayim tribe, and is now staying with the latter in the interior of Katar.

31. The Turkish Ambassador having, on the authority of the Commander of the Troops at Baghdad, stated that, owing to the recent events at Bahrein, Sheikh Esa had

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000036

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



declared himself to be a Turkish subject, the Secretary of State was, in reply to his enquiry, informed on the 22nd May that the reports received from the Political Agent at Bahrein gave no reason for supposing that there was any truth in the statement. The matter is not discussed at all by the public at Baghdad.

32. A temporary cairn erected by the crew of H. M. S. "Redbreast" at the entrance to Khor Khaliya, Bahrein, for the convenience of mariners having been destroyed by a gale, it has been decided to replace it by a permanent beacon at the expense of the Government of India.

33. On the 20th May, Major Cox reported the appearance of plague of a mild form at Bahrein. Twenty deaths have occurred.

34. *Arab coast.*—(*Vide* paragraph 34 of Memorandum for April.) The correct name of the Frenchman who visited Debai is reported to be M. Gaston Peroune. He is endeavouring to open up business at Bushire and other ports in the Gulf; his attention is principally directed to the pearl trade.

35. Major Cox reported (21st May) that he had been approached by a M. Michel John Hatinoglou, stated to represent the Sponge Exploration Syndicate, Limited, for assistance in securing a concession for sponge fishing in the Persian Gulf.

Mons. Hatinoglou desired to secure spunge, pearl, and coral concessions for the Arab coast, and also for the Persian coast, but the Political Resident, Persian Gulf, not considering the papers produced as sufficient authority, and suspecting his objective to be the pearl-fisheries, suggested that application should be made to the Foreign or India Office in London. The Syndicate appears to be composed of foreigners, though it has been registered in England. The matter is, it appears, now before the Foreign Office.

36. *Katif and Hassa.*—News has been received at Bahrein that, on the expiry of the old contract the Katif and Hassa Customs have been refarmed to Ali-bin-Faris and Ali-bin-Mansur-bin-Akhwan for one year for T.£13,500, plus an annual subsidy of T.£437½ paid to the Ejman and Al Marra tribes.

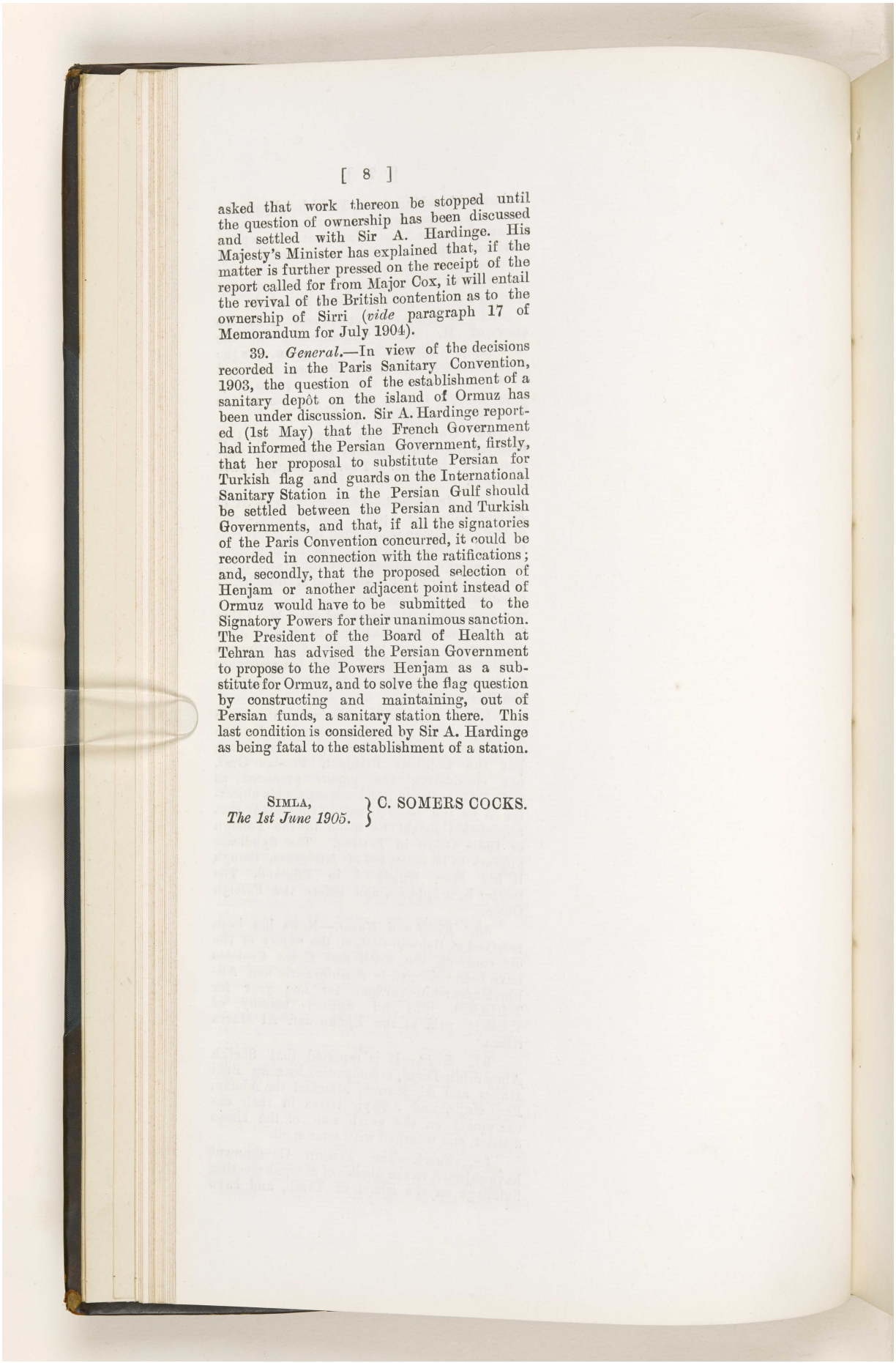
37. *Katr.*—It is reported that Sheikh Ahmad-bin-Thani, accompanied by some Beni Hajirs and Al Marras, attacked the Ajman, Beni Hajir, and Amayir tribes in their encampment on the north side of the Hassa district, and returned with some spoil.

38. *Tamb.*—The Persian Government have objected to the Sheikh of Shargah erecting buildings on the island of Tamb, and have

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000037

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



asked that work thereon be stopped until the question of ownership has been discussed and settled with Sir A. Hardinge. His Majesty's Minister has explained that, if the matter is further pressed on the receipt of the report called for from Major Cox, it will entail the revival of the British contention as to the ownership of Sirri (*vide* paragraph 17 of Memorandum for July 1904).

39. *General.*—In view of the decisions recorded in the Paris Sanitary Convention, 1903, the question of the establishment of a sanitary depôt on the island of Ormuz has been under discussion. Sir A. Hardinge reported (1st May) that the French Government had informed the Persian Government, firstly, that her proposal to substitute Persian for Turkish flag and guards on the International Sanitary Station in the Persian Gulf should be settled between the Persian and Turkish Governments, and that, if all the signatories of the Paris Convention concurred, it could be recorded in connection with the ratifications; and, secondly, that the proposed selection of Henjam or another adjacent point instead of Ormuz would have to be submitted to the Signatory Powers for their unanimous sanction. The President of the Board of Health at Tehran has advised the Persian Government to propose to the Powers Henjam as a substitute for Ormuz, and to solve the flag question by constructing and maintaining, out of Persian funds, a sanitary station there. This last condition is considered by Sir A. Hardinge as being fatal to the establishment of a station.

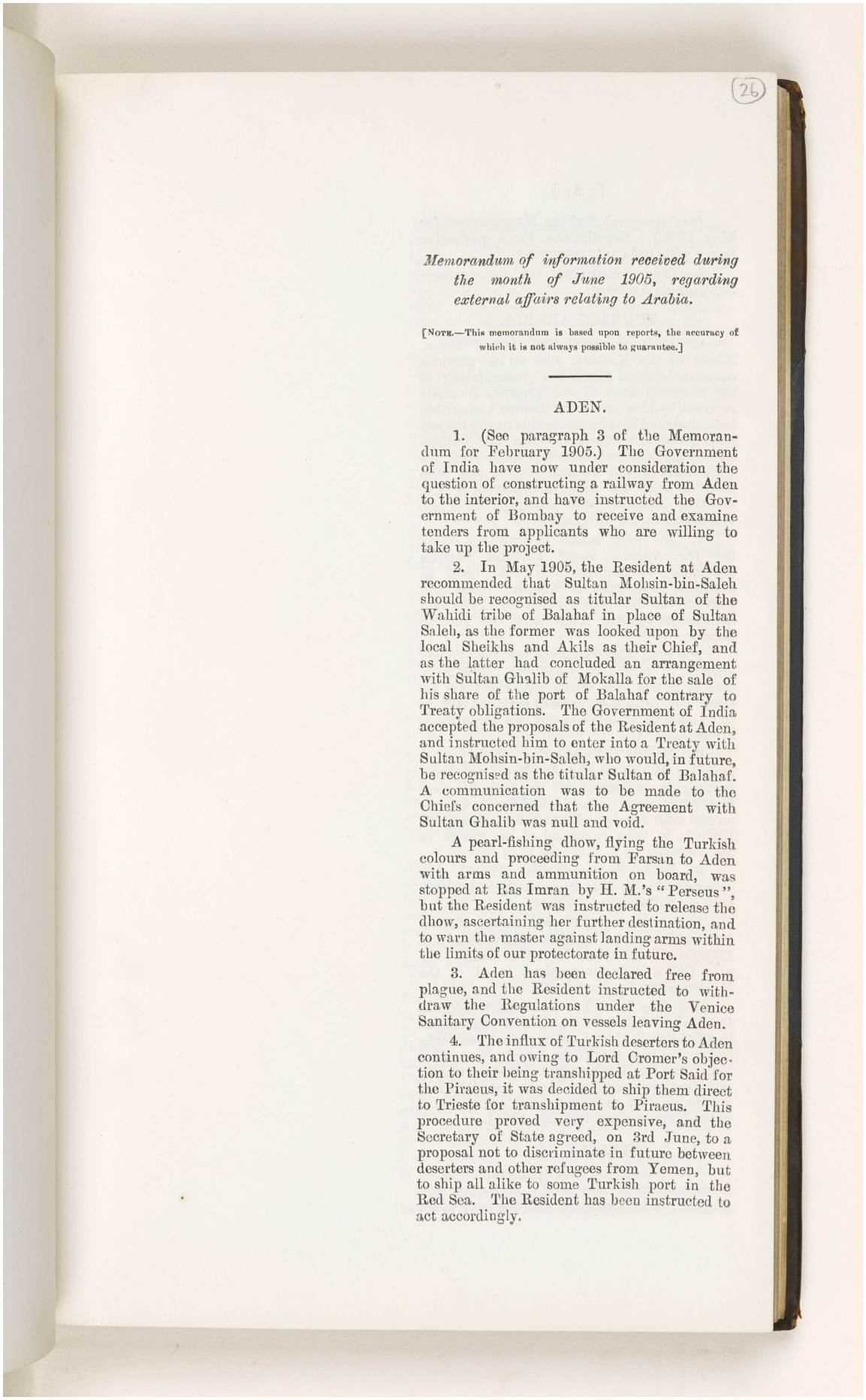
SIMLA,
The 1st June 1905.

C. SOMERS COCKS.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000038

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



(26)

Memorandum of information received during the month of June 1905, regarding external affairs relating to Arabia.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

ADEN.

1. (See paragraph 3 of the Memorandum for February 1905.) The Government of India have now under consideration the question of constructing a railway from Aden to the interior, and have instructed the Government of Bombay to receive and examine tenders from applicants who are willing to take up the project.

2. In May 1905, the Resident at Aden recommended that Sultan Mohsin-bin-Saleh should be recognised as titular Sultan of the Wahidi tribe of Balahaf in place of Sultan Saleh, as the former was looked upon by the local Sheikhs and Akils as their Chief, and as the latter had concluded an arrangement with Sultan Ghalib of Mokalla for the sale of his share of the port of Balahaf contrary to Treaty obligations. The Government of India accepted the proposals of the Resident at Aden, and instructed him to enter into a Treaty with Sultan Mohsin-bin-Saleh, who would, in future, be recognised as the titular Sultan of Balahaf. A communication was to be made to the Chiefs concerned that the Agreement with Sultan Ghalib was null and void.

A pearl-fishing dhow, flying the Turkish colours and proceeding from Farsan to Aden with arms and ammunition on board, was stopped at Ras Imran by H. M.'s "Perseus", but the Resident was instructed to release the dhow, ascertaining her further destination, and to warn the master against landing arms within the limits of our protectorate in future.

3. Aden has been declared free from plague, and the Resident instructed to withdraw the Regulations under the Venice Sanitary Convention on vessels leaving Aden.

4. The influx of Turkish deserters to Aden continues, and owing to Lord Cromer's objection to their being transhipped at Port Said for the Piraeus, it was decided to ship them direct to Trieste for transhipment to Piraeus. This procedure proved very expensive, and the Secretary of State agreed, on 3rd June, to a proposal not to discriminate in future between deserters and other refugees from Yemen, but to ship all alike to some Turkish port in the Red Sea. The Resident has been instructed to act accordingly.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000039

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(See paragraph 2 of the Memorandum for May 1905.) Negotiations for a protective treaty with Beda are progressing.

5. (For proceedings of the Imam—See Turkish Arabia.)

TURKISH ARABIA.

6. It is reported that Daoud Khan, Khani of the Kalhors, who on a previous occasion deprived Mendali of water, owing to the discontinuance of the presents formerly received by him from the British authorities, has announced that he means this spring to eject from Somar the tribesmen from the Turkish side of the frontier who settled there after the withdrawal of the Turkish troops, and once more to seize the water and prevent it from reaching Mendali (*vide* paragraph 44 of the Memorandum for August 1904).

7. An order is said to have been issued for the Angora Redif Division (sixteen battalions) to mobilise and hold itself in readiness to proceed to Yemen. These form part of the 1st (Constantinople) Corps, and are the best fighting material in the Turkish Army.

The total reinforcements for the Yemen amount to forty-four battalions, forming a total of 28,000 men, which, with the 5,000 recruits sent from Mersina, will make 33,000, as the complete strength of the new expeditionary force.

8. Mushir Ahmed Fezi Pasha, commanding the 6th (Baghdad) Corps, and until recently in command of the expeditionary force assisting Ibn Rashid in Kassim, is now on his way through Medina and Yembo to Hodeida to take command of the troops in the Yemen.

9. It is estimated that 11,000 men surrendered with Riza Pasha at Sana, together with six battalions of artillery.

Shakir Pasha, the head of the Yemen Mission, is reported to have taken with him £50,000 (Turkish) to buy over some of the rebel Chiefs (*vide* paragraphs 6 to 11 of the Memorandum for May, 1905).

10. The Imam has addressed a letter to the Amir of Dthala in which he seems anxious that the British should observe strict neutrality and not assist the Turks in any way against him. The late Kaimmakam of Kataba shortly intends to proceed into Yemen *incognito* and not to go first to Egypt (*vide* paragraph 9 of the Memorandum for May, 1905).

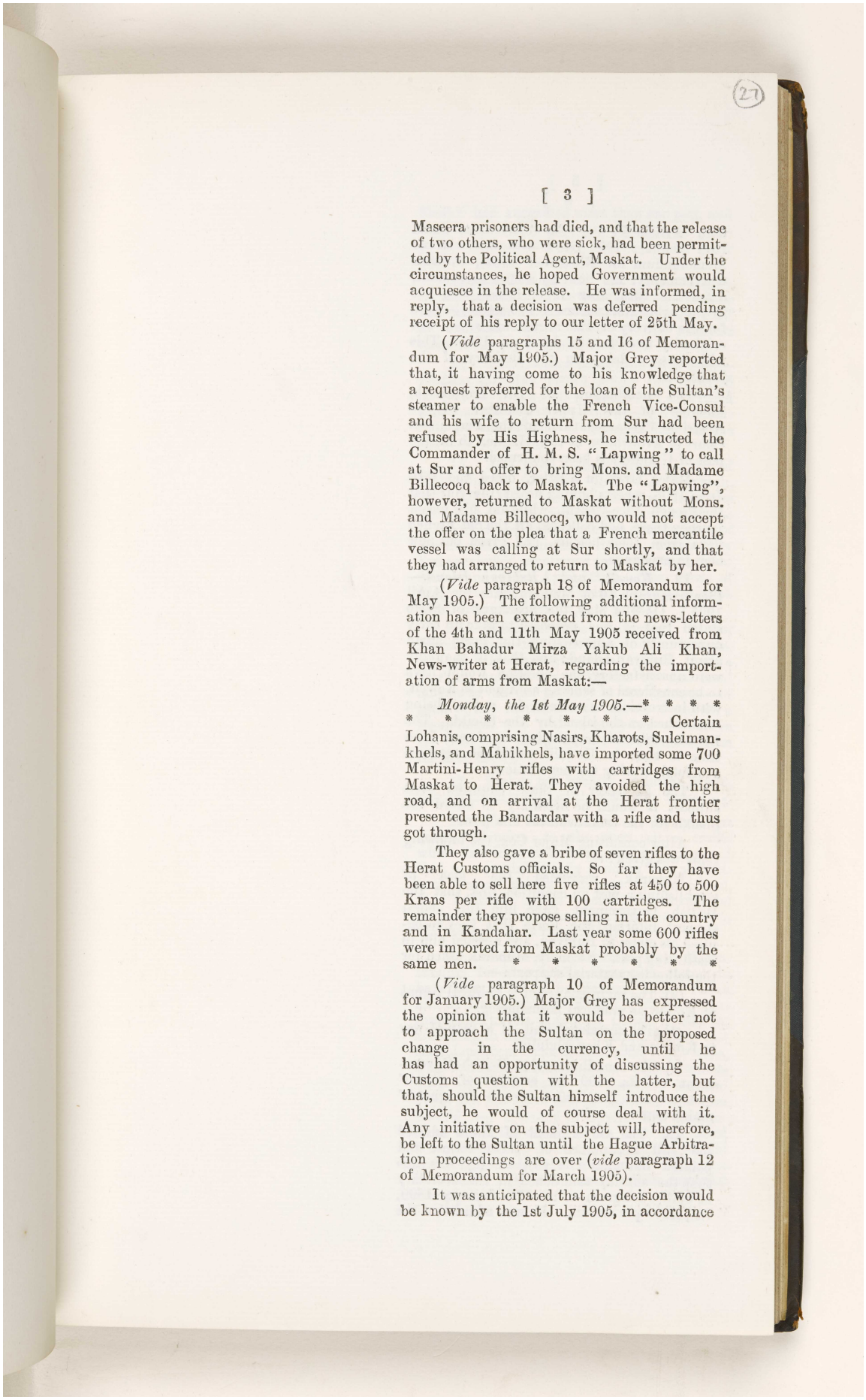
PERSIAN GULF.

11. *Maskat.*—(*Vide* paragraph 14 of Memorandum for May 1905.) Major Cox telegraphed, on the 3rd June, that one more of the

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00003a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Masecra prisoners had died, and that the release of two others, who were sick, had been permitted by the Political Agent, Maskat. Under the circumstances, he hoped Government would acquiesce in the release. He was informed, in reply, that a decision was deferred pending receipt of his reply to our letter of 25th May.

(*Vide* paragraphs 15 and 16 of Memorandum for May 1905.) Major Grey reported that, it having come to his knowledge that a request preferred for the loan of the Sultan's steamer to enable the French Vice-Consul and his wife to return from Sur had been refused by His Highness, he instructed the Commander of H. M. S. "Lapwing" to call at Sur and offer to bring Mons. and Madame Billecocq back to Maskat. The "Lapwing", however, returned to Maskat without Mons. and Madame Billecocq, who would not accept the offer on the plea that a French mercantile vessel was calling at Sur shortly, and that they had arranged to return to Maskat by her.

(*Vide* paragraph 18 of Memorandum for May 1905.) The following additional information has been extracted from the news-letters of the 4th and 11th May 1905 received from Khan Bahadur Mirza Yakub Ali Khan, News-writer at Herat, regarding the importation of arms from Maskat:—

Monday, the 1st May 1905.—* * * * * * * * * * * * Certain Lohanis, comprising Nasirs, Kharots, Suleimankhels, and Mahikhels, have imported some 700 Martini-Henry rifles with cartridges from Maskat to Herat. They avoided the high road, and on arrival at the Herat frontier presented the Bandardar with a rifle and thus got through.

They also gave a bribe of seven rifles to the Herat Customs officials. So far they have been able to sell here five rifles at 450 to 500 Krans per rifle with 100 cartridges. The remainder they propose selling in the country and in Kandahar. Last year some 600 rifles were imported from Maskat probably by the same men. * * * * * *

(*Vide* paragraph 10 of Memorandum for January 1905.) Major Grey has expressed the opinion that it would be better not to approach the Sultan on the proposed change in the currency, until he has had an opportunity of discussing the Customs question with the latter, but that, should the Sultan himself introduce the subject, he would of course deal with it. Any initiative on the subject will, therefore, be left to the Sultan until the Hague Arbitration proceedings are over (*vide* paragraph 12 of Memorandum for March 1905).

It was anticipated that the decision would be known by the 1st July 1905, in accordance

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00003b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

with Article IV of the Agreement, dated 13th October 1904 (*vide* paragraph 10 of Memorandum for November 1904), to both Governments; but now by a later agreement, dated the 19th May 1905, it has been left to the Arbitrators themselves to settle the date for the delivery of the arguments which was originally fixed for the 1st June 1905. This will cause a delay in the delivery of the judgment.

The nomination of Dr. Lammasch, Member of the Upper Chamber of the Austrian Parliament and of the Permanent Court of Arbitration at the Hague, to fill the post of Umpire has been confirmed.

Major Grey in a letter, dated the 19th June 1905, reports having heard from Sur that the French Vice-Consul, while on his recent journey there, had collected all the old French flags from their holders, and given out new ones in exchange.

12. *Koweit and Bubiyan Island.*—(See paragraph 16 of Memorandum for April 1905.) On 31st May, the Secretary of State stated that it was proposed to take an early opportunity of approaching the Porte again about Bubiyan Island; and that, if the reply were unsatisfactory, the question would have to be considered of sending an Agent to Koweit, with instructions to arrange for a post being established on the island by the Sheikh. The British right of despatching an Agent from time to time to Koweit would be reserved absolutely during the negotiations.

The Secretary of State enquired what support it would be necessary to afford the Sheikh for the establishment of a post.

After consulting Major Cox, the following reply was given:—

Mubarak welcomed the idea of establishing a post on condition, first, that the British Government gave him full moral support, informed the Porte that they recognised his claim to Bubiyan, and assisted him in instituting post. Secondly, Mubarak asked for the following material support:—

(*a*) The maintenance of a Political Agent at Koweit as practical permanency.

(*b*) The occasional visit of a man-of-war to Koweit and Khor Abdulla.

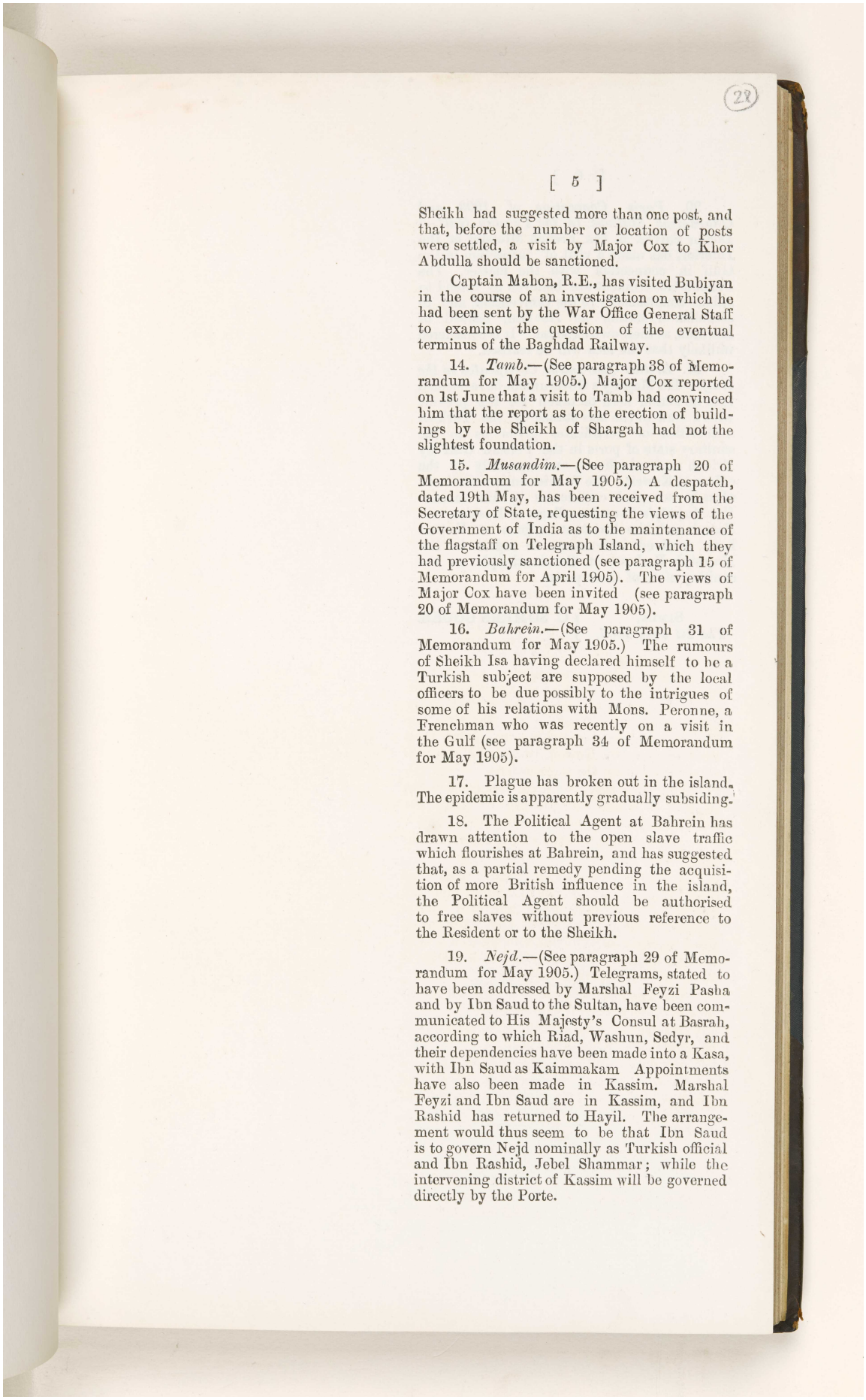
(*c*) The contribution by British Government of Rs. 500 for erection of guards' quarters, and Rs. 100 a month for guards' maintenance.

13. The Government of India advised the full acceptance of these terms, and pointed out that the cost of (*c*) was less than the subsidy sanctioned in the Secretary of State's telegram of the 17th January 1899, *i.e.*, £200 per annum. It was added that the

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00003c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Sheikh had suggested more than one post, and that, before the number or location of posts were settled, a visit by Major Cox to Khor Abdulla should be sanctioned.

Captain Mahon, R.E., has visited Bubiyan in the course of an investigation on which he had been sent by the War Office General Staff to examine the question of the eventual terminus of the Baghdad Railway.

14. *Tamb.*—(See paragraph 38 of Memorandum for May 1905.) Major Cox reported on 1st June that a visit to Tamb had convinced him that the report as to the erection of buildings by the Sheikh of Shargah had not the slightest foundation.

15. *Musandim.*—(See paragraph 20 of Memorandum for May 1905.) A despatch, dated 19th May, has been received from the Secretary of State, requesting the views of the Government of India as to the maintenance of the flagstaff on Telegraph Island, which they had previously sanctioned (see paragraph 15 of Memorandum for April 1905). The views of Major Cox have been invited (see paragraph 20 of Memorandum for May 1905).

16. *Bahrein.*—(See paragraph 31 of Memorandum for May 1905.) The rumours of Sheikh Isa having declared himself to be a Turkish subject are supposed by the local officers to be due possibly to the intrigues of some of his relations with Mons. Peronne, a Frenchman who was recently on a visit in the Gulf (see paragraph 34 of Memorandum for May 1905).

17. Plague has broken out in the island. The epidemic is apparently gradually subsiding.

18. The Political Agent at Bahrein has drawn attention to the open slave traffic which flourishes at Bahrein, and has suggested that, as a partial remedy pending the acquisition of more British influence in the island, the Political Agent should be authorised to free slaves without previous reference to the Resident or to the Sheikh.

19. *Nejd.*—(See paragraph 29 of Memorandum for May 1905.) Telegrams, stated to have been addressed by Marshal Feyzi Pasha and by Ibn Saud to the Sultan, have been communicated to His Majesty's Consul at Basrah, according to which Riad, Washun, Sedyr, and their dependencies have been made into a Kasa, with Ibn Saud as Kaimmakam Appointments have also been made in Kassim. Marshal Feyzi and Ibn Saud are in Kassim, and Ibn Rashid has returned to Hayil. The arrangement would thus seem to be that Ibn Saud is to govern Nejd nominally as Turkish official and Ibn Rashid, Jebel Shammar; while the intervening district of Kassim will be governed directly by the Porte.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00003d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

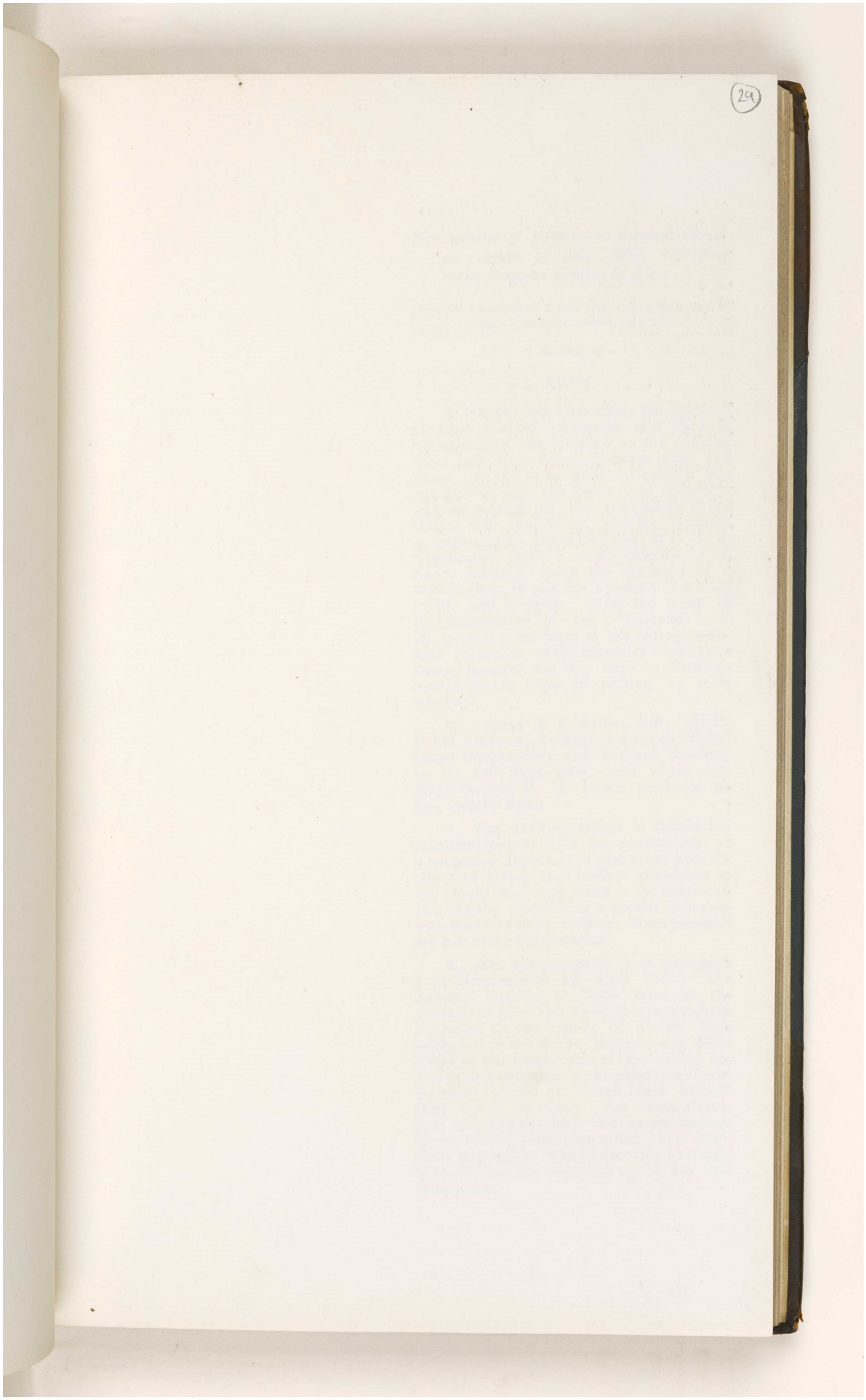
20. *Paris Convention of 1903 and Quarantine Stations in the Persian Gulf.*—Doctor Faivre, of the French Ministry of the Interior, has made a visit of inspection in the Gulf in connection with the matter. The Persian Government are believed to intend to adhere conditionally to the Convention, and to establish a station at Henjam, instead of Hormuz, at their own expense. It is considered unlikely that the idea will be realised.

21. *British Quarantine Certificates in the Gulf.*—His Majesty's Government have decided that no action need be taken for the present with a view to the acceptance by the Turkish authorities of certificates given as to the sanitary state of ports in the Persian Gulf by British medical officers, and especially by the officer at Koweit. The Turkish authorities have already accepted certificates by the former. His Majesty's Consular officers at Bushire and Basrah and the Assistant Surgeon at Koweit have received instructions to report to His Majesty's Embassy at Constantinople on the sanitary state of those ports.

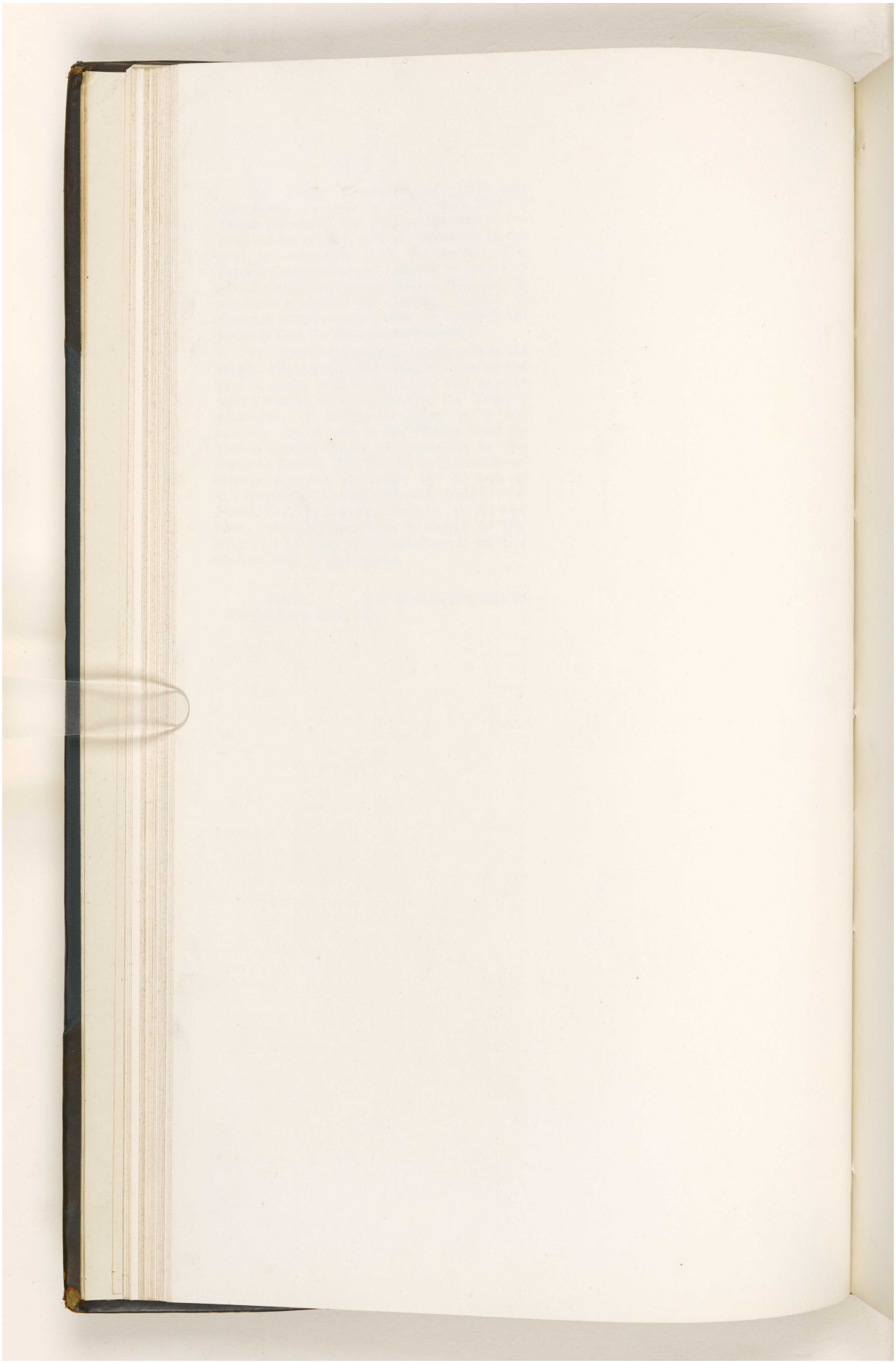
SIMLA,
The 1st July 1905.

C. SOMERS COCKS.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00003e



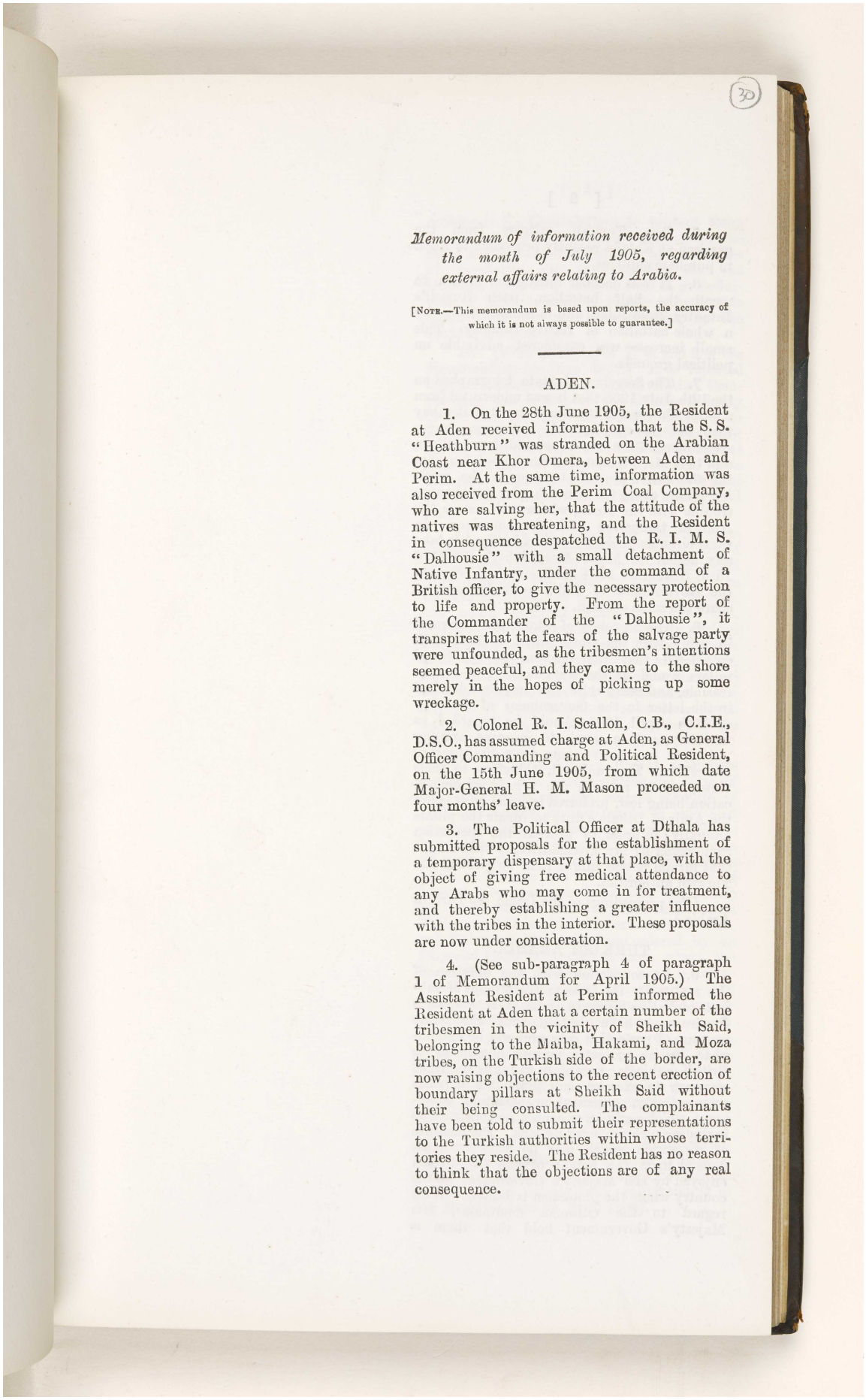
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00003f



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000040

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



30

Memorandum of information received during the month of July 1905, regarding external affairs relating to Arabia.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

ADEN.

1. On the 28th June 1905, the Resident at Aden received information that the S. S. "Heathburn" was stranded on the Arabian Coast near Khor Omera, between Aden and Perim. At the same time, information was also received from the Perim Coal Company, who are salving her, that the attitude of the natives was threatening, and the Resident in consequence despatched the R. I. M. S. "Dalhousie" with a small detachment of Native Infantry, under the command of a British officer, to give the necessary protection to life and property. From the report of the Commander of the "Dalhousie", it transpires that the fears of the salvage party were unfounded, as the tribesmen's intentions seemed peaceful, and they came to the shore merely in the hopes of picking up some wreckage.

2. Colonel R. I. Scallon, C.B., C.I.E., D.S.O., has assumed charge at Aden, as General Officer Commanding and Political Resident, on the 15th June 1905, from which date Major-General H. M. Mason proceeded on four months' leave.

3. The Political Officer at Dthala has submitted proposals for the establishment of a temporary dispensary at that place, with the object of giving free medical attendance to any Arabs who may come in for treatment, and thereby establishing a greater influence with the tribes in the interior. These proposals are now under consideration.

4. (See sub-paragraph 4 of paragraph 1 of Memorandum for April 1905.) The Assistant Resident at Perim informed the Resident at Aden that a certain number of the tribesmen in the vicinity of Sheikh Said, belonging to the Maiba, Hakami, and Moza tribes, on the Turkish side of the border, are now raising objections to the recent erection of boundary pillars at Sheikh Said without their being consulted. The complainants have been told to submit their representations to the Turkish authorities within whose territories they reside. The Resident has no reason to think that the objections are of any real consequence.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000041

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

5. Two Turkish officers from the garrison at Kataba recently proceeded to Aden to purchase supplies.

6. It was decided during the month to recall the half battalion, 94th Russell's Infantry, from Aden, and to replace them by a whole battalion of Native Infantry. This small increase was considered advisable on political grounds.

7. The Secretary of State telegraphed on the 19th July 1905 that it was understood from a letter addressed to the Government of Bombay that the Government of India no longer recommended the erection of additional pillars, and that Mr. Fitzmaurice was of opinion that the alternative proposal to improve the existing pillars along the Amiri border would cause trouble with the Turks, who would accuse the Amir of tampering with the boundary. In these circumstances, he was not inclined to take any action on Major Merewether's report of 15th November 1904, and enquired whether the Government of India were inclined to share the same opinion.

8. The Secretary of State was informed in reply that the Government of India still considered that the erection of additional pillars would be the best course if and when feasible, and meanwhile the measures detailed in the letter to the Government of Bombay of 30th April 1905 should be regarded as necessary, not so much to improve existing pillars, as to preserve them from disappearing altogether. They adhered, therefore, to their view; and to prevent the benefit of demarcation being lost, preferred to insist on it being the Amir of Dthala's duty to repair the pillars annually; in order to prevent the accusation anticipated by Mr. Fitzmaurice, it was thought that formal notice might first be given to the Turkish authorities.

(For proceedings of the Imam, see Turkish Arabia.)

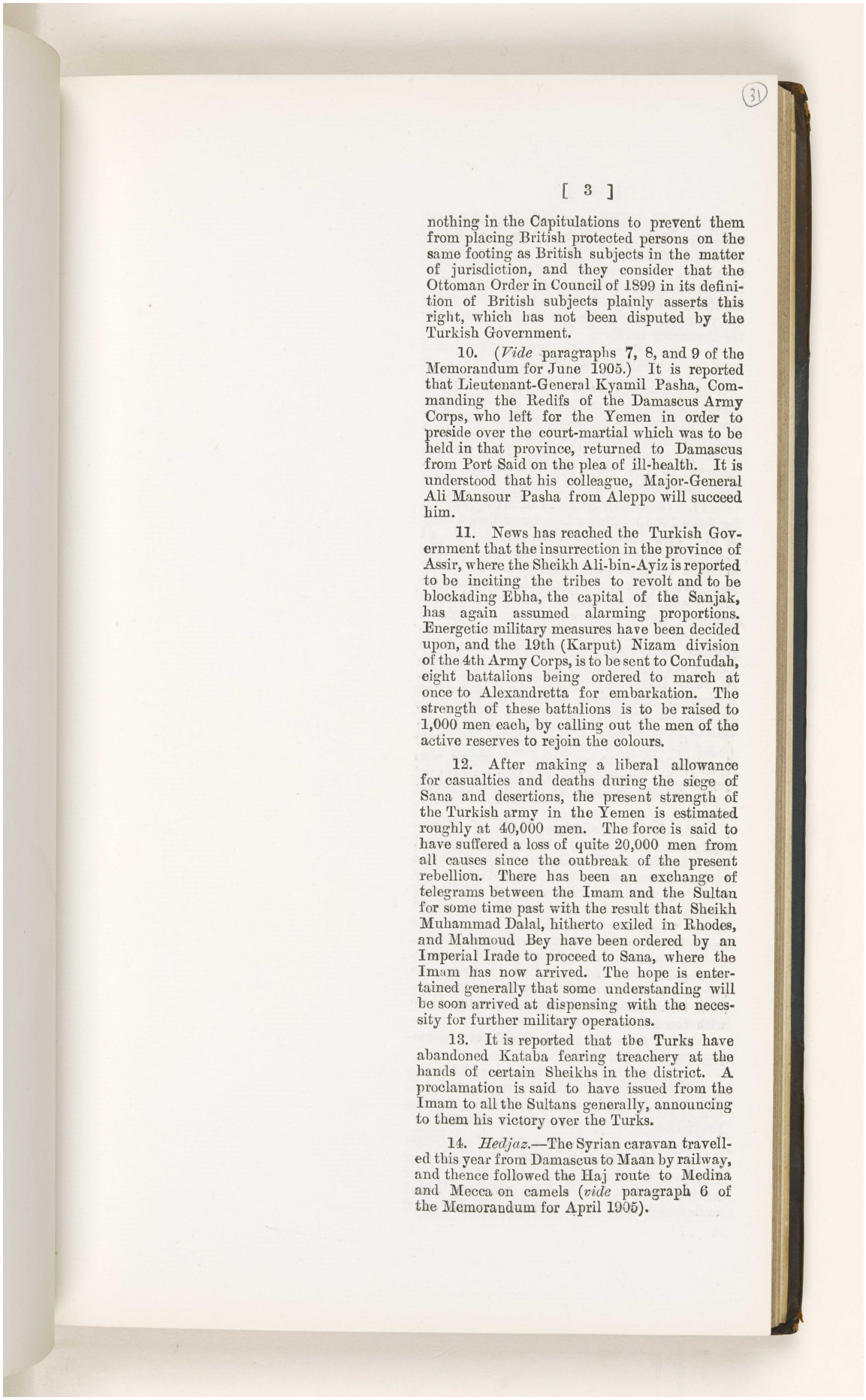
TURKISH ARABIA.

9. In connection with the question of the status in the Ottoman dominions of subjects of Native States in India, His Majesty's Government have decided that the same measure of protection may properly be extended to British protected persons abroad as to British subjects, except in so far as the right or power to exercise such protection depends upon a treaty, agreement, or statutory enactment, which excludes or cannot be construed as including such protected persons. The measure of protection which may be accorded must depend upon the extent of the jurisdiction enjoyed by His Majesty's Government in the country where the protection is desired. With regard to the Ottoman dominions, His Majesty's Government hold that there is

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000042

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



nothing in the Capitulations to prevent them from placing British protected persons on the same footing as British subjects in the matter of jurisdiction, and they consider that the Ottoman Order in Council of 1899 in its definition of British subjects plainly asserts this right, which has not been disputed by the Turkish Government.

10. (*Vide* paragraphs 7, 8, and 9 of the Memorandum for June 1905.) It is reported that Lieutenant-General Kyamil Pasha, Commanding the Redifs of the Damascus Army Corps, who left for the Yemen in order to preside over the court-martial which was to be held in that province, returned to Damascus from Port Said on the plea of ill-health. It is understood that his colleague, Major-General Ali Mansour Pasha from Aleppo will succeed him.

11. News has reached the Turkish Government that the insurrection in the province of Assir, where the Sheikh Ali-bin-Ayiz is reported to be inciting the tribes to revolt and to be blockading Ebha, the capital of the Sanjak, has again assumed alarming proportions. Energetic military measures have been decided upon, and the 19th (Karput) Nizam division of the 4th Army Corps, is to be sent to Confudah, eight battalions being ordered to march at once to Alexandretta for embarkation. The strength of these battalions is to be raised to 1,000 men each, by calling out the men of the active reserves to rejoin the colours.

12. After making a liberal allowance for casualties and deaths during the siege of Sana and desertions, the present strength of the Turkish army in the Yemen is estimated roughly at 40,000 men. The force is said to have suffered a loss of quite 20,000 men from all causes since the outbreak of the present rebellion. There has been an exchange of telegrams between the Imam and the Sultan for some time past with the result that Sheikh Muhammad Dalal, hitherto exiled in Rhodes, and Mahmoud Bey have been ordered by an Imperial Irade to proceed to Sana, where the Imam has now arrived. The hope is entertained generally that some understanding will be soon arrived at dispensing with the necessity for further military operations.

13. It is reported that the Turks have abandoned Kataba fearing treachery at the hands of certain Sheikhs in the district. A proclamation is said to have issued from the Imam to all the Sultans generally, announcing to them his victory over the Turks.

14. *Hedjaz.*—The Syrian caravan travelled this year from Damascus to Maan by railway, and thence followed the Haj route to Medina and Mecca on camels (*vide* paragraph 6 of the Memorandum for April 1905).

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000043

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

15. It appears that military requirements have diverted the attention of the authorities from the Medina line to the one from Maan to Akaba. The work of construction on this line is progressing more rapidly than that of Medina, and is expected to be completed in one year (*vide* paragraph 4 of the Memorandum for December 1904).

PERSIAN GULF.

16. *Maskat.*—(*Vide* paragraph 7 of Memorandum for April 1905.) A copy of the final text of the proposed revised treaty of commerce was transmitted to the Secretary of State for India on the 2nd July for the approval of His Majesty's Government, prior to its negotiation with the Sultan.

17. (*Vide* paragraph 11 of Memorandum for June 1905.) Major Cox forwarded a copy of a letter from the Political Agent at Maskat, in which that officer suggested as the outcome of report called for on the 25th May last (*vide* paragraph 14 of Memorandum for May 1905), in connection with the Masirah incident, that for every murderer surrendered one prisoner be released, the prisoners not so released to remain in confinement up to a period not exceeding three years from the date of their incarceration. The proposals were approved, and Major Grey was instructed through the Political Resident to inform the Sultan accordingly, but without mentioning as yet the intended limitation of the period of imprisonment to three years. A report was also to be furnished to the Government of India on the occasion of each surrender and release.

18. [*Vide* paragraph 11(2) of Memorandum for June 1905.] Major Grey reported that the French Vice-Consul with Madame Billecocq returned to Maskat in a dhow on the 30th June 1905 (not 13th June as previously noted). When asked why he did not return in the "Lapwing", M. Billecocq replied that he could not make use of an English vessel, while the present Arbitration case was pending, although he saw no objection to using the Sultan's steamer (which however was refused), as, in his opinion, the latter had nothing to do with the Arbitration case.

19. [*Vide* paragraph 11(3) of Memorandum for June 1905.]

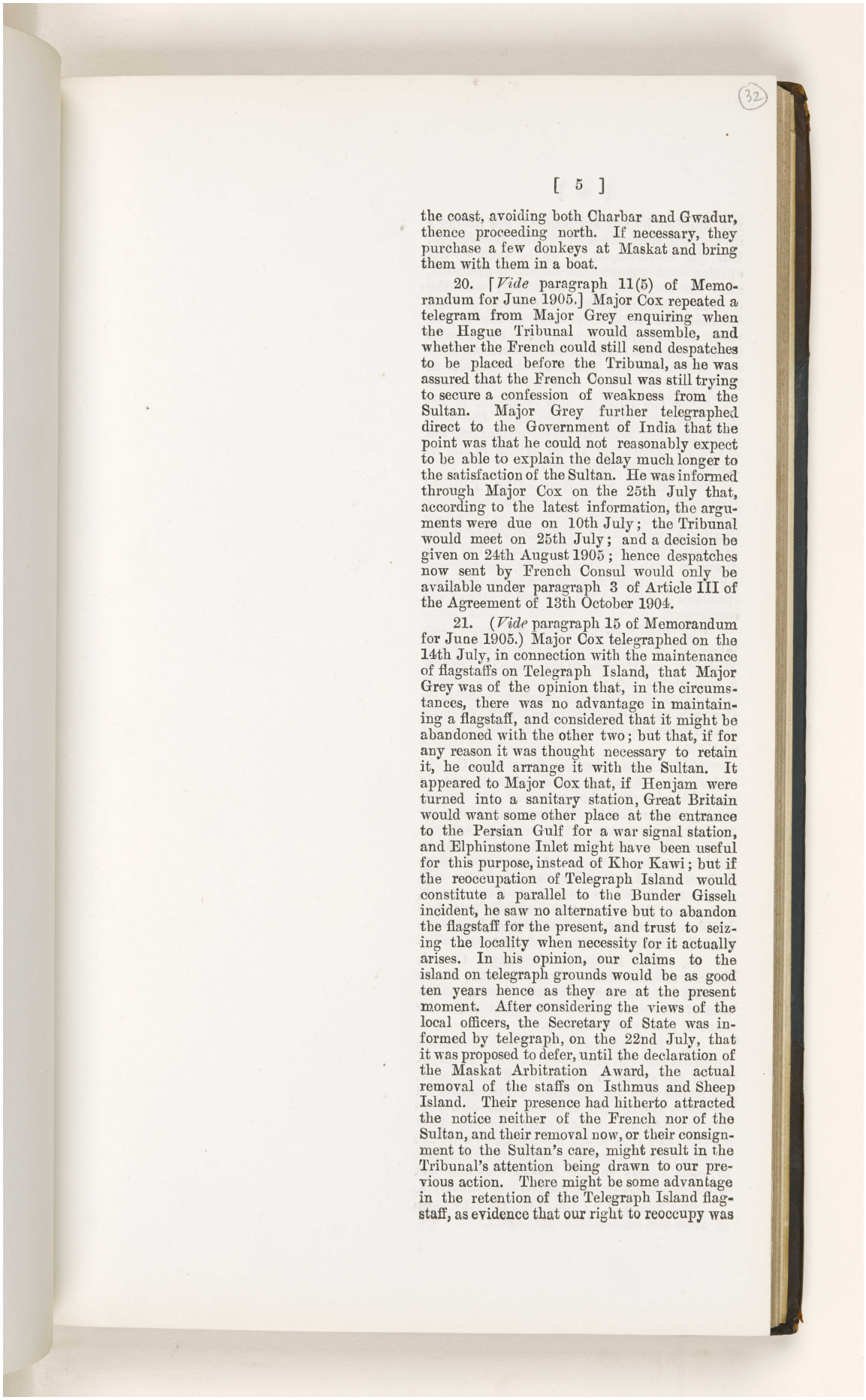
A good trade in arms appears to be going in the south-east corner of Persia. The arms are supposed to come from Maskat, and the procedure generally pursued is as follows:—

One or two men set out from their homes and proceed to Maskat either by Gwadur or Charbar, whichever most convenient. After having purchased rifles, they hire a small boat and make their way to some safe spot along

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000044

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



the coast, avoiding both Charbar and Gwadur, thence proceeding north. If necessary, they purchase a few donkeys at Maskat and bring them with them in a boat.

20. [*Vide* paragraph 11(5) of Memorandum for June 1905.] Major Cox repeated a telegram from Major Grey enquiring when the Hague Tribunal would assemble, and whether the French could still send despatches to be placed before the Tribunal, as he was assured that the French Consul was still trying to secure a confession of weakness from the Sultan. Major Grey further telegraphed direct to the Government of India that the point was that he could not reasonably expect to be able to explain the delay much longer to the satisfaction of the Sultan. He was informed through Major Cox on the 25th July that, according to the latest information, the arguments were due on 10th July; the Tribunal would meet on 25th July; and a decision be given on 24th August 1905; hence despatches now sent by French Consul would only be available under paragraph 3 of Article III of the Agreement of 13th October 1904.

21. (*Vide* paragraph 15 of Memorandum for June 1905.) Major Cox telegraphed on the 14th July, in connection with the maintenance of flagstaffs on Telegraph Island, that Major Grey was of the opinion that, in the circumstances, there was no advantage in maintaining a flagstaff, and considered that it might be abandoned with the other two; but that, if for any reason it was thought necessary to retain it, he could arrange it with the Sultan. It appeared to Major Cox that, if Henjam were turned into a sanitary station, Great Britain would want some other place at the entrance to the Persian Gulf for a war signal station, and Elphinstone Inlet might have been useful for this purpose, instead of Khor Kawi; but if the reoccupation of Telegraph Island would constitute a parallel to the Bunder Gisseh incident, he saw no alternative but to abandon the flagstaff for the present, and trust to seizing the locality when necessity for it actually arises. In his opinion, our claims to the island on telegraph grounds would be as good ten years hence as they are at the present moment. After considering the views of the local officers, the Secretary of State was informed by telegraph, on the 22nd July, that it was proposed to defer, until the declaration of the Maskat Arbitration Award, the actual removal of the staffs on Isthmus and Sheep Island. Their presence had hitherto attracted the notice neither of the French nor of the Sultan, and their removal now, or their consignment to the Sultan's care, might result in the Tribunal's attention being drawn to our previous action. There might be some advantage in the retention of the Telegraph Island flagstaff, as evidence that our right to reoccupy was

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000045

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

not affected by any assertion of the Sultan's sovereignty subsequent to original occupation. But the Government of India were of the opinion that the question might be discussed, after the declaration of the Award, with the Sultan. There did not seem to be any parallel between the possible revival of the British claim to Telegraph Island and the Bunder Gisseh incident. The former would resemble the revival of the claim to the station at Henjam.

Since the issue of this telegram, it has come to notice that the erection of the flag-staffs has not escaped public attention, but has been mentioned in an article in the *Al Ahram*, dated the 21st June 1905.

22. *Koweit and Nejd.*—The Political Resident in the Persian Gulf writes, on the 16th July 1905, that the question of a new flag for Koweit ships and of certificates to be granted to the nakodas of these ships has been discussed with Sheikh Mubarak, and submits, for the approval of the Government of India, specimen designs for the flag and forms of the certificates.

The Secretary of State for India was informed, on 18th July 1905, that Sheikh Mubarak is agreeable to the establishment of a coal depôt for the British India Steam Navigation Company at Koweit, but Major Cox has suggested that a site on Bubiyan Island appears preferable from a political point of view.

23. A memorandum from Mr. Gaskin states that at Kassim the inhabitants appear satisfied with the behaviour of the Turks, among whose troops, however, desertions and the loss of arms are of frequent occurrence. At Koweit, owing to British interference in affairs, property has increased greatly in value. It is rumoured at Kassim that the Turks will depute an officer to investigate the revenue, and that the Dairat-es-Saniyeh intend to build a railway from Basrah *via* Zobeir to Fao. Zobeir is the centre of a large arms traffic.

24. His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Basrah, reports, on 28th June, that the Turks are said to have reached Shehi, 30 miles south-west of Boreyda, and are in great straits for want of money and supplies.

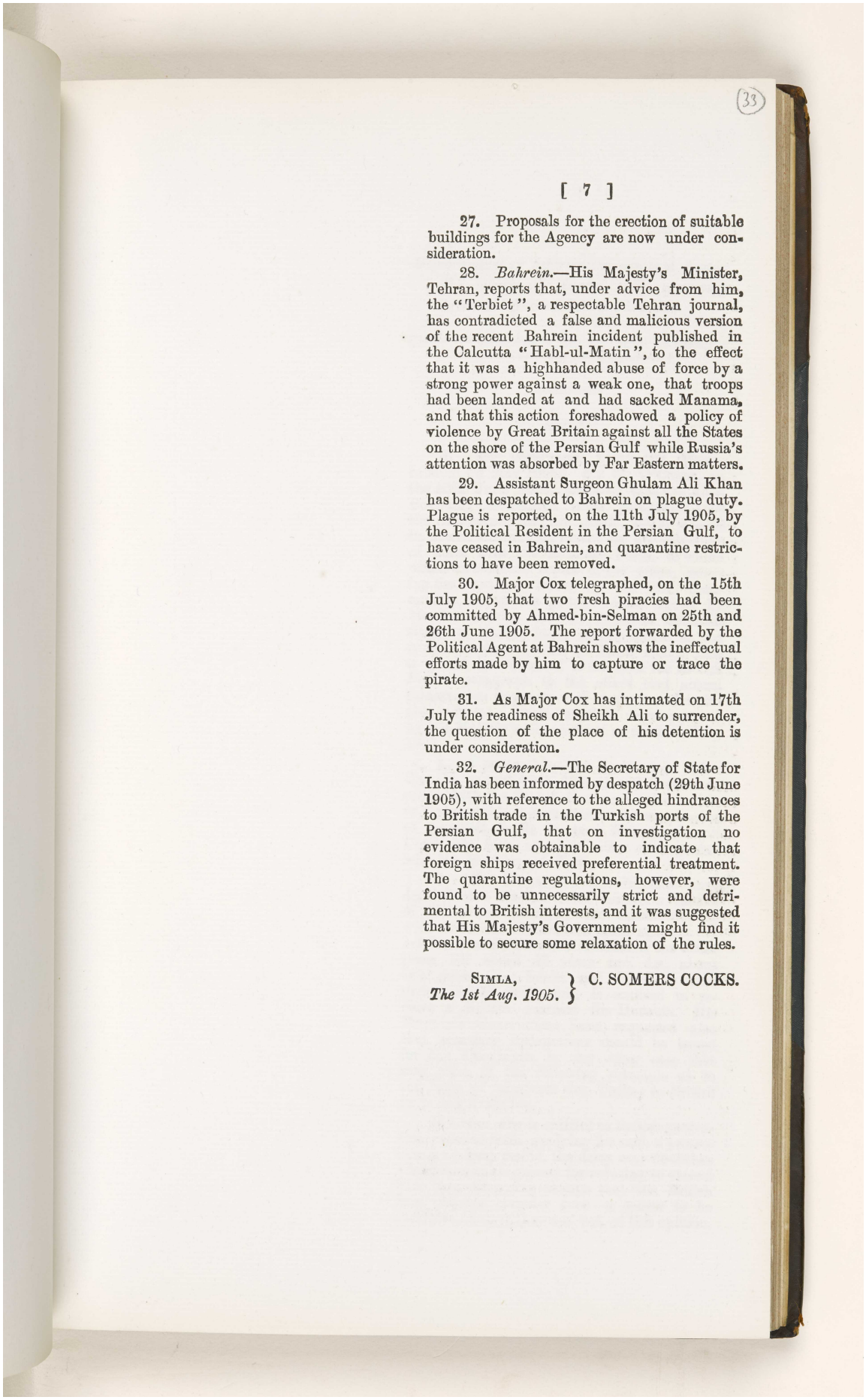
25. His Majesty's Minister at Tehran intimates that the Mushir-ed-Dowleh, in speaking of the status in Persia of Koweit Arabs, has stated that the Sublime Porte regard all Koweitis as Ottoman subjects, and object to any interference on their behalf by any other Power. His Excellency has agreed to refer the matter, on our representation, to the Shah, and to issue orders to the Persian Customs and other officials to treat Koweitis less harshly.

26. The S. S. "Lama" has landed 6 cases of arms and ammunition at Koweit.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000046

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



27. Proposals for the erection of suitable buildings for the Agency are now under consideration.

28. *Bahrein.*—His Majesty's Minister, Tehran, reports that, under advice from him, the "Terbiet", a respectable Tehran journal, has contradicted a false and malicious version of the recent Bahrein incident published in the Calcutta "Habl-ul-Matin", to the effect that it was a highhanded abuse of force by a strong power against a weak one, that troops had been landed at and had sacked Manama, and that this action foreshadowed a policy of violence by Great Britain against all the States on the shore of the Persian Gulf while Russia's attention was absorbed by Far Eastern matters.

29. Assistant Surgeon Ghulam Ali Khan has been despatched to Bahrein on plague duty. Plague is reported, on the 11th July 1905, by the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, to have ceased in Bahrein, and quarantine restrictions to have been removed.

30. Major Cox telegraphed, on the 15th July 1905, that two fresh piracies had been committed by Ahmed-bin-Selman on 25th and 26th June 1905. The report forwarded by the Political Agent at Bahrein shows the ineffectual efforts made by him to capture or trace the pirate.

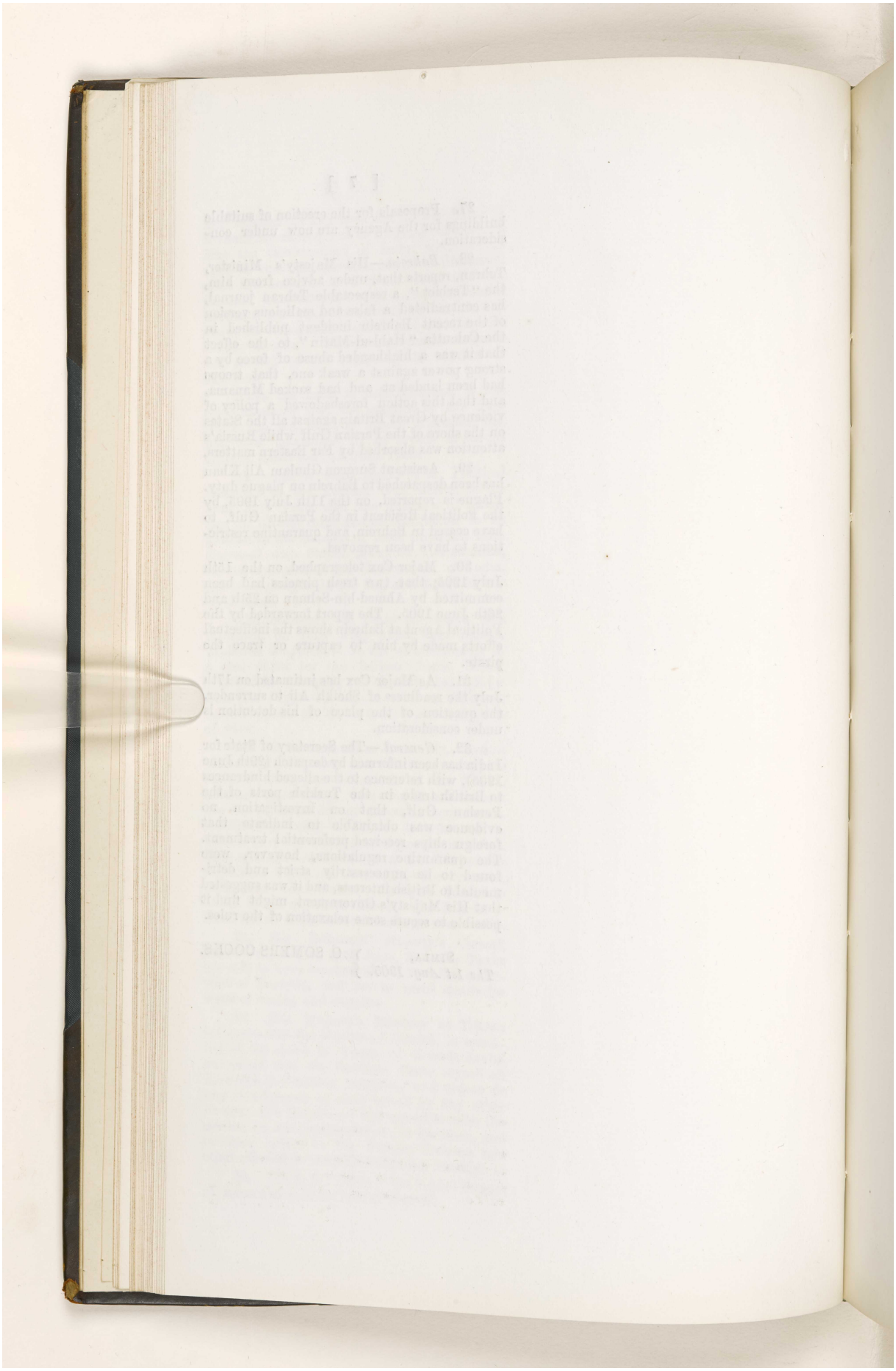
31. As Major Cox has intimated on 17th July the readiness of Sheikh Ali to surrender, the question of the place of his detention is under consideration.

32. *General.*—The Secretary of State for India has been informed by despatch (29th June 1905), with reference to the alleged hindrances to British trade in the Turkish ports of the Persian Gulf, that on investigation no evidence was obtainable to indicate that foreign ships received preferential treatment. The quarantine regulations, however, were found to be unnecessarily strict and detrimental to British interests, and it was suggested that His Majesty's Government might find it possible to secure some relaxation of the rules.

SIMLA,
The 1st Aug. 1905.

C. SOMERS COCKS.

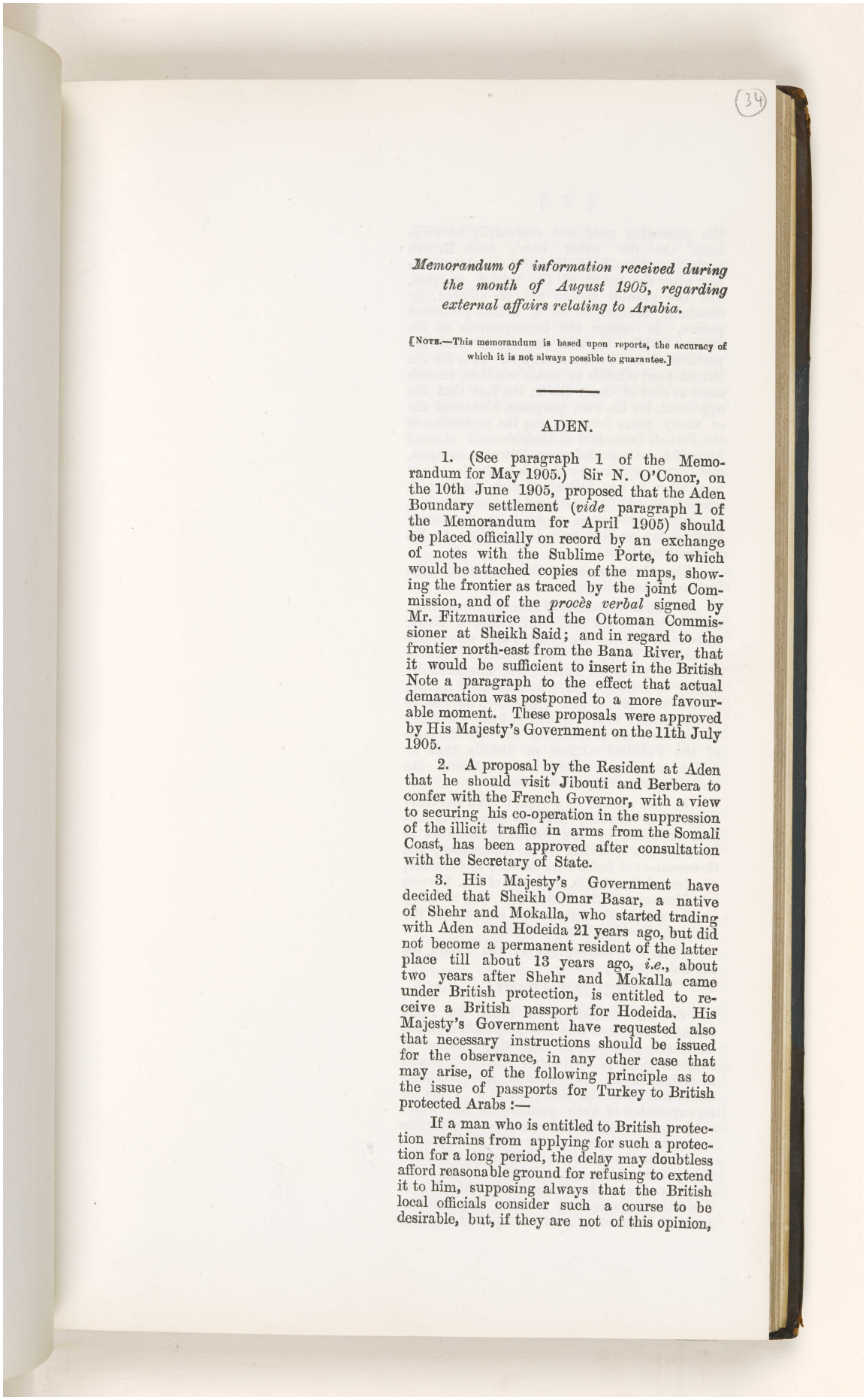
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000047



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000048

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



(34)

Memorandum of information received during the month of August 1905, regarding external affairs relating to Arabia.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

ADEN.

1. (See paragraph 1 of the Memorandum for May 1905.) Sir N. O'Conor, on the 10th June 1905, proposed that the Aden Boundary settlement (*vide* paragraph 1 of the Memorandum for April 1905) should be placed officially on record by an exchange of notes with the Sublime Porte, to which would be attached copies of the maps, showing the frontier as traced by the joint Commission, and of the *procès verbal* signed by Mr. Fitzmaurice and the Ottoman Commissioner at Sheikh Said; and in regard to the frontier north-east from the Bana River, that it would be sufficient to insert in the British Note a paragraph to the effect that actual demarcation was postponed to a more favourable moment. These proposals were approved by His Majesty's Government on the 11th July 1905.

2. A proposal by the Resident at Aden that he should visit Jibouti and Berbera to confer with the French Governor, with a view to securing his co-operation in the suppression of the illicit traffic in arms from the Somali Coast, has been approved after consultation with the Secretary of State.

3. His Majesty's Government have decided that Sheikh Omar Basar, a native of Shehr and Mokalla, who started trading with Aden and Hodeida 21 years ago, but did not become a permanent resident of the latter place till about 13 years ago, *i.e.*, about two years after Shehr and Mokalla came under British protection, is entitled to receive a British passport for Hodeida. His Majesty's Government have requested also that necessary instructions should be issued for the observance, in any other case that may arise, of the following principle as to the issue of passports for Turkey to British protected Arabs :—

If a man who is entitled to British protection refrains from applying for such a protection for a long period, the delay may doubtless afford reasonable ground for refusing to extend it to him, supposing always that the British local officials consider such a course to be desirable, but, if they are not of this opinion,

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000049

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

the protection need not necessarily be withheld. On the other hand, such British protection should be limited to events occurring after the grant of the British passport, and the grantee should not be allowed, by obtaining recognition as a British protected person, to escape the consequences of his actions while he was content to hold the position of an Ottoman subject. It is for the British local officials to decide whether, in such cases as that of Omar Barar, the fact that the applicant, for his own purposes, abstained for so many years from seeking the protection of the British Cousulate at Hodeida and allowed himself to be regarded as an Ottoman subject, and that he applies for British protection only now, when he has fallen out with the Turkish officials, should be considered to disentitle him to British protection or, at least, to justify some delay on our part in acceding to his application for it.

The Government of Bombay have been instructed accordingly.

4. The Government of Bombay report that, on the night of the 12th April 1905, a Greek merchant, named Stephani Bali, who came to Dthala owing to the unsettled state of the country beyond Kataba, was murdered by a gang of some 12 men, who decamped leaving his servant bound and gagged. The motive of the murder was, apparently, loot. The delay in reporting the murder was due to the hope of the Political Officer at Dthala that he might secure some clue to the murderers. No clue has, however, yet been found.

5. On receipt of a report from the Government of Bombay that the quarters at present occupied by the Assistant Resident in the Fort at Perim had been condemned, the Government of India have decided to purchase, at a cost of Rs. 40,000, the house of Mr. Turner, late Manager of the Perim Coal Co., as being on the site on the Island most suitable for the Assistant Resident's requirements.

(For the proceedings of the Imam, see Turkish Arabia.)

TURKISH ARABIA.

6. The Secretary of State for India recently intimated that His Majesty's Government were prepared to take the question of supporting Sir W. Willcocks' project in regard to irrigation in Mesopotamia into consideration, and asked the Government of India for an expression of their opinion on the whole subject, but with special reference to a scheme mentioned to the Sultan by Sir N. O'Conor, and also to the question of Indian contribution, if any, towards the cost. Further, in the event of His Majesty's Government thinking it desirable, he enquired whether the Government of India could send a competent engineer

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00004a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

to report on the scheme. In reply, the Government of India mentioned Mr. Preston, Inspector-General, Irrigation, who could be sent to report after his retirement in September 1905 from service in India, and stated that the enquiry as regards an Indian contribution was not understood. They added that no opinion could be formed as to the period of Mr. Preston's employment, or the precise nature of the enquiry to be made, and that upon the answer to these questions would depend the question of the contribution, if any, to be paid by India.

7. It is reported that Abdulla declines the succession to the Grand Sharifate of Mecca, and that the choice now lies between two men named Kassim and Sadik.

8. The Imam of the Yemen has addressed a letter to His Majesty the King-Emperor through the Political Resident at Aden, complaining of oppression and of the viciousness and disregard of the religious principles of the Islamic religion by which the Turkish officials of the Yemen have provoked hostility. He fears that the representations on the subject which he has addressed to the Sultan have not reached their destination, and he prays that the King-Emperor will communicate his views to the Sultan on his behalf. The Imam craves a similar position of independence in Yemen to that enjoyed by his ancestors, but he acknowledges the suzerainty of the Sultan of Turkey. The Turkish troops occupied Sana on the 29th August without opposition (*vide* paragraphs 10 to 13 of the Memorandum for July 1905).

9. The Turkish authorities are reported to have inaugurated, in the early part of the month of June, a telegraph line from Maan to Akaba.

PERSIAN GULF.

10. *Maskat.*—(*Vide* paragraph 19 of Memorandum for July 1905.) Reports continue to come in from the North-West frontier districts of the importation of arms into Afghanistan from Maskat and the Gulf Ports.

11. The Maskat Arbitration Award has been rendered.

12. *Musandim.*—(*Vide* paragraph 21 of Memorandum for July 1905.) The Secretary of State for India telegraphed on the 16th August that he had no objection to the proposal made by the Government of India to defer, until the declaration of the Maskat Arbitration Award, the actual removal of the flag staffs on Isthmus and Sheep Islands, but that the question of the Telegraph Island would require further consideration before any communication on the subject is made to the Sultan.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00004b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

13. *Koweit and Nejd.*—In his telegram, dated the 17th August, the Secretary of State for India announces that His Majesty's Government are not prepared to take any immediate action in the matter of Bubiyan Island, and desire to leave to Sir N. O'Conor's discretion the question of approaching the Porte. The Defence Committee will take the matter into consideration when considering the question of the eventual Baghdad railway terminus.

14. A telegram from the Secretary of State for India, dated 30th August 1905, states that the Porte have issued an Iradé continuing coaling privileges at Basrah to the British Companies which have hitherto enjoyed them. No further action is, therefore, necessary as regards the depôt proposed to be established at Koweit.

15. Advices from Nejd show that Ibn Rashid has occupied Raas in Kasim, and, in co-operation with the Turkish forces at Shehiah, intends to attack Aneyza. Ibn Saud is marching on Kasim. The Turkish troops, as Shehiah are said to be much reduced in strength, being less than 2,000 in number, and owing to insufficient and bad supplies, are almost unfit for service.

16. At Koweit Sheikh Mubarak has ordered the arrest and imprisonment of all Nassar Arabs either residing in or arriving at Koweit.

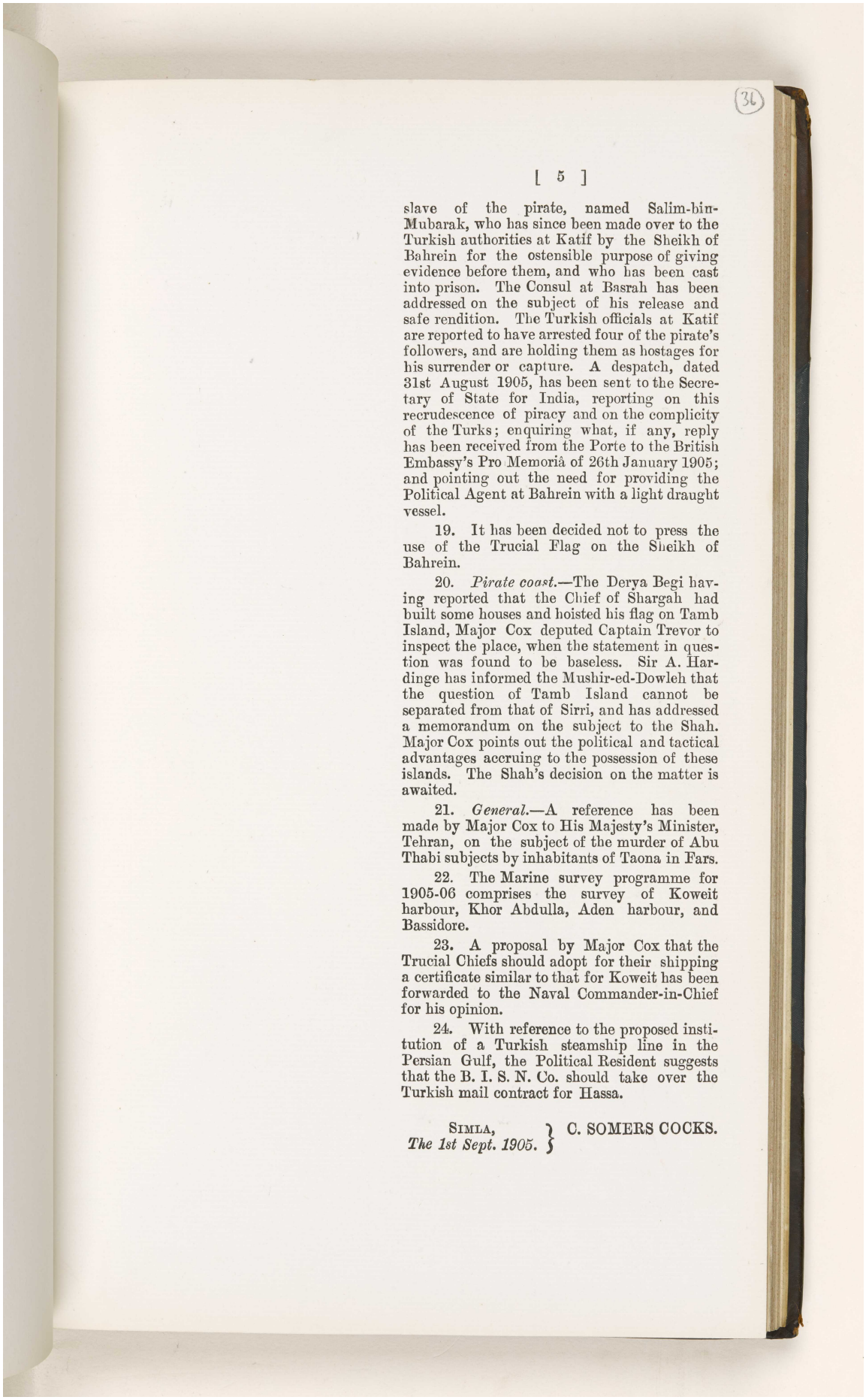
17. *Bahrein.*—On 2nd August, the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf telegraphed to the Government of India that Sheikh Ali, his brother, Muhammad, four of the expelled retainers, and four servants had surrendered to the Sheikh of Bahrein, and had been brought to Bushire by H. M. S. "Sphinx". Under instructions Major Cox has retained the party at Bushire pending the selection of a place of final detention. Sheikh Muhammad has elected to return to Bahrein to look after his brother's family and private affairs, and, on the recommendation of Major Cox, it has been decided to commute the sentence of banishment pronounced against the four surrendered retainers to one of six months' imprisonment in India. All expenses in connection with the deportation of Sheikh Ali and his party and with their stay in India are to be charged against Sheikh Ali's estates.

18. A communication from Major Cox, dated the 30th July, appears to indicate that the Turkish officials have connived at the doings of the pirate Ahmed-bin-Selman, for Anich in Katif was selected by him as the residence of his family during his absence on his raids. Details of the piracy of the 26th June have been furnished by a fugitive

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00004c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



slave of the pirate, named Salim-bin-Mubarak, who has since been made over to the Turkish authorities at Katif by the Sheikh of Bahrein for the ostensible purpose of giving evidence before them, and who has been cast into prison. The Consul at Basrah has been addressed on the subject of his release and safe rendition. The Turkish officials at Katif are reported to have arrested four of the pirate's followers, and are holding them as hostages for his surrender or capture. A despatch, dated 31st August 1905, has been sent to the Secretary of State for India, reporting on this recrudescence of piracy and on the complicity of the Turks; enquiring what, if any, reply has been received from the Porte to the British Embassy's Pro Memoriâ of 26th January 1905; and pointing out the need for providing the Political Agent at Bahrein with a light draught vessel.

19. It has been decided not to press the use of the Trucial Flag on the Sheikh of Bahrein.

20. *Pirate coast.*—The Derya Begi having reported that the Chief of Shargah had built some houses and hoisted his flag on Tamb Island, Major Cox deputed Captain Trevor to inspect the place, when the statement in question was found to be baseless. Sir A. Hardinge has informed the Mushir-ed-Dowleh that the question of Tamb Island cannot be separated from that of Sirri, and has addressed a memorandum on the subject to the Shah. Major Cox points out the political and tactical advantages accruing to the possession of these islands. The Shah's decision on the matter is awaited.

21. *General.*—A reference has been made by Major Cox to His Majesty's Minister, Tehran, on the subject of the murder of Abu Thabi subjects by inhabitants of Taona in Fars.

22. The Marine survey programme for 1905-06 comprises the survey of Koweit harbour, Khor Abdulla, Aden harbour, and Bassidore.

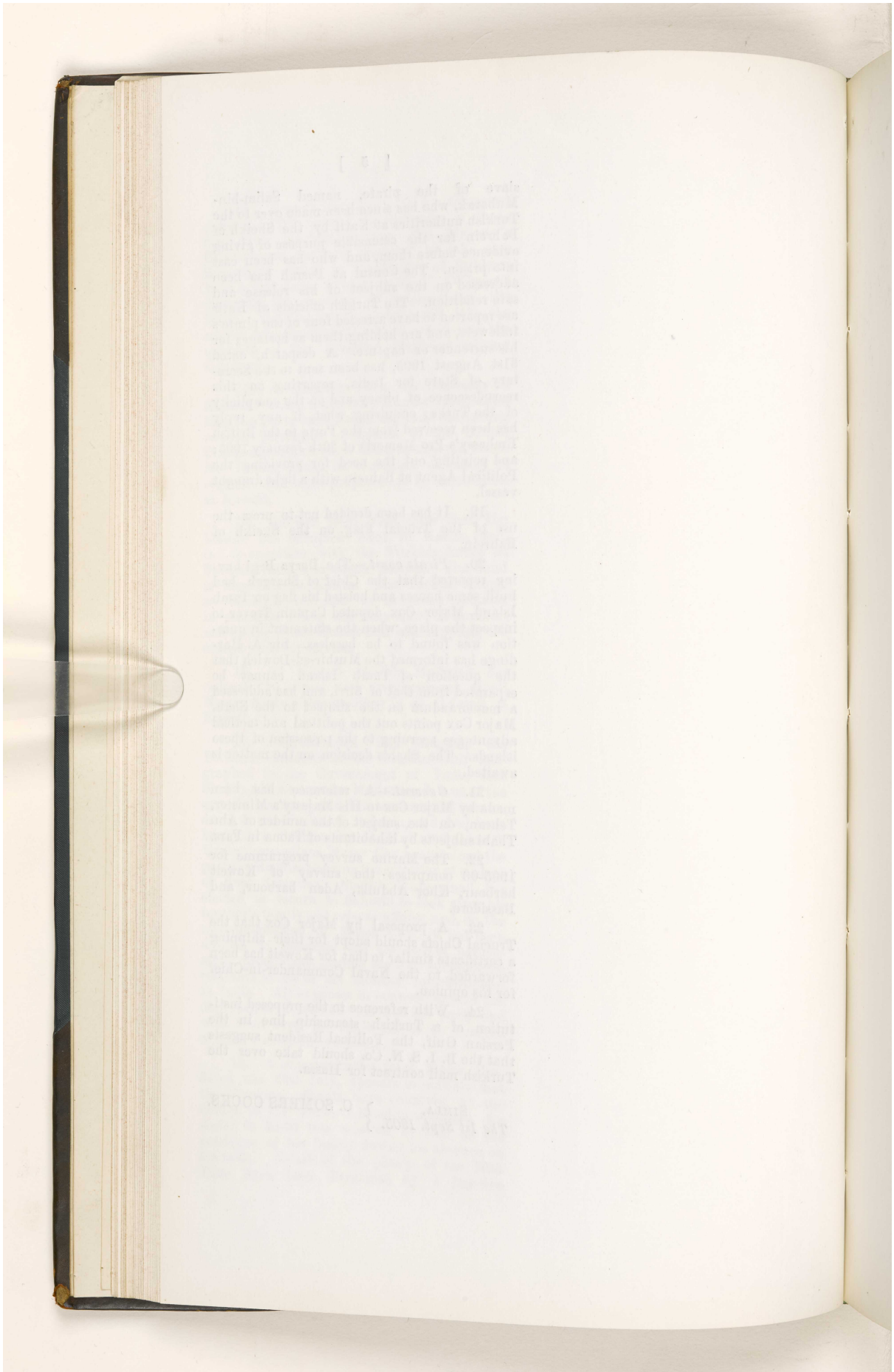
23. A proposal by Major Cox that the Trucial Chiefs should adopt for their shipping a certificate similar to that for Koweit has been forwarded to the Naval Commander-in-Chief for his opinion.

24. With reference to the proposed institution of a Turkish steamship line in the Persian Gulf, the Political Resident suggests that the B. I. S. N. Co. should take over the Turkish mail contract for Hassa.

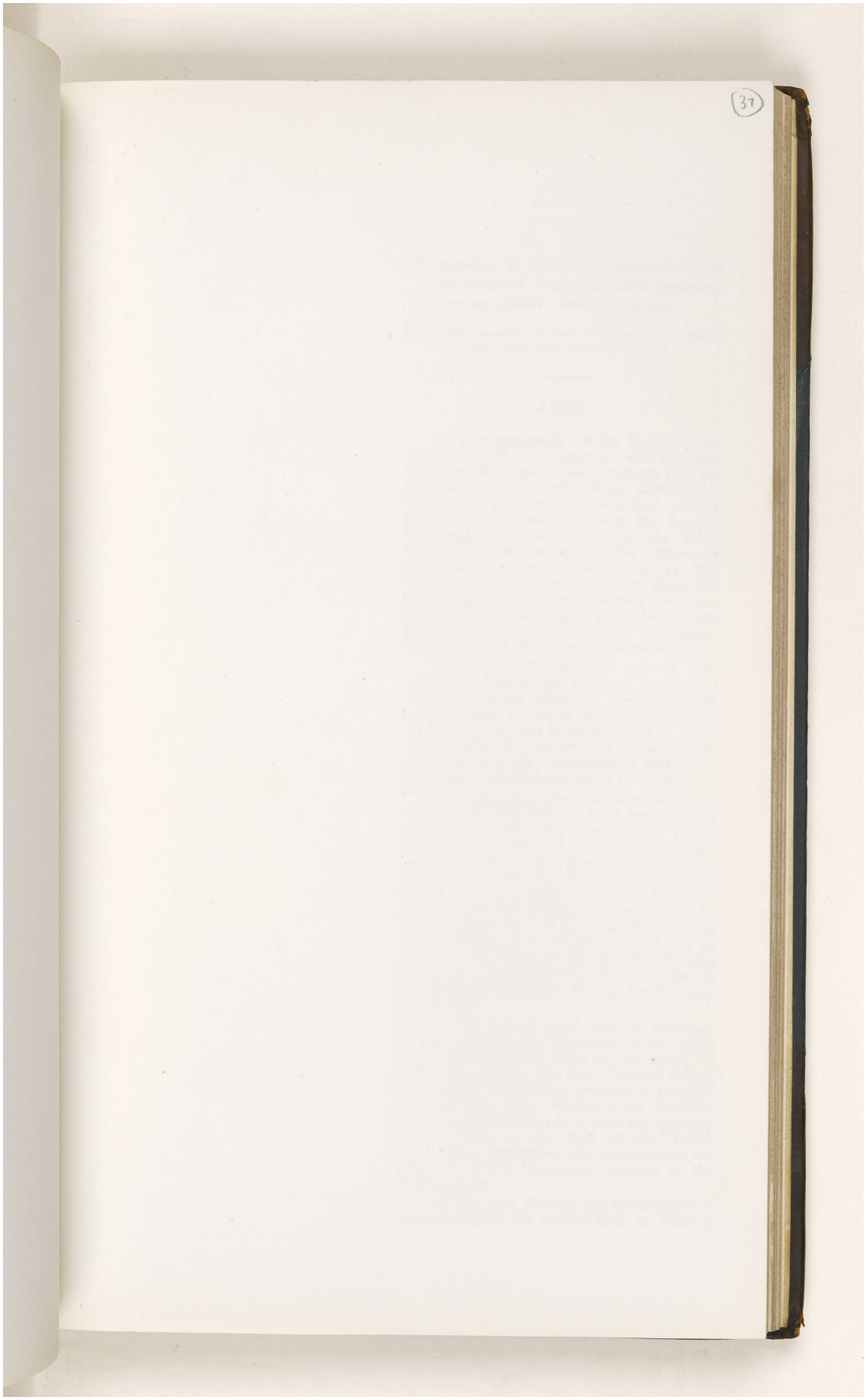
SIMLA,
The 1st Sept. 1905.

C. SOMERS COCKS.

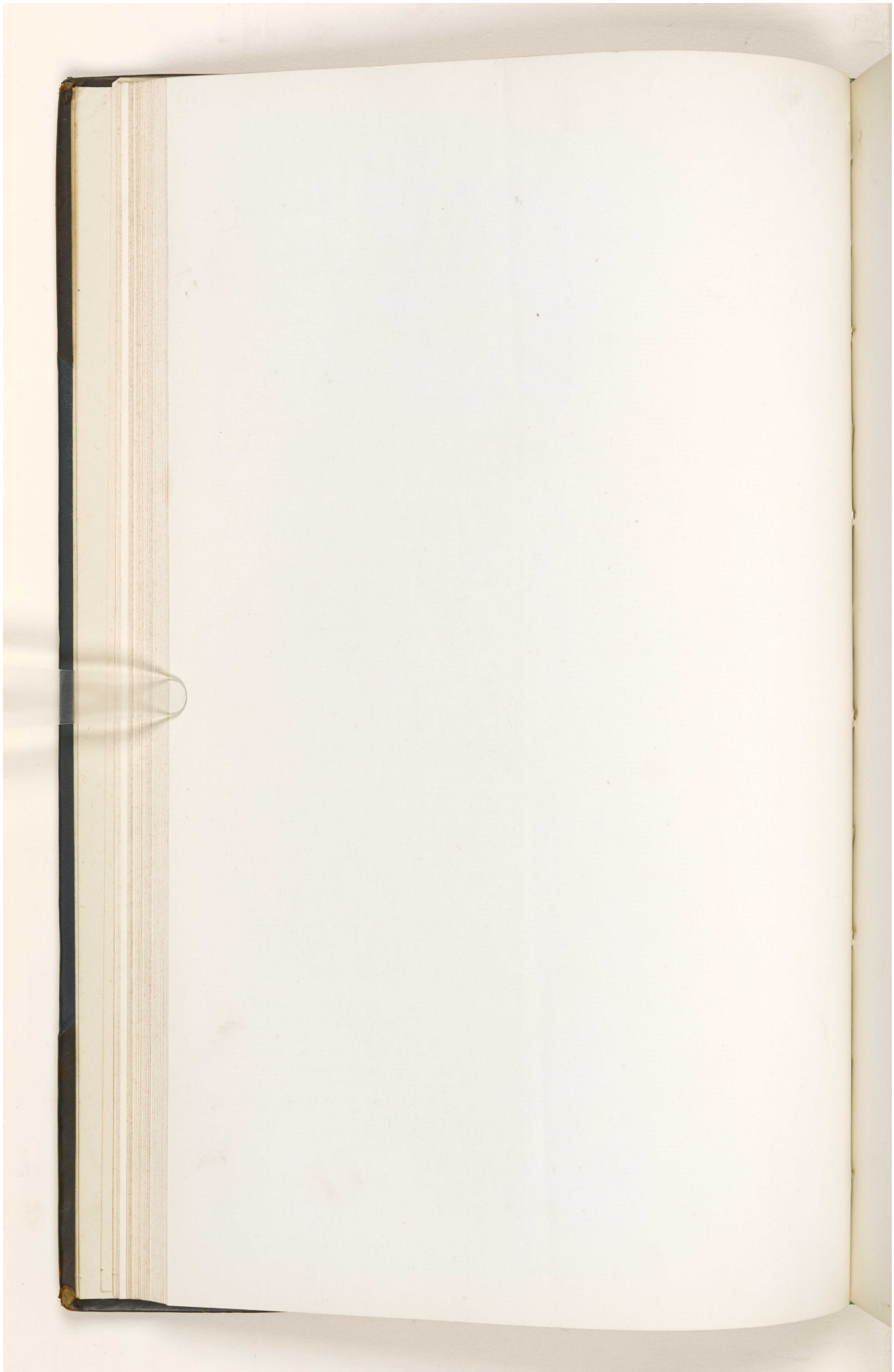
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00004d



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00004e



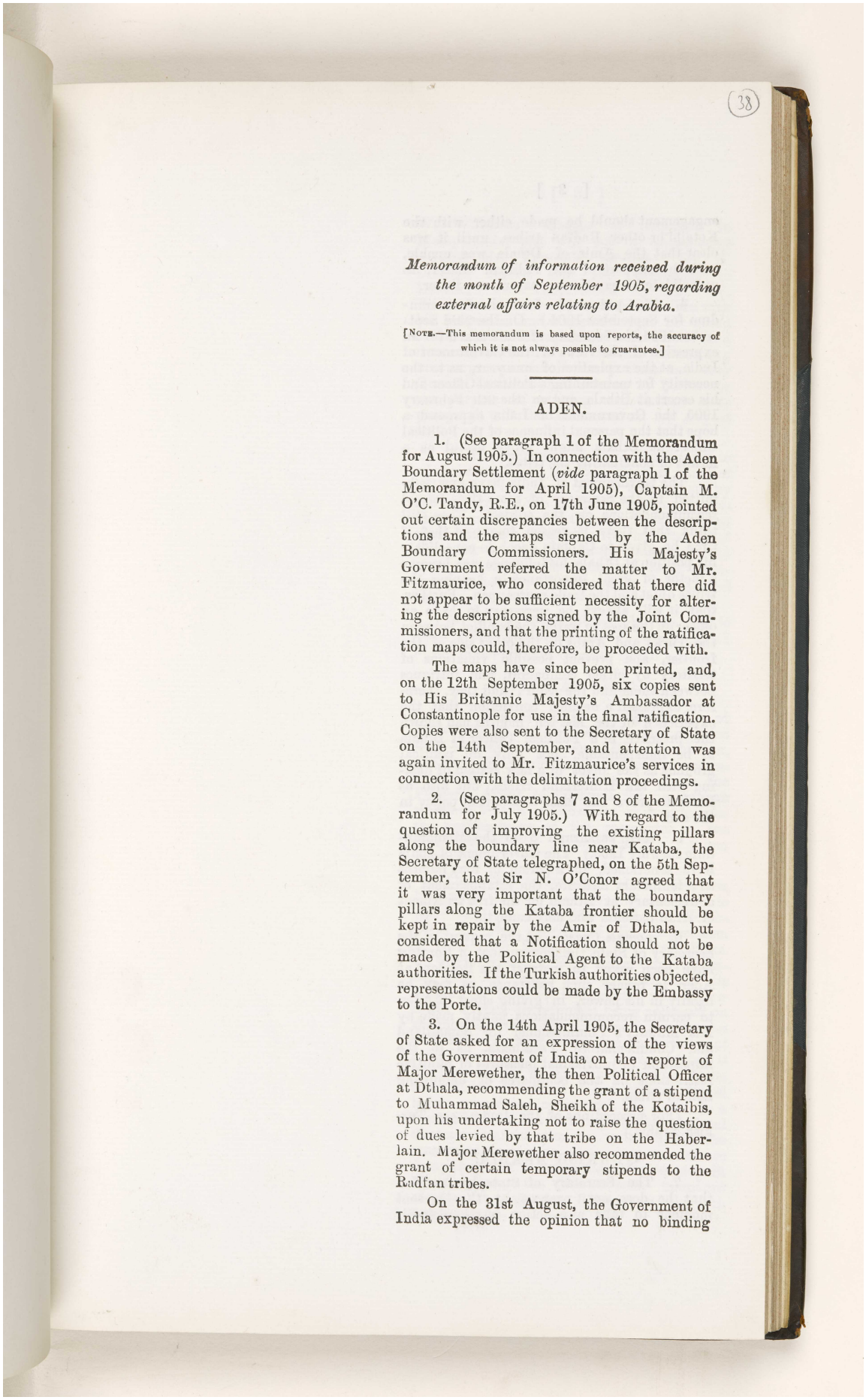
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00004f



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000050

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



(38)

Memorandum of information received during the month of September 1905, regarding external affairs relating to Arabia.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

ADEN.

1. (See paragraph 1 of the Memorandum for August 1905.) In connection with the Aden Boundary Settlement (*vide* paragraph 1 of the Memorandum for April 1905), Captain M. O'C. Tandy, R.E., on 17th June 1905, pointed out certain discrepancies between the descriptions and the maps signed by the Aden Boundary Commissioners. His Majesty's Government referred the matter to Mr. Fitzmaurice, who considered that there did not appear to be sufficient necessity for altering the descriptions signed by the Joint Commissioners, and that the printing of the ratification maps could, therefore, be proceeded with.

The maps have since been printed, and, on the 12th September 1905, six copies sent to His Britannic Majesty's Ambassador at Constantinople for use in the final ratification. Copies were also sent to the Secretary of State on the 14th September, and attention was again invited to Mr. Fitzmaurice's services in connection with the delimitation proceedings.

2. (See paragraphs 7 and 8 of the Memorandum for July 1905.) With regard to the question of improving the existing pillars along the boundary line near Kataba, the Secretary of State telegraphed, on the 5th September, that Sir N. O'Conor agreed that it was very important that the boundary pillars along the Kataba frontier should be kept in repair by the Amir of Dthala, but considered that a Notification should not be made by the Political Agent to the Kataba authorities. If the Turkish authorities objected, representations could be made by the Embassy to the Porte.

3. On the 14th April 1905, the Secretary of State asked for an expression of the views of the Government of India on the report of Major Merewether, the then Political Officer at Dthala, recommending the grant of a stipend to Muhammad Saleh, Sheikh of the Kotaibis, upon his undertaking not to raise the question of dues levied by that tribe on the Haberlain. Major Merewether also recommended the grant of certain temporary stipends to the Radfan tribes.

On the 31st August, the Government of India expressed the opinion that no binding

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000051

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

engagement should be made either with the Kotaibi or other Radfan tribes, until it was clear that the Amir of Dthala was unable, with the support of the Political Officer, to consolidate his position as paramount Ruler.

4. (See paragraph 5 of the Memorandum for September 1904.) On the 23rd September 1904, the Secretary of State asked for an expression of the views of the Government of India, at the expiration of one year, as to the necessity for maintaining a Political Officer and his escort at Dthala, and on the 9th February 1905 the Government of India expressed a hope that the personal influence of the Political Officer at Dthala might prove useful as a means of conciliating the tribes.

The Government of India have now submitted to the Secretary of State their formal recommendations on the subject. They still think that there is reason to expect that, if time be given to Captain Jacob to consolidate his position at Dthala, his influence may become a factor of great importance in keeping the tribes quiet and the trade routes open. Further, that it will always be necessary to have an officer on the spot to watch the conflict between the Turks and Arabs on the other side of the frontier, and prevent possible violations of territory by either combatant, and intrigues between them and the Amir; and they, therefore, expressed a decided conviction that the experience of the last ten months had shown the presence of a Political Officer at Dthala to be indispensable, not only on political grounds as the pivot of a new system of dealing with the Hinterland tribes, but also as likely to prove the most economical policy in the end.

5. (See paragraph 3 of the Memorandum for July 1905.) The Government of India have sanctioned, for a period of four months as a temporary measure, the establishment of a dispensary at Dthala for the free treatment of Arab patients who may come in.

6. *Somali Coast.*—At the request of the Secretary of State, the Government of Bombay have been asked to instruct the Resident at Aden to render such assistance, as may be legally in his power, in giving effect in Aden to certain recommendations jointly made by His Majesty's Commissioner for Somaliland and Commendatore Pestalozza, as to the imposition of provisional measures of punitive restrictions on the commerce of defaulting Somali tribes.

(For proceedings of the Imam, see Turkish Arabia.)

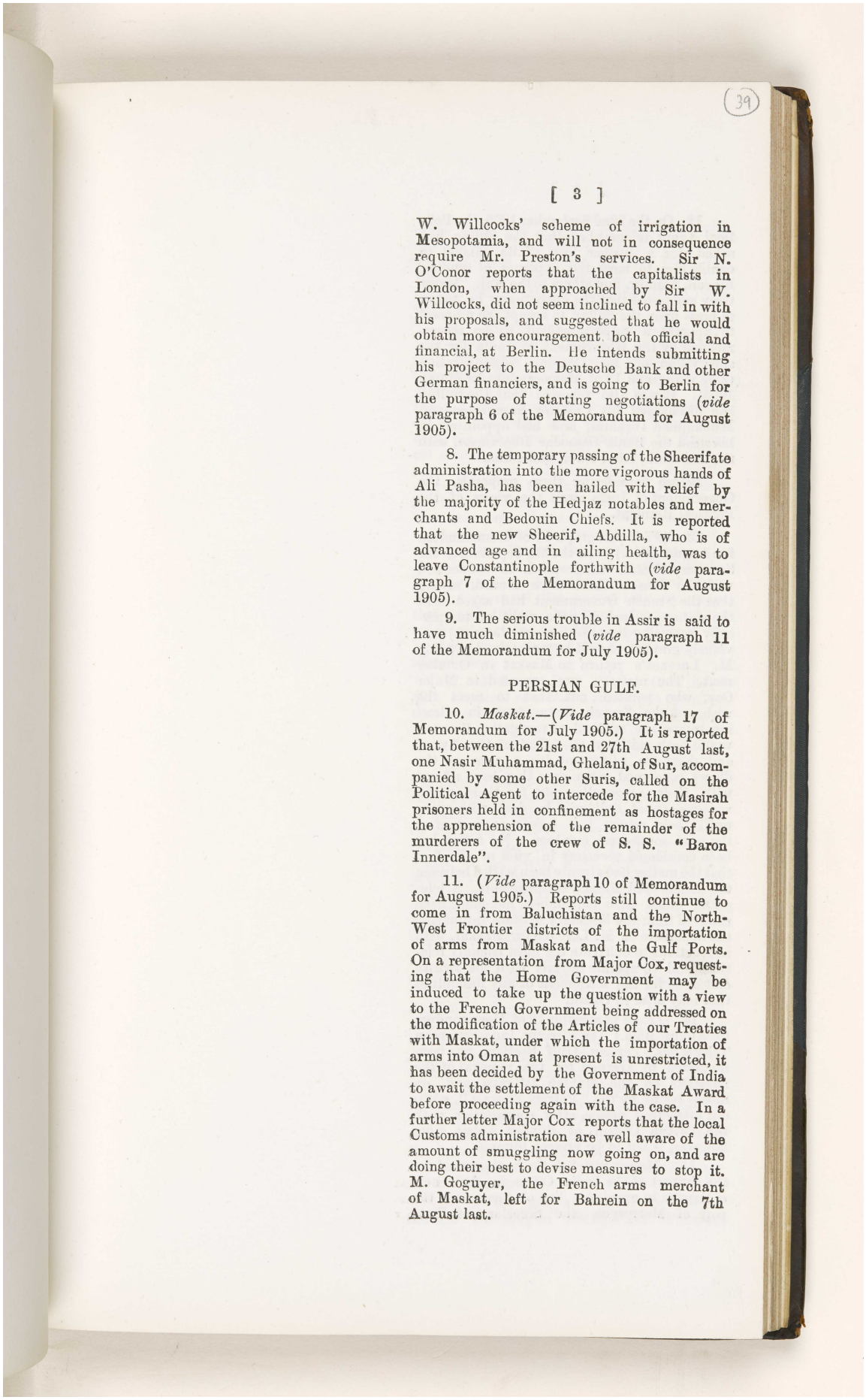
TURKISH ARABIA.

7. The Secretary of State has notified that he does not propose at the present moment to take any action in regard to Sir

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000052

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



W. Willcocks' scheme of irrigation in Mesopotamia, and will not in consequence require Mr. Preston's services. Sir N. O'Conor reports that the capitalists in London, when approached by Sir W. Willcocks, did not seem inclined to fall in with his proposals, and suggested that he would obtain more encouragement both official and financial, at Berlin. He intends submitting his project to the Deutsche Bank and other German financiers, and is going to Berlin for the purpose of starting negotiations (*vide* paragraph 6 of the Memorandum for August 1905).

8. The temporary passing of the Sheerifate administration into the more vigorous hands of Ali Pasha, has been hailed with relief by the majority of the Hedjaz notables and merchants and Bedouin Chiefs. It is reported that the new Sheerif, Abdilla, who is of advanced age and in ailing health, was to leave Constantinople forthwith (*vide* paragraph 7 of the Memorandum for August 1905).

9. The serious trouble in Assir is said to have much diminished (*vide* paragraph 11 of the Memorandum for July 1905).

PERSIAN GULF.

10. *Maskat.*—(*Vide* paragraph 17 of Memorandum for July 1905.) It is reported that, between the 21st and 27th August last, one Nasir Muhammad, Ghelani, of Sur, accompanied by some other Suris, called on the Political Agent to intercede for the Masirah prisoners held in confinement as hostages for the apprehension of the remainder of the murderers of the crew of S. S. "Baron Innerdale".

11. (*Vide* paragraph 10 of Memorandum for August 1905.) Reports still continue to come in from Baluchistan and the North-West Frontier districts of the importation of arms from Maskat and the Gulf Ports. On a representation from Major Cox, requesting that the Home Government may be induced to take up the question with a view to the French Government being addressed on the modification of the Articles of our Treaties with Maskat, under which the importation of arms into Oman at present is unrestricted, it has been decided by the Government of India to await the settlement of the Maskat Award before proceeding again with the case. In a further letter Major Cox reports that the local Customs administration are well aware of the amount of smuggling now going on, and are doing their best to devise measures to stop it. M. Goguyer, the French arms merchant of Maskat, left for Bahrein on the 7th August last.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000053

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

12. On the 22nd September 1905, the Political Agent telegraphed that the Sultan had asked for a further loan of Rs. 20,000 to enable him to meet the expenses of sending his son, Taimur, and others to the Haj. Major Grey suggested that the opportunity be taken to press upon the Sultan to accept the proposal to appoint a Superintendent to be recommended by the Government of India for the supervision of his Customs administration (*vide* paragraph 12 of Memorandum for March 1905). It was also reported that the Sultan had discharged his Customs Superintendent, Muhammad Ibrahim, and had appointed in his stead the Bania Damodar Dharamsee, with the 2nd clerk, Abul Nabi, under him.

Before considering these proposals, the Government of India await the views of the Political Resident.

13. (*Vide* paragraph 11 of Memorandum for August 1905.) On the 5th September, the Secretary of State telegraphed, in connection with the Maskat Arbitration Award, saying that the French Government had asked that the *status quo*, including the right of temporarily renewing licenses (*renouvellements*) previously granted, should be maintained pending M. Laronce's return to Maskat in October next. The message was repeated to Major Cox, who pointed out that to meet the wishes of the French Government in allowing temporary renewal of navigation licenses, would both mitigate the effect of the Award and delay its fulfilment for a year, as the dhows concerned when once they have set out with their *renouvellements* for their annual voyages cannot ordinarily be dealt with again until their return just before or just after the next south-west monsoon. No action has been considered necessary in view of the fact that the matter had already been settled between the Home and French Governments. A telegram, dated 29th September, has since been received from the Secretary of State, intimating the departure of M. Laronce for Maskat, with instructions to cultivate the most friendly relations and co-operate loyally with his British colleague for the settlement of any difficulties that may arise in Oman.

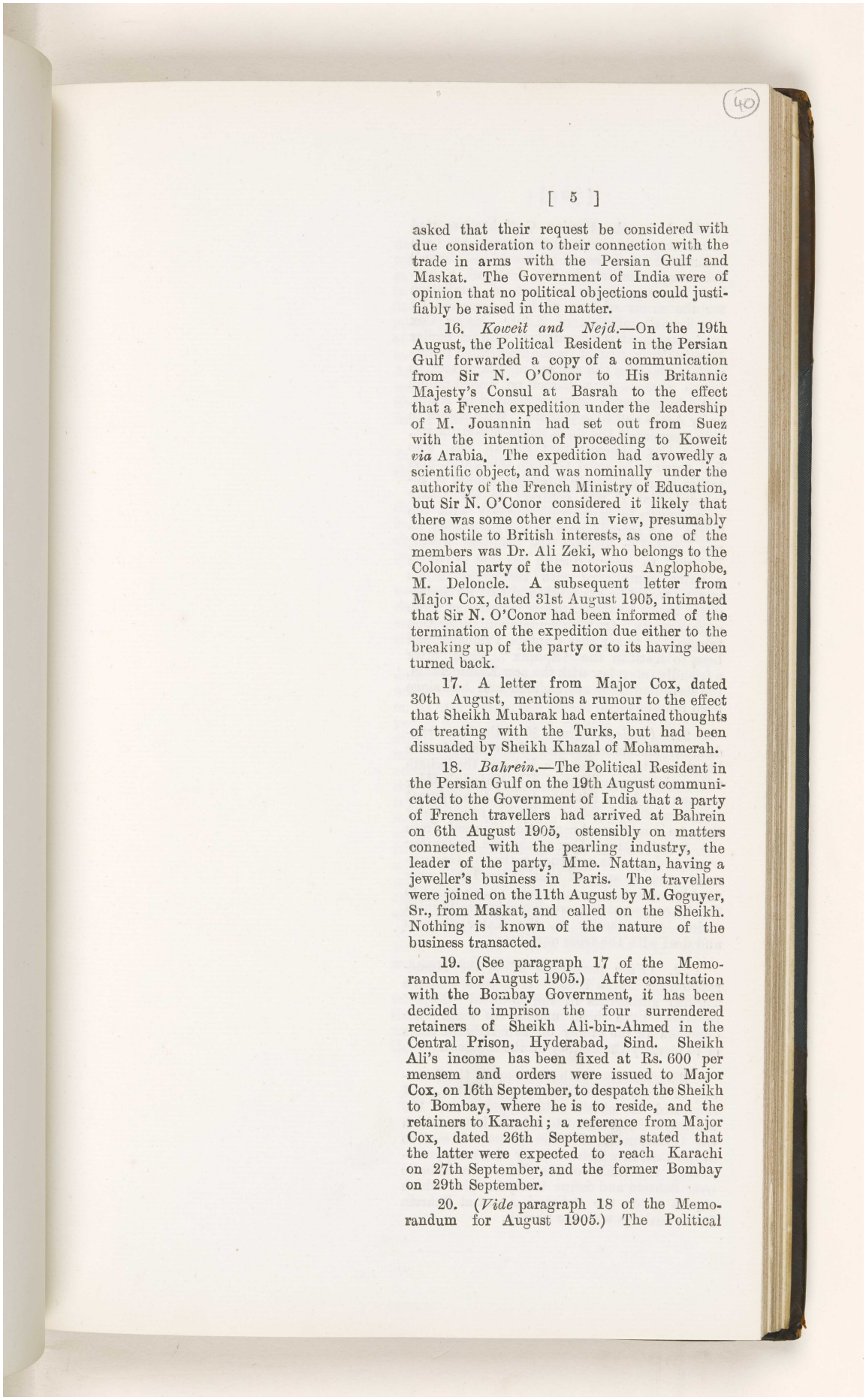
14. (*Vide* paragraph 12 of Memorandum for August 1905.) The Director, Indo-European Telegraphs, Persian Gulf Section, has been requested to arrange for the removal of the flagstaffs on the Maklab Isthmus and on Sheep Island by the "Patrick Stewart", without attracting notice, after consultation with the British Consul at Bunder Abbas, who, however, is not to be present himself.

15. Messrs. Strick & Co. having asked for the support of the India Office in their new enterprise in opening a line of steamers to the port of Marmagoa, the Secretary of State

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000054

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



asked that their request be considered with due consideration to their connection with the trade in arms with the Persian Gulf and Maskat. The Government of India were of opinion that no political objections could justifiably be raised in the matter.

16. *Koweit and Nejd.*—On the 19th August, the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf forwarded a copy of a communication from Sir N. O'Conor to His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Basrah to the effect that a French expedition under the leadership of M. Jouannin had set out from Suez with the intention of proceeding to Koweit *via* Arabia. The expedition had avowedly a scientific object, and was nominally under the authority of the French Ministry of Education, but Sir N. O'Conor considered it likely that there was some other end in view, presumably one hostile to British interests, as one of the members was Dr. Ali Zeki, who belongs to the Colonial party of the notorious Anglophobe, M. Deloncle. A subsequent letter from Major Cox, dated 31st August 1905, intimated that Sir N. O'Conor had been informed of the termination of the expedition due either to the breaking up of the party or to its having been turned back.

17. A letter from Major Cox, dated 30th August, mentions a rumour to the effect that Sheikh Mubarak had entertained thoughts of treating with the Turks, but had been dissuaded by Sheikh Khazal of Mohammerah.

18. *Bahrein.*—The Political Resident in the Persian Gulf on the 19th August communicated to the Government of India that a party of French travellers had arrived at Bahrein on 6th August 1905, ostensibly on matters connected with the pearling industry, the leader of the party, Mme. Nattan, having a jeweller's business in Paris. The travellers were joined on the 11th August by M. Goguyer, Sr., from Maskat, and called on the Sheikh. Nothing is known of the nature of the business transacted.

19. (See paragraph 17 of the Memorandum for August 1905.) After consultation with the Bombay Government, it has been decided to imprison the four surrendered retainers of Sheikh Ali-bin-Ahmed in the Central Prison, Hyderabad, Sind. Sheikh Ali's income has been fixed at Rs. 600 per mensem and orders were issued to Major Cox, on 16th September, to despatch the Sheikh to Bombay, where he is to reside, and the retainers to Karachi; a reference from Major Cox, dated 26th September, stated that the latter were expected to reach Karachi on 27th September, and the former Bombay on 29th September.

20. (*Vide* paragraph 18 of the Memorandum for August 1905.) The Political

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000055

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Resident in the Persian Gulf has reported (20th August) that a further piracy has been committed by some of Ahmed-bin-Selman's following, resulting in the death of a boy. This was apparently an act of retaliation for the arrest of four of their comrades by the Turkish officials of Katif. Major Cox is of opinion, after consultation with the Senior Naval Officer, that it is impracticable to formulate plans for the pursuit of the pirates, as in the absence of a launch no armed dhows could be employed whether manned by Arabs, or by Arabs and blue jackets. With regard to the surrender of the slave, Salim-bin-Mubarak, Major Cox thought that Sheikh Esa, who had apparently acted through thoughtlessness rather than deliberate intention, should be reminded that it was contrary to his treaty engagements to correspond directly with the Turks. In accordance with this suggestion, he was directed to instruct the Political Agent, Bahrein, to inform Sheikh Esa that in future a strict compliance with the terms of his treaties would be expected, and that no indulgence would be shown to any violation of these engagements. On 27th September, Major Cox telegraphed to say that Captain Prideaux had been to Katif in the "Sphinx" when, after a friendly interview with the new Kaimmakam, the slave had been surrendered and had since been manumitted.

21. (*Vide* paragraph 20 of the Memorandum for December 1904.) In regard to the blood-feud between Sheikh Esa and the Behaih tribe, and the decision of His Majesty's Government to leave it to the Indian Government to inform Sheikh Esa at a fitting opportunity that he could exact reparation himself from the Behaih, Major Cox on the 9th September wrote to deprecate any such action by Government and to suggest that, if the Turks were unable to inflict punishment on, or failed to furnish compensation, we should ignore Turkish claims to authority in the Katar districts and deal with the tribe ourselves.

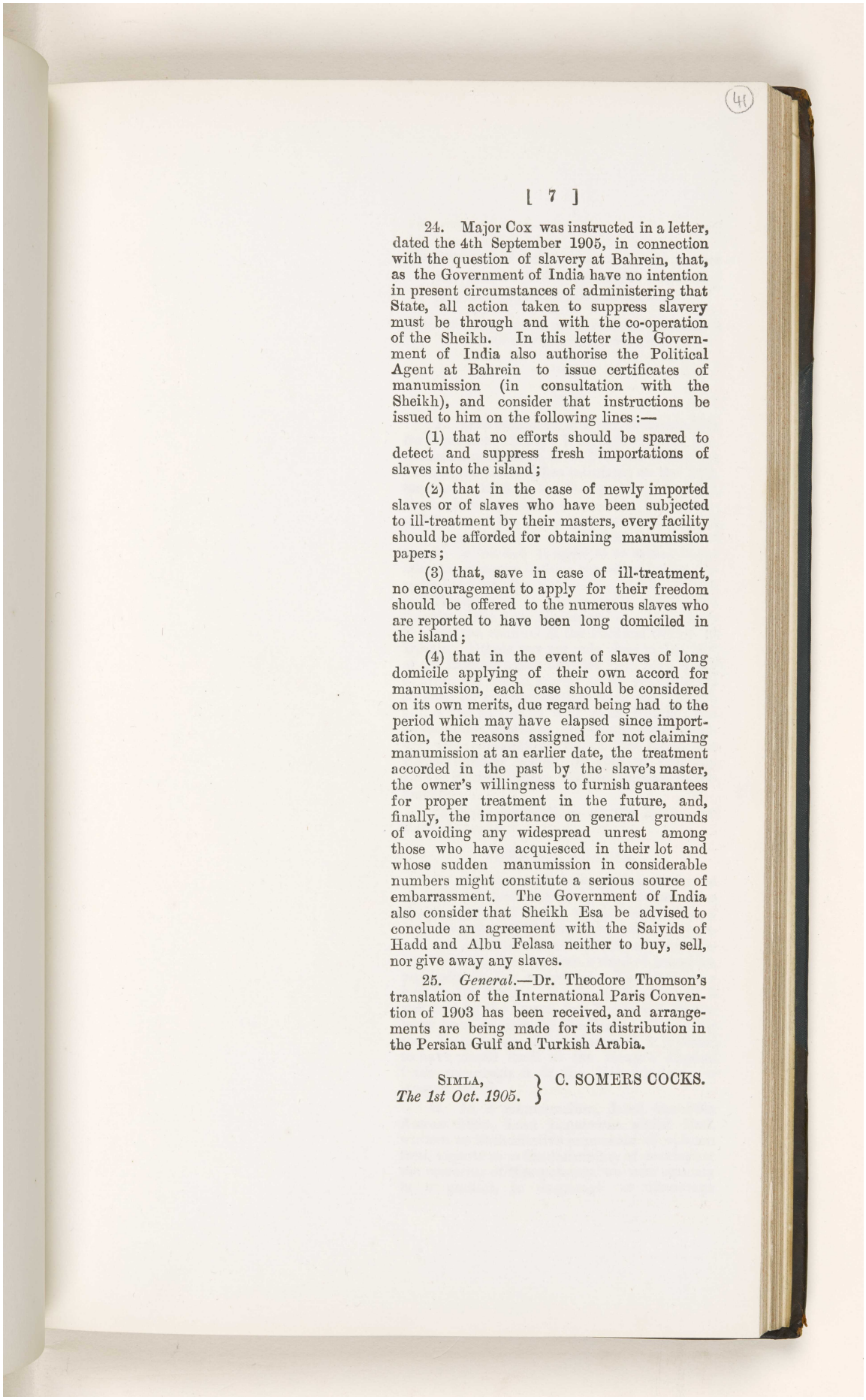
22. (*Vide* paragraph 27 of the Memorandum for March 1905.) It appears that the Turkish authorities in the so-called "Nejd" province have been unable to trace the offenders in the piracy on two Bahrein boats or to identify the locality of the incident.

23. On the 14th September, the Secretary of State was addressed by despatch, and requested to obtain the approval of His Majesty's Government to a draft letter which the Government of India propose to send to Major Cox, in which they lay down approximately the limits of the British protectorate over Bahrein and define the principles which should guide the Political Agent at Bahrein in his dealings with the Sheikh.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000056

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



24. Major Cox was instructed in a letter, dated the 4th September 1905, in connection with the question of slavery at Bahrein, that, as the Government of India have no intention in present circumstances of administering that State, all action taken to suppress slavery must be through and with the co-operation of the Sheikh. In this letter the Government of India also authorise the Political Agent at Bahrein to issue certificates of manumission (in consultation with the Sheikh), and consider that instructions be issued to him on the following lines:—

(1) that no efforts should be spared to detect and suppress fresh importations of slaves into the island;

(2) that in the case of newly imported slaves or of slaves who have been subjected to ill-treatment by their masters, every facility should be afforded for obtaining manumission papers;

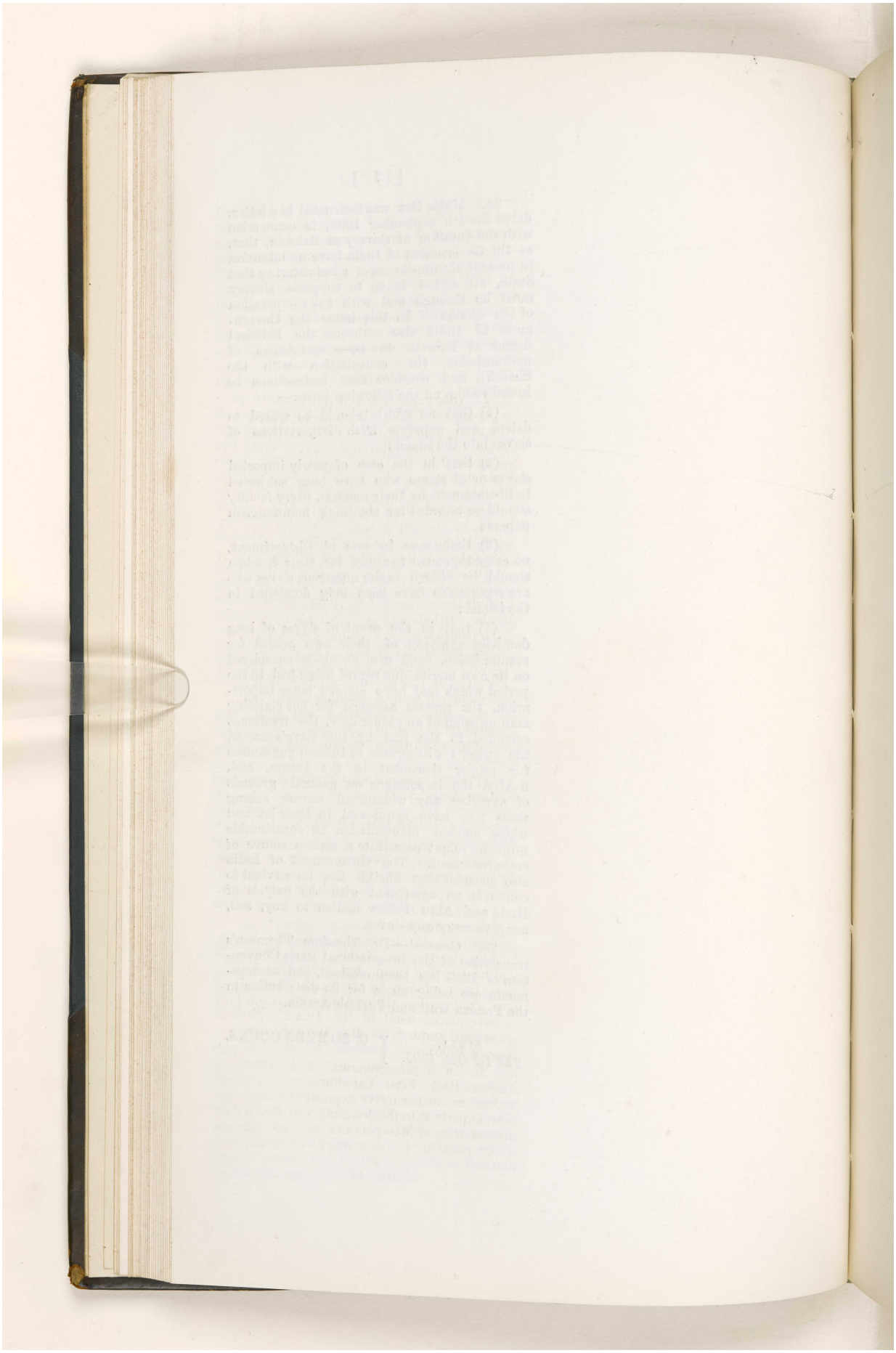
(3) that, save in case of ill-treatment, no encouragement to apply for their freedom should be offered to the numerous slaves who are reported to have been long domiciled in the island;

(4) that in the event of slaves of long domicile applying of their own accord for manumission, each case should be considered on its own merits, due regard being had to the period which may have elapsed since importation, the reasons assigned for not claiming manumission at an earlier date, the treatment accorded in the past by the slave's master, the owner's willingness to furnish guarantees for proper treatment in the future, and, finally, the importance on general grounds of avoiding any widespread unrest among those who have acquiesced in their lot and whose sudden manumission in considerable numbers might constitute a serious source of embarrassment. The Government of India also consider that Sheikh Esa be advised to conclude an agreement with the Saiyids of Hadd and Albu Felasa neither to buy, sell, nor give away any slaves.

25. *General.*—Dr. Theodore Thomson's translation of the International Paris Convention of 1903 has been received, and arrangements are being made for its distribution in the Persian Gulf and Turkish Arabia.

SIMLA, *The 1st Oct. 1905.* } C. SOMERS COCKS.

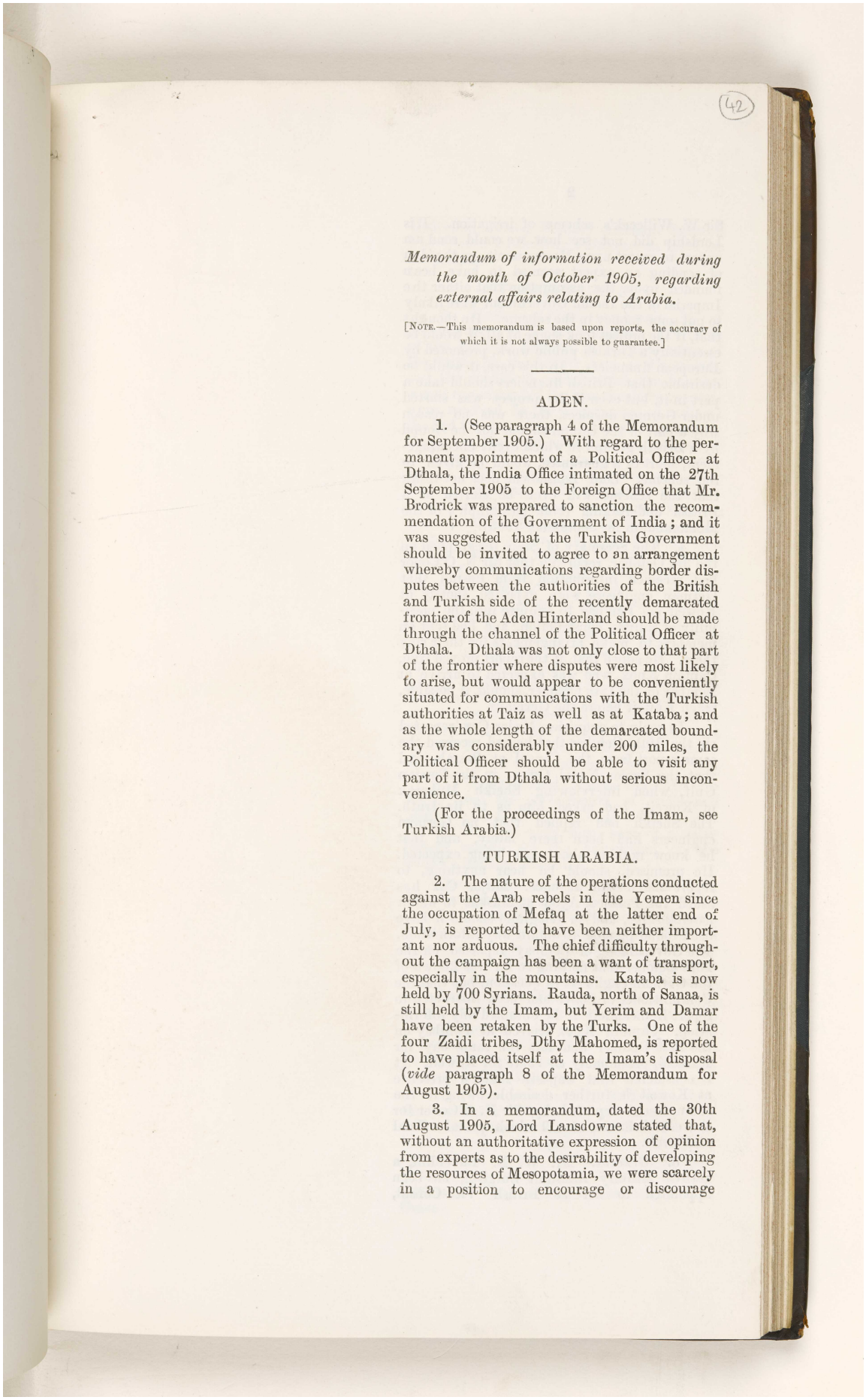
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000057



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000058

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



(42)

Memorandum of information received during the month of October 1905, regarding external affairs relating to Arabia.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

ADEN.

1. (See paragraph 4 of the Memorandum for September 1905.) With regard to the permanent appointment of a Political Officer at Dthala, the India Office intimated on the 27th September 1905 to the Foreign Office that Mr. Brodrick was prepared to sanction the recommendation of the Government of India; and it was suggested that the Turkish Government should be invited to agree to an arrangement whereby communications regarding border disputes between the authorities of the British and Turkish side of the recently demarcated frontier of the Aden Hinterland should be made through the channel of the Political Officer at Dthala. Dthala was not only close to that part of the frontier where disputes were most likely to arise, but would appear to be conveniently situated for communications with the Turkish authorities at Taiz as well as at Kataba; and as the whole length of the demarcated boundary was considerably under 200 miles, the Political Officer should be able to visit any part of it from Dthala without serious inconvenience.

(For the proceedings of the Imam, see Turkish Arabia.)

TURKISH ARABIA.

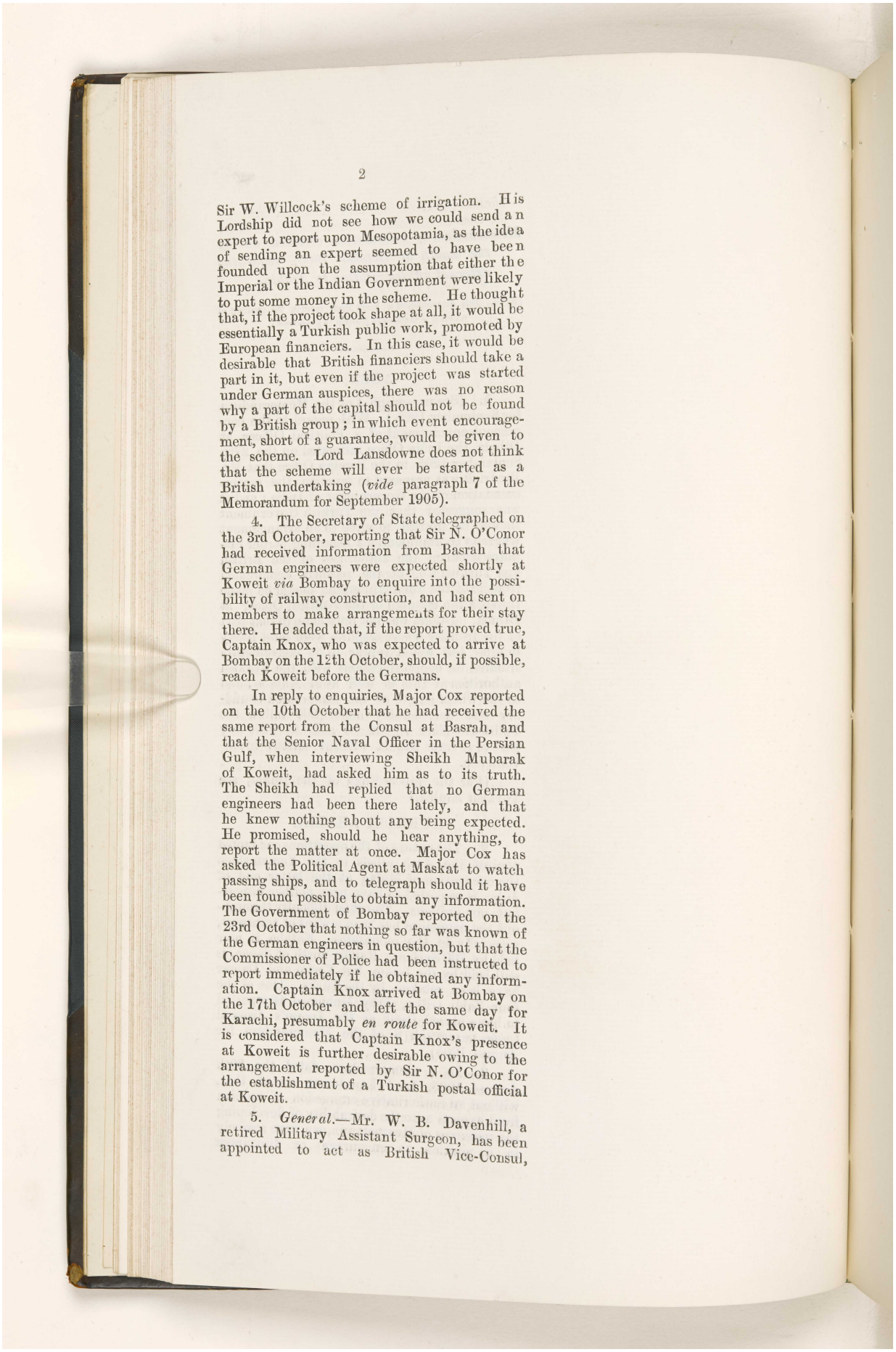
2. The nature of the operations conducted against the Arab rebels in the Yemen since the occupation of Mefaq at the latter end of July, is reported to have been neither important nor arduous. The chief difficulty throughout the campaign has been a want of transport, especially in the mountains. Kataba is now held by 700 Syrians. Rauda, north of Sanaa, is still held by the Imam, but Yerim and Damar have been retaken by the Turks. One of the four Zaidi tribes, Dthy Mahomed, is reported to have placed itself at the Imam's disposal (*vide* paragraph 8 of the Memorandum for August 1905).

3. In a memorandum, dated the 30th August 1905, Lord Lansdowne stated that, without an authoritative expression of opinion from experts as to the desirability of developing the resources of Mesopotamia, we were scarcely in a position to encourage or discourage

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000059

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Sir W. Willcock's scheme of irrigation. His Lordship did not see how we could send an expert to report upon Mesopotamia, as the idea of sending an expert seemed to have been founded upon the assumption that either the Imperial or the Indian Government were likely to put some money in the scheme. He thought that, if the project took shape at all, it would be essentially a Turkish public work, promoted by European financiers. In this case, it would be desirable that British financiers should take a part in it, but even if the project was started under German auspices, there was no reason why a part of the capital should not be found by a British group; in which event encouragement, short of a guarantee, would be given to the scheme. Lord Lansdowne does not think that the scheme will ever be started as a British undertaking (*vide* paragraph 7 of the Memorandum for September 1905).

4. The Secretary of State telegraphed on the 3rd October, reporting that Sir N. O'Conor had received information from Basrah that German engineers were expected shortly at Koweit *via* Bombay to enquire into the possibility of railway construction, and had sent on members to make arrangements for their stay there. He added that, if the report proved true, Captain Knox, who was expected to arrive at Bombay on the 12th October, should, if possible, reach Koweit before the Germans.

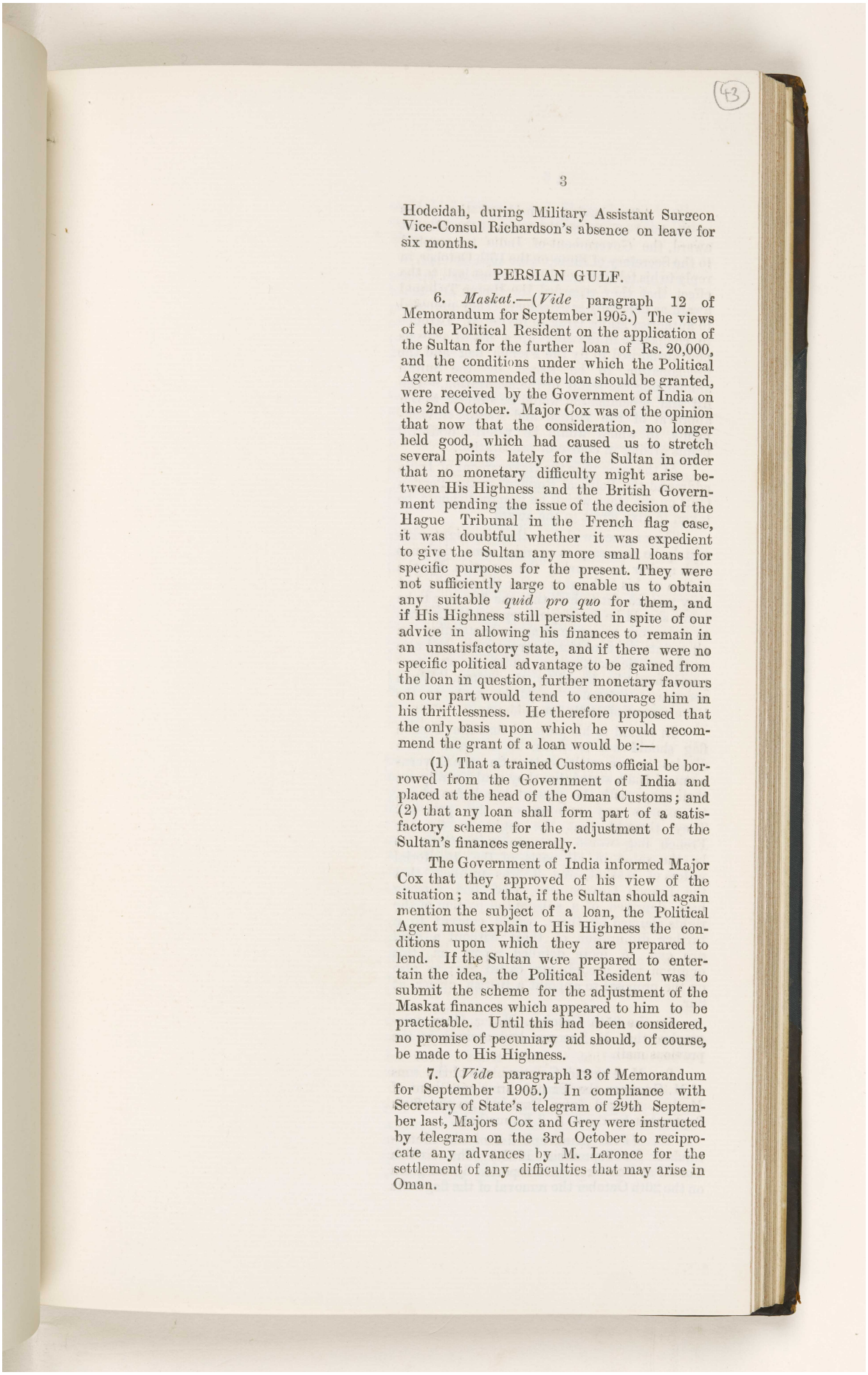
In reply to enquiries, Major Cox reported on the 10th October that he had received the same report from the Consul at Basrah, and that the Senior Naval Officer in the Persian Gulf, when interviewing Sheikh Mubarak of Koweit, had asked him as to its truth. The Sheikh had replied that no German engineers had been there lately, and that he knew nothing about any being expected. He promised, should he hear anything, to report the matter at once. Major Cox has asked the Political Agent at Maskat to watch passing ships, and to telegraph should it have been found possible to obtain any information. The Government of Bombay reported on the 23rd October that nothing so far was known of the German engineers in question, but that the Commissioner of Police had been instructed to report immediately if he obtained any information. Captain Knox arrived at Bombay on the 17th October and left the same day for Karachi, presumably *en route* for Koweit. It is considered that Captain Knox's presence at Koweit is further desirable owing to the arrangement reported by Sir N. O'Conor for the establishment of a Turkish postal official at Koweit.

5. *General.*—Mr. W. B. Davenhill, a retired Military Assistant Surgeon, has been appointed to act as British Vice-Consul,

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00005a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Hodeidah, during Military Assistant Surgeon Vice-Consul Richardson's absence on leave for six months.

PERSIAN GULF.

6. *Maskat.*—(*Vide* paragraph 12 of Memorandum for September 1905.) The views of the Political Resident on the application of the Sultan for the further loan of Rs. 20,000, and the conditions under which the Political Agent recommended the loan should be granted, were received by the Government of India on the 2nd October. Major Cox was of the opinion that now that the consideration, no longer held good, which had caused us to stretch several points lately for the Sultan in order that no monetary difficulty might arise between His Highness and the British Government pending the issue of the decision of the Hague Tribunal in the French flag case, it was doubtful whether it was expedient to give the Sultan any more small loans for specific purposes for the present. They were not sufficiently large to enable us to obtain any suitable *quid pro quo* for them, and if His Highness still persisted in spite of our advice in allowing his finances to remain in an unsatisfactory state, and if there were no specific political advantage to be gained from the loan in question, further monetary favours on our part would tend to encourage him in his thriftlessness. He therefore proposed that the only basis upon which he would recommend the grant of a loan would be :—

(1) That a trained Customs official be borrowed from the Government of India and placed at the head of the Oman Customs; and (2) that any loan shall form part of a satisfactory scheme for the adjustment of the Sultan's finances generally.

The Government of India informed Major Cox that they approved of his view of the situation; and that, if the Sultan should again mention the subject of a loan, the Political Agent must explain to His Highness the conditions upon which they are prepared to lend. If the Sultan were prepared to entertain the idea, the Political Resident was to submit the scheme for the adjustment of the Maskat finances which appeared to him to be practicable. Until this had been considered, no promise of pecuniary aid should, of course, be made to His Highness.

7. (*Vide* paragraph 13 of Memorandum for September 1905.) In compliance with Secretary of State's telegram of 29th September last, Majors Cox and Grey were instructed by telegram on the 3rd October to reciprocate any advances by M. Laronce for the settlement of any difficulties that may arise in Oman.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00005b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

8. After having considered the views of the local officers on the terms of the Maskat award, the Government of India telegraphed to the Secretary of State on the 16th October, in reply to his telegram of 10th August last, to the effect that they regarded the Hague Tribunal award as generally satisfactory. They proposed to authorise Major Grey to invite M. Laronce to co-operate in drawing up a list of persons now authorised to fly the French flag and the proclamation to be issued by the Sultan announcing the result of the arbitration. The list and proclamation would be subject to the approval of the British and French Governments, to whom would be referred doubtful points arising in course of preparation.

At the same time the Government of India addressed the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf on the steps which he proposed should be taken to give effect to the award.

They agreed with him that it might ultimately be necessary to exercise some vigilance with a view to securing the assertion by the Sultan of his full rights under the award; but they pointed out to him that the first step to be taken should be for Major Grey and M. Laronce to endeavour to arrive at an understanding on all points of doubtful interpretation, and also on the public notification which it was proposed should be issued by the Sultan. When necessary, reference could be made to the Government of India for guidance.

In regard to his proposal that the French flag should not be flown in the creek which divides the two settlements at Sur, the Government of India stated that they could hardly see their way, with the present data before them, to express any opinion on the proposal. They thought that the right to fly the French flag would presumably continue to be the same in all parts of the territorial waters of Maskat, and it was unlikely that the French Government, who had already been deprived of a substantial portion of the rights claimed by them, would consent to a further diminution of these without a *quid pro quo*. A more detailed report on this question was accordingly called for; as also on the proposal to appoint a British officer at Sur.

On the 25th October, Major Grey telegraphed that M. Laronce had arrived by the previous mail.

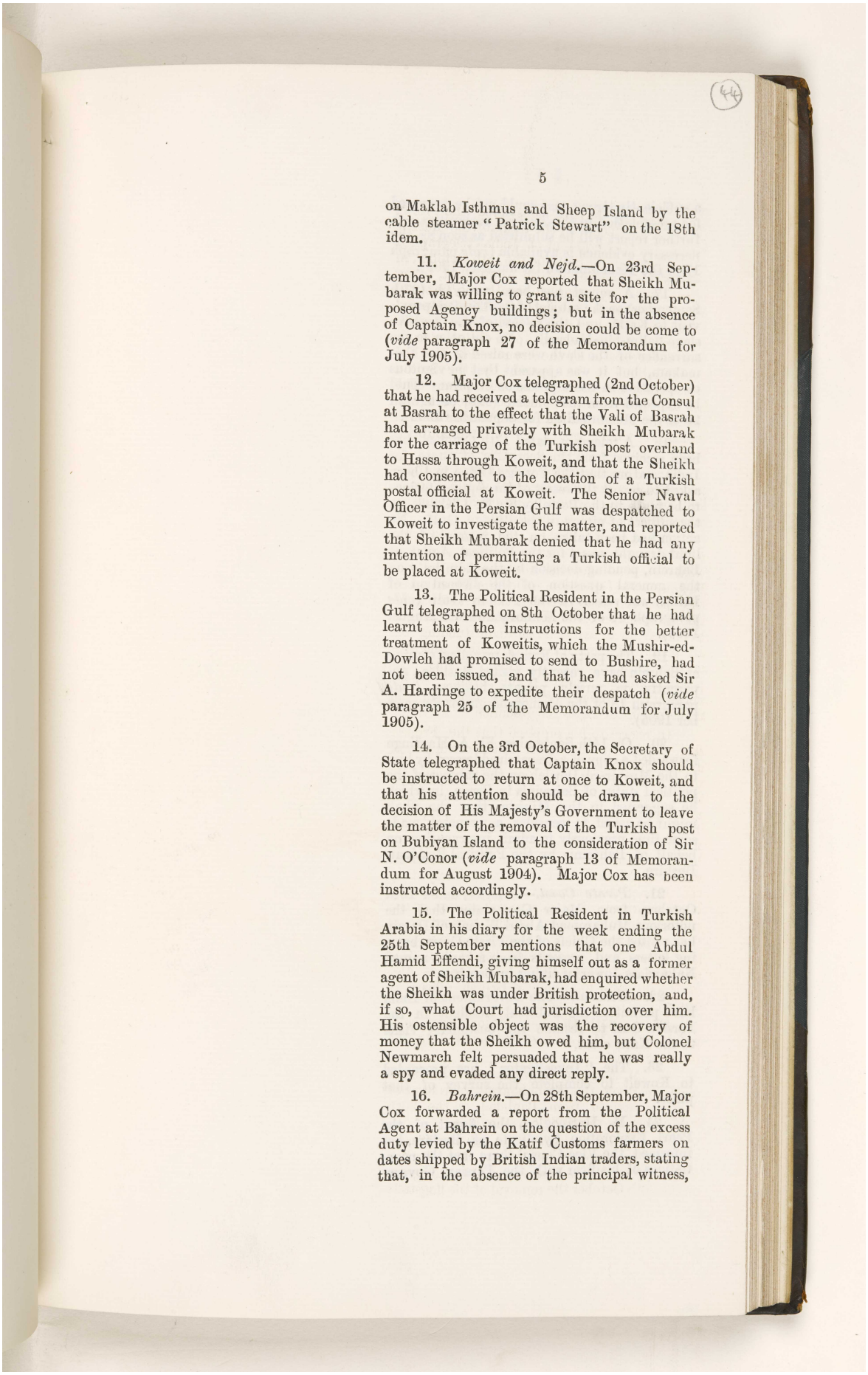
9. M. Augusté Goguyer, one of the sons of M. Goguyer, the French arms merchant of Maskat, arrived from Baghdad on the 20th September by the S. S. "Kapurthala".

10. (*Vide* paragraph 14 of the Memorandum for September 1905.) The British Consul at Bunder Abbas reported by telegram on the 26th October the removal of the flagstaffs

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00005c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



on Maklab Isthmus and Sheep Island by the cable steamer "Patrick Stewart" on the 18th idem.

11. *Koweit and Nejd.*—On 23rd September, Major Cox reported that Sheikh Mubarak was willing to grant a site for the proposed Agency buildings; but in the absence of Captain Knox, no decision could be come to (*vide* paragraph 27 of the Memorandum for July 1905).

12. Major Cox telegraphed (2nd October) that he had received a telegram from the Consul at Basrah to the effect that the Vali of Basrah had arranged privately with Sheikh Mubarak for the carriage of the Turkish post overland to Hassa through Koweit, and that the Sheikh had consented to the location of a Turkish postal official at Koweit. The Senior Naval Officer in the Persian Gulf was despatched to Koweit to investigate the matter, and reported that Sheikh Mubarak denied that he had any intention of permitting a Turkish official to be placed at Koweit.

13. The Political Resident in the Persian Gulf telegraphed on 8th October that he had learnt that the instructions for the better treatment of Koweitis, which the Mushir-ed-Dowleh had promised to send to Bushire, had not been issued, and that he had asked Sir A. Hardinge to expedite their despatch (*vide* paragraph 25 of the Memorandum for July 1905).

14. On the 3rd October, the Secretary of State telegraphed that Captain Knox should be instructed to return at once to Koweit, and that his attention should be drawn to the decision of His Majesty's Government to leave the matter of the removal of the Turkish post on Bubiyan Island to the consideration of Sir N. O'Conor (*vide* paragraph 13 of Memorandum for August 1904). Major Cox has been instructed accordingly.

15. The Political Resident in Turkish Arabia in his diary for the week ending the 25th September mentions that one Abdul Hamid Effendi, giving himself out as a former agent of Sheikh Mubarak, had enquired whether the Sheikh was under British protection, and, if so, what Court had jurisdiction over him. His ostensible object was the recovery of money that the Sheikh owed him, but Colonel Newmarch felt persuaded that he was really a spy and evaded any direct reply.

16. *Bahrein.*—On 28th September, Major Cox forwarded a report from the Political Agent at Bahrein on the question of the excess duty levied by the Katif Customs farmers on dates shipped by British Indian traders, stating that, in the absence of the principal witness,

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00005d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

a sufficiently strong case could not be prepared for presentation to the Turkish authorities. A further report will be submitted as soon as the necessary evidence is available (*vide* paragraph 17 of the Memorandum for January 1905).

17. A report has been received (27th September) on the subject of Captain Prideaux's visit to Katif, and the release of the fugitive slave Salim-bin-Mubarik. No obstacles to the surrender of the slave were raised by the Kaimakam, but it was apparent that no vigorous co-operation in the suppression of piracy could be expected from that official (*vide* paragraph 20 of the Memorandum for September 1905).

18. A telegram, dated 17th October, has been received from the Secretary of State for India, stating that the Foreign Office had been asked to report the result of the representations to be made to the Porte by Sir N. O'Conor on the subject of piracy in the Persian Gulf. No action had been taken on the matter of the light draught vessel for the Political Agent at Bahrein, pending decision by the Admiralty on the general question of the disposition of British war vessels in the Persian Gulf (*vide* paragraph 18 of the Memorandum for August 1905).

19. The party of French travellers staying at Bahrein have recently visited Bushire, apparently on purely private business (*vide* paragraph 18 of the Memorandum for September 1905).

20. On 14th September, Sir A. Hardinge forwarded a copy of a despatch addressed by him to the Mushir-ed-Dowleh on the subject of the political status of Bahreinis in Persia, in which he suggested to the Minister that the Shah might be asked to consider a proposal made some time previously to admit intervention on behalf of Bahreinis by the Political Resident, Bushire.

21. *Pirate Coast.*—A letter, dated 15th October, from Major Cox states that the notorious Muhammad Abdul Wahab of Darein has visited the Chiefs of the Pirate Coast, bearing letters and presents from a bania named Nakandass Jowerjui living in Bombay.

22. *General.*—The Government of India have permitted the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf to resume the customary visits to the Katif coast.

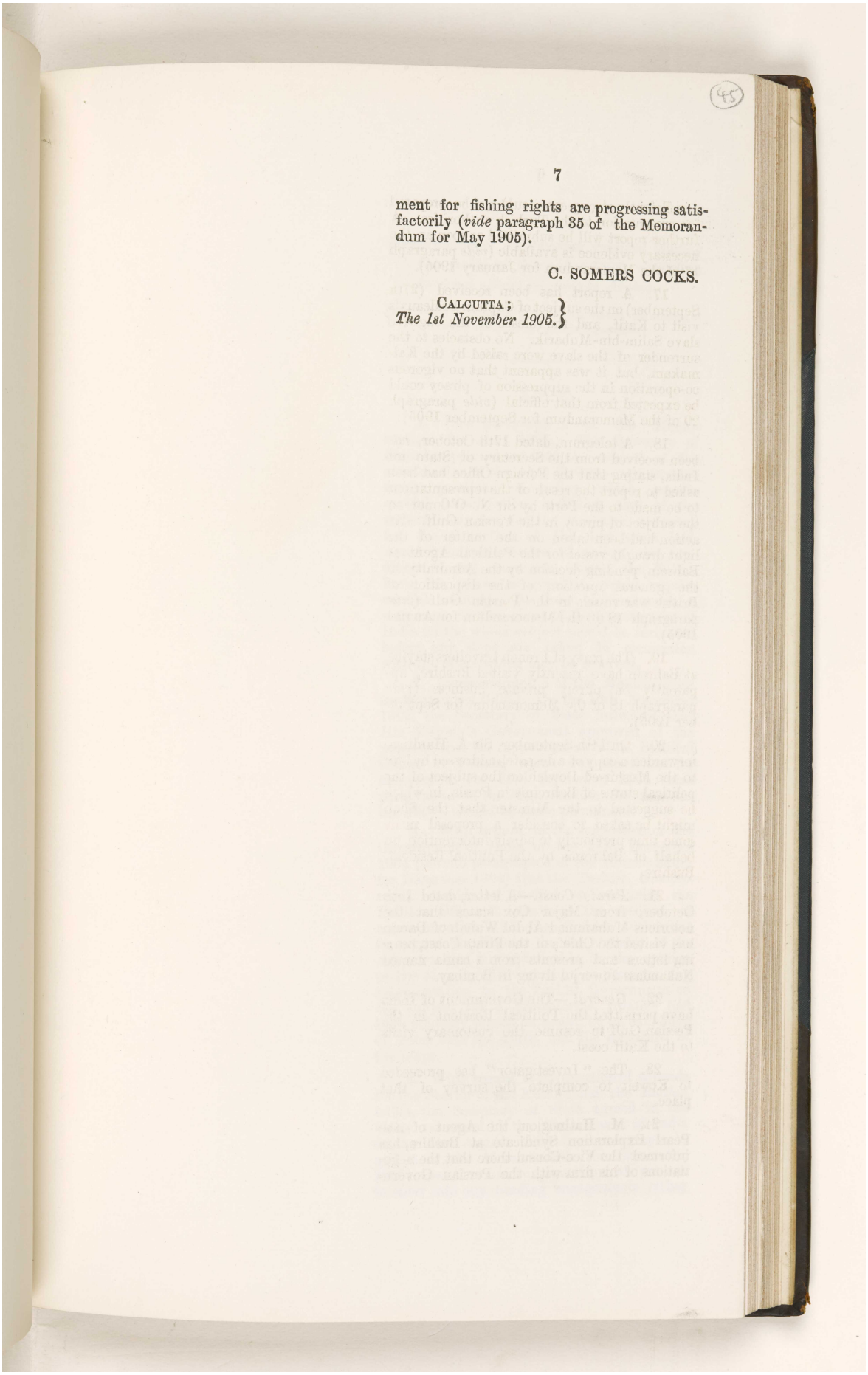
23. The "Investigator" has proceeded to Koweit to complete the survey of that place.

24. M. Hatinoglou, the Agent of the Pearl Exploration Syndicate at Bushire, has informed the Vice-Consul there that the negotiations of his firm with the Persian Govern-

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00005e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

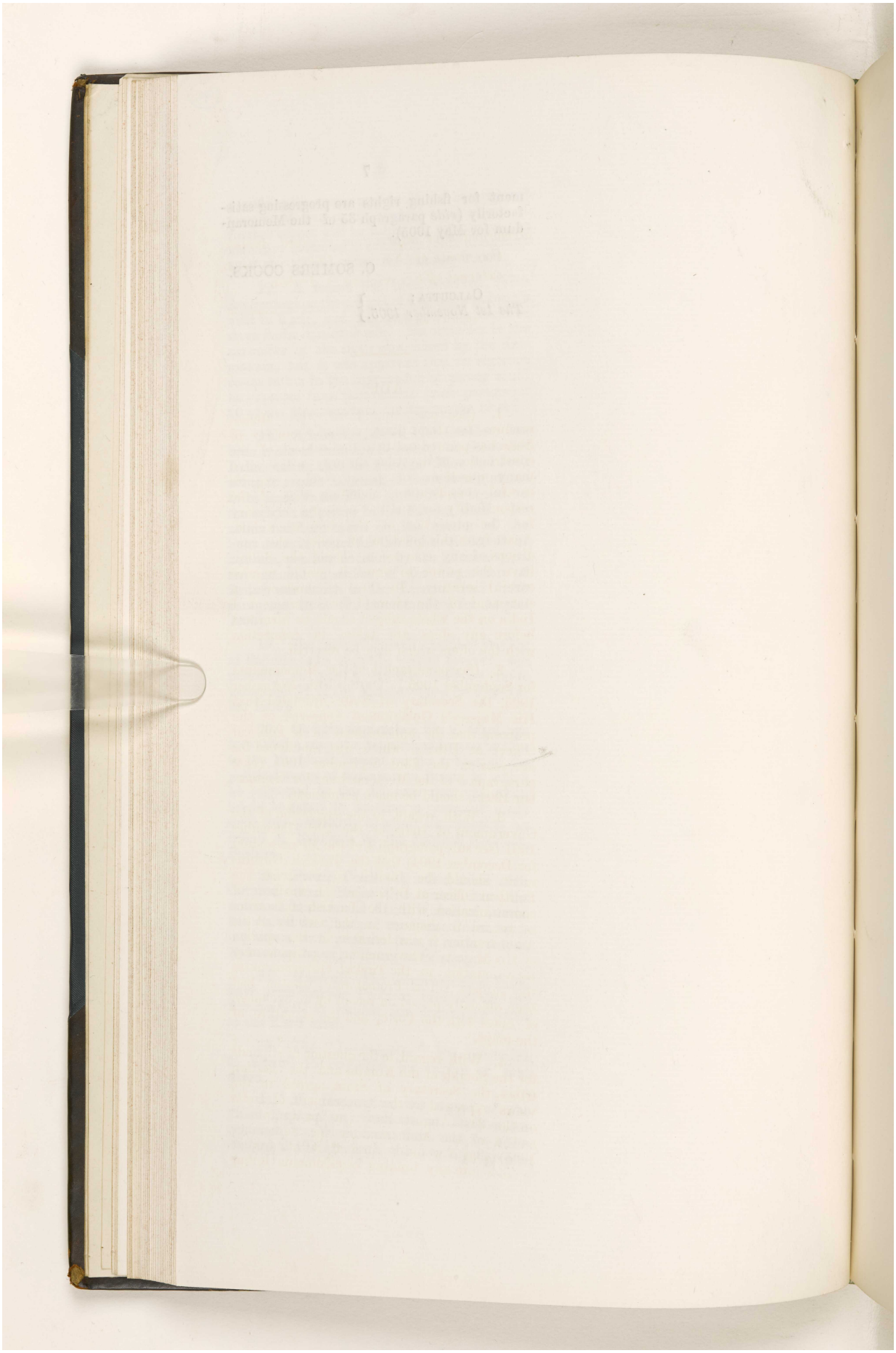


ment for fishing rights are progressing satisfactorily (*vide* paragraph 35 of the Memorandum for May 1905).

C. SOMERS COCKS.

CALCUTTA;
The 1st November 1905.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00005f



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000060

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Memorandum of information received during the month of November 1905, regarding external affairs relating to Arabia.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

ADEN.

1. (See paragraph 1 of the Memorandum for June 1905.) The Secretary of State has pointed out that the subject of the construction of the Aden Railway will involve many questions of policy which require careful consideration, including that of the responsibility for, and the measures necessary for, the protection of the line when laid. Apart from this question of policy, the conditions of any concession, should the Sultan have the power to grant it, would require careful scrutiny. In these circumstances, a statement of the views of the Government of India on the whole subject should be furnished before any steps are taken in connection with the offers which may be received.

2. (See paragraph 4 of the Memorandum for September 1905.) On the 10th November 1905, the Secretary of State intimated that His Majesty's Government approved of the proposal that the appointment of a Political Officer at Dthala, which was sanctioned for one year on the 23rd September 1904 (*vide* paragraph 5 of the Memorandum for September 1904), should be made permanent.

3. With regard to the suggestion of the Government of India of the 29th December 1904 (see sub-paragraph 1 of the Memorandum for December 1904) that the Turkish Government should be invited to recognise the Political Officer at Dthala as the medium of communication with the Turkish authorities in regard to disputes in the vicinity of the Aden frontier, it was desirable, in the opinion of His Majesty's Government, to postpone any representation to the Turkish Government on the subject till a Protectorate frontier had been officially placed on record by an exchange of notes with the Porte, and the signature of the maps.

4. With regard to the question of stipends for the Sheikh of the Kotaibi and the Radfan tribes, the Secretary of State agreed in the views expressed by the Government of India on the 31st August 1905 (see paragraphs 3 and 4 of the Memorandum for September 1905) that it would be premature at present to enter into any binding engagements either

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000061

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

with the Sheikh of the Kotaibi or with any of the sub-tribes, or to grant them fixed stipends, and approved of the proposal that the Political Officer at Dthala should be given a liberal discretionary power of making them occasional or periodical presents.

5. (See paragraph 2 of the Memorandum for June 1905.) On the 17th November 1905, the Government of Bombay reported that the Resident at Aden had intimated that Sultan Mohsin-bin-Saleh of the Wahidi tribe of Balahaf had signed a treaty.

6. (See paragraph 2 of the Memorandum for July 1905.) Major-General H. M. Mason, on return from leave, reassumed charge at Aden as General Officer Commanding and Political Resident.

7. (See paragraph 2 of the Memorandum for December 1904.) On the 15th February 1905, a representation was made to the Governor of the French Somali Coast, by His Majesty's Ambassador at Paris, regarding the traffic in arms at Jibuti; and on the 13th September 1905, the Governor at Jibuti replied that the strict watch kept by the local authorities had failed to bring to light any act of contraband at Jibuti, and that the decrees in regard to the suppression of smuggling were being scrupulously carried out, and that, under these circumstances, it was unnecessary to issue fresh regulations in the matter. On the 2nd October 1905, Lord Lansdowne requested the Italian Ambassador to bring this reply to the notice of the Italian Government, with a request that His Majesty's Government might be favoured with any observations which they might have to make in regard to the attitude adopted by the French Government.

TURKISH ARABIA.

8. Very little information has been received as to the progress of the military operations in the Yemen after the recapture of Sana by the Turkish troops. An official communiqué in the "Ikdam" of the 2nd October gave the substance of the telegram addressed by Marshal Faizi Pasha to the Grand Vizier, announcing that the battalions of troops marching on Taiz entered the town of Yerim, the centre of the kaza of that name, on the 22nd September, without encountering any resistance, and adding that the inhabitants hastened to proffer their submission and pray for the Sultan's welfare (*vide* paragraph 2 of the Memorandum for October 1905).

9. The Persian Government recently complained that Turkish troops had occupied the Lahijan and Vazneh districts of Soujboulak, which are alleged to have been for years in the possession of Persian owners and to have

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000062

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

been the abode of the Piran tribe. They have requested that the British Government, through the British Ambassador at Constantinople, may act strongly in the matter and support them. Lord Lansdowne has approved Sir N. O'Conor's proposal not to intervene in the matter, unless the Persian Ambassador at Constantinople approaches him with a definite request for his good offices and is able to make out a fair case in support of the claim advanced by the Persian Government in the territory in dispute (*cf.* paragraph 6 of the Memorandum for June 1905).

10 *Hedjaz.*—Maulvi Shams-ul-Ulema Ata-ur-Rahman, who is about to proceed on a pilgrimage to Mecca, has been deputed on behalf of the Government of India to collect Arabic and Persian manuscripts while there.

PERSIAN GULF.

11. *Maskat.*—(*Vide* paragraph 7 of Memorandum for October 1905.) On 31st October, the Secretary of State for India telegraphed that a proposal had been made to the French Government that the British and French Consular representatives should confer as to the best way to notify the Award to the subjects of His Highness the Sultan, and that they should prepare a list of those of his subjects who were entitled to fly the French flag; the results of the conference being referred to both Governments for approval. On 21st November another telegram was despatched from the India Office, stating that the French Government had instructed M. Laronce to prepare a list of French protegés for communication to Major Grey and to discuss with him the manner of announcing the Award. The Political Agent, Maskat, was also informed by the Indian Government, in reply to an enquiry, whether he should correspond directly with the Foreign Office, London, that he should follow the usual practice, save that the list of protegés should be sent directly to the India Office, copies going to the Government of India.

12. (*Vide* paragraph 6 of Memorandum for October 1905.) In a letter, dated 6th November, Major Grey wrote that he had reminded the Sultan of his undertaking to raise loans from the British Government only, and that His Highness had agreed to observe his engagement more closely in future. Subsequently in a demi-official letter of the 21st November, Major Grey suggested that, as the French appeared agreeable to an interdiction of the arms trade, the cessation of the traffic might be used to secure the consent of the Sultan to the reform of the Customs.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000063

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

13. (*Vide* paragraph 9 of Memorandum for October 1905.) A telegram from Major Grey, dated 20th November, states that M. Goguyer has protested to the French Government against the action of the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf in hindering him from dealing in arms with the Sheikh of Koweit. M. Laronce says that the French Government are unaware of the prohibition against the importation of arms into Koweit, but apparently would consider favourably any proposals that His Majesty's Government might make for the stoppage of the arms traffic at Maskat.

14. Despatch No. 32 (Secret), dated 3rd November 1905, from the Secretary of State for India regarding the instructions to be given the Political Agent, Maskat, for guidance in the issue of certificates to persons who are not British Indian subjects has been communicated for guidance to the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf and to the Political Agent, Maskat.

15. (*Vide* paragraph 16 of Memorandum for July 1905.) The instructions conveyed in despatch from the Secretary of State for India No. 36 (Secret), dated 10th November 1905, approving the draft revised treaty with Maskat and authorising the Government of India to open negotiations with the Sultan have been communicated to the Political Resident, Bushire, and to the Political Agent, Maskat, who are to report when it is advisable to begin negotiations.

16. *Koweit and Nejd.*—(See paragraph 14 of Memorandum for October.) Captain Knox arrived at Koweit on the 25th October, and took over charge of the Agency from Assistant Surgeon Daudur Rahman. The warm welcome accorded to him by Sheikh Mubarak is reported to be such as to dissipate all apprehensions of a hostile attitude on the part of the Sheikh towards the English.

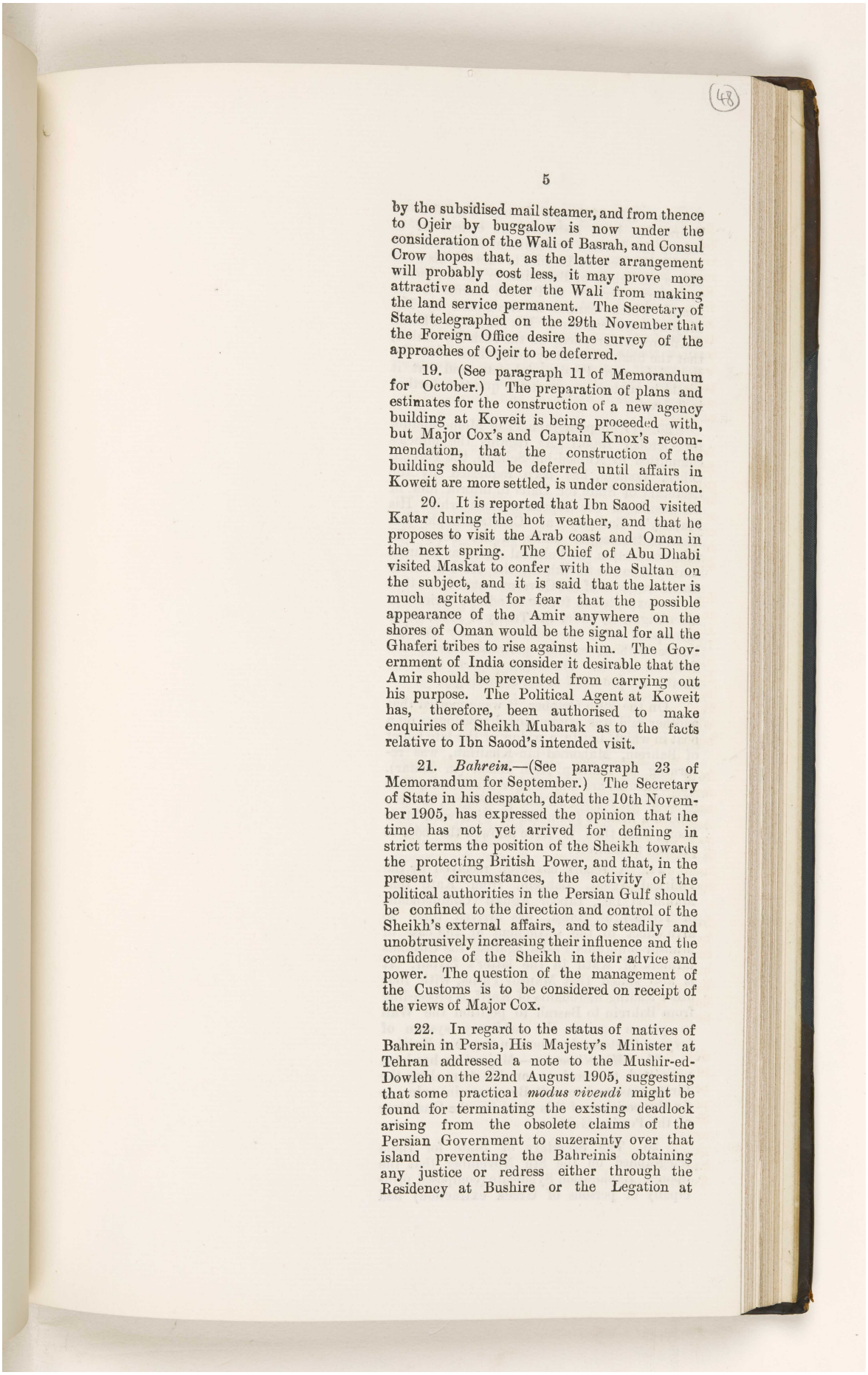
17. A design for a distinctive flag and a form of shipping certificate have been approved by the Government of India for adoption by the Sheikh of Koweit, and Major Cox is being informed that, in the event of the Sheikh of Koweit objecting to the superscription on the flag in Roman characters of the word "Koweit", he need not press on him its retention.

18. (See paragraph 12 of the Memorandum for October.) Consul Crow has confirmed his previous report that arrangements have been made for the carriage of the Turkish post overland to Hassa through Koweit. The Sheikh of Koweit is said to have guaranteed the safety of the post across the desert. The question of utilising the agency of British Indian Steam Navigation Company for carrying the Turkish mail by sea from Basrah to Bahrein

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000064

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



by the subsidised mail steamer, and from thence to Ojeir by buggalow is now under the consideration of the Wali of Basrah, and Consul Crow hopes that, as the latter arrangement will probably cost less, it may prove more attractive and deter the Wali from making the land service permanent. The Secretary of State telegraphed on the 29th November that the Foreign Office desire the survey of the approaches of Ojeir to be deferred.

19. (See paragraph 11 of Memorandum for October.) The preparation of plans and estimates for the construction of a new agency building at Koweit is being proceeded with, but Major Cox's and Captain Knox's recommendation, that the construction of the building should be deferred until affairs in Koweit are more settled, is under consideration.

20. It is reported that Ibn Saood visited Katar during the hot weather, and that he proposes to visit the Arab coast and Oman in the next spring. The Chief of Abu Dhabi visited Maskat to confer with the Sultan on the subject, and it is said that the latter is much agitated for fear that the possible appearance of the Amir anywhere on the shores of Oman would be the signal for all the Ghaferi tribes to rise against him. The Government of India consider it desirable that the Amir should be prevented from carrying out his purpose. The Political Agent at Koweit has, therefore, been authorised to make enquiries of Sheikh Mubarak as to the facts relative to Ibn Saood's intended visit.

21. *Bahrein.*—(See paragraph 23 of Memorandum for September.) The Secretary of State in his despatch, dated the 10th November 1905, has expressed the opinion that the time has not yet arrived for defining in strict terms the position of the Sheikh towards the protecting British Power, and that, in the present circumstances, the activity of the political authorities in the Persian Gulf should be confined to the direction and control of the Sheikh's external affairs, and to steadily and unobtrusively increasing their influence and the confidence of the Sheikh in their advice and power. The question of the management of the Customs is to be considered on receipt of the views of Major Cox.

22. In regard to the status of natives of Bahrein in Persia, His Majesty's Minister at Tehran addressed a note to the Mushir-ed-Dowleh on the 22nd August 1905, suggesting that some practical *modus vivendi* might be found for terminating the existing deadlock arising from the obsolete claims of the Persian Government to suzerainty over that island preventing the Bahreinis obtaining any justice or redress either through the Residency at Bushire or the Legation at

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000065

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Tehran. His Majesty's Chargé d'Affairés at Tehran has been instructed to endeavour to induce the Persian Government to permit the British Resident at Bushire to exercise his good offices on behalf of Bahreinis in Persia, but to avoid any reference to Persian claims to the island, which cannot be recognised by His Majesty's Government. His Majesty's Chargé d'Affairés telegraphed, on the 16th November, that the Shah obstinately maintained that the Bahreinis were Persian subjects, and that it would be useless to pursue the question further in Tehran.

23. (*Vide* paragraph 17 of Memorandum for October 1905.) As regards the piracies committed by Ahmed-bin-Selman, the Foreign Office, London, has been requested by the Secretary of State for India to inform him of the result of the representations which His Majesty's Embassy at Constantinople has been instructed to make to the Porte. In this connection the Political Agent at Bahrein conveyed to the Sheikh on the 1st November the instructions of the Government of India that he was expected in future to adhere strictly to his obligation, under the Treaty of 1892, not to correspond with the officers of any Foreign Power without express permission from the Political Agent. The latter reports that the Sheikh has promised to act accordingly.

On the 29th October, it was reported that another raid was committed by Bedouins on a boat in which Latifa, a widow of the late Chief of Bahrein, Mahomed-bin-Khalifah, was returning to Bahrein from Bidad (in Katar). The Bedouins are said to have murdered a Holi of Bahrein, robbed all the passengers, to have landed a little to the north of Ojeir with their booty, and then to have allowed the boat to proceed to Bahrein.

24. A report has been received by the Political Agent, Bahrein, from Katif that Mahmood Beg, Taboor Aghasi (Commandant of Troops) of Hassa, has arrived there to give effect to the settlement of the case of Mansur-bin-Juma Pasha against the Customs farmers of Katif in the latter's favour. It is also stated that Mansur Pasha, with four other leading merchants of Katif, is proceeding from Bahrein to Basrah to petition the Wali in person against the arbitrary system of levying Customs dues now in vogue at Katif.

25. *Miscellaneous.*—Major Cox has been permitted to continue on his tour along the Pirate coast and to visit Bereymee in order to fix the position of this place for the Gazetteer of the Persian Gulf.

26. The Secretary of State for India telegraphed on the 8th November that the Sponge Exploration Syndicate (composed principally of persons of Greek extraction) had

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000066

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

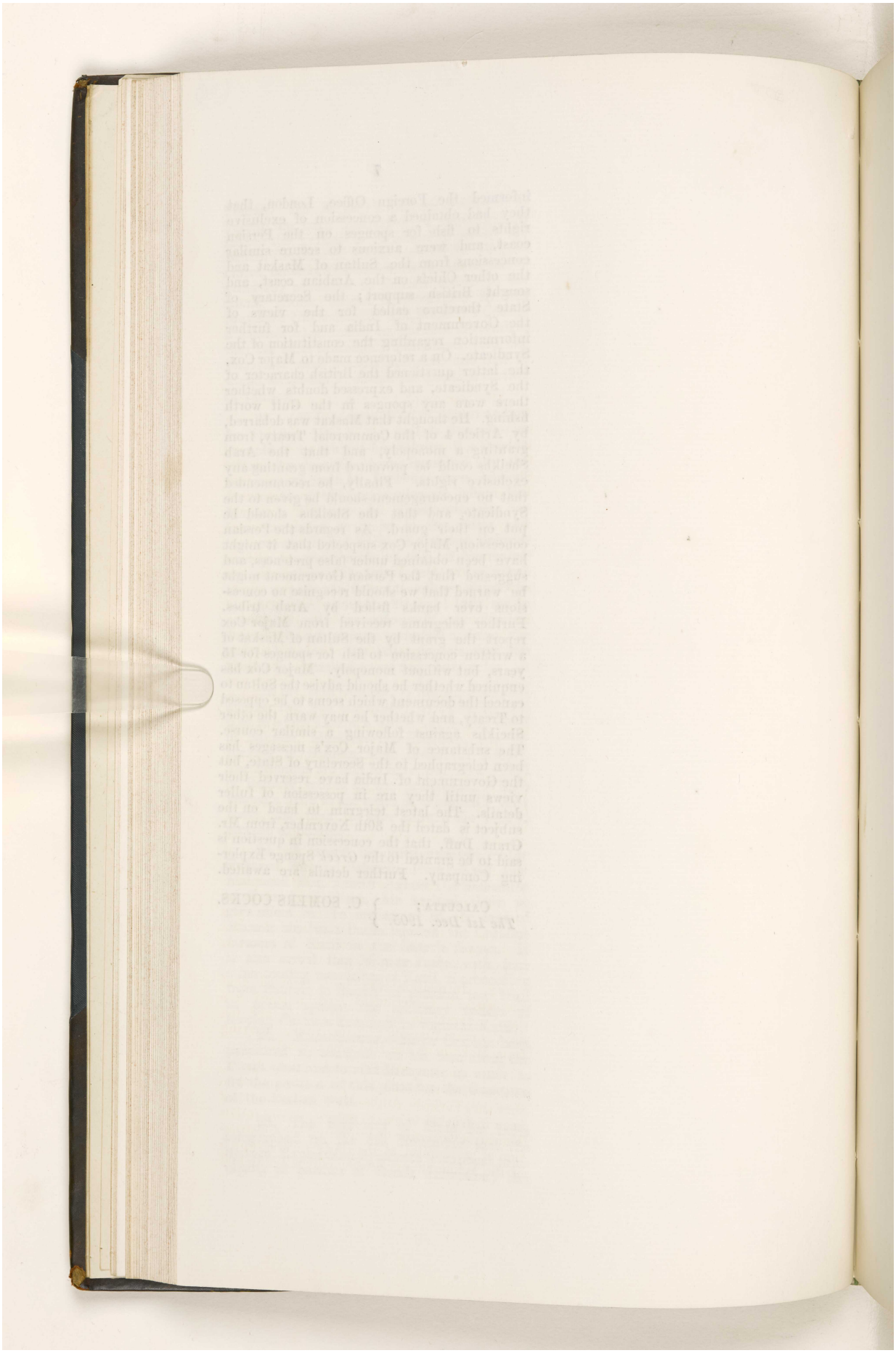
BRITISH LIBRARY

informed the Foreign Office, London, that they had obtained a concession of exclusive rights to fish for sponges on the Persian coast, and were anxious to secure similar concessions from the Sultan of Maskat and the other Chiefs on the Arabian coast, and sought British support; the Secretary of State therefore called for the views of the Government of India and for further information regarding the constitution of the Syndicate. On a reference made to Major Cox, the latter questioned the British character of the Syndicate, and expressed doubts whether there were any sponges in the Gulf worth fishing. He thought that Maskat was debarred, by Article 4 of the Commercial Treaty, from granting a monopoly, and that the Arab Sheikhs could be prevented from granting any exclusive rights. Finally, he recommended that no encouragement should be given to the Syndicate, and that the Sheikhs should be put on their guard. As regards the Persian concession, Major Cox suspected that it might have been obtained under false pretences, and suggested that the Persian Government might be warned that we should recognise no concessions over banks fished by Arab tribes. Further telegrams received from Major Cox report the grant by the Sultan of Maskat of a written concession to fish for sponges for 15 years, but without monopoly. Major Cox has enquired whether he should advise the Sultan to cancel the document which seems to be opposed to Treaty, and whether he may warn the other Sheikhs against following a similar course. The substance of Major Cox's messages has been telegraphed to the Secretary of State, but the Government of India have reserved their views until they are in possession of fuller details. The latest telegram to hand on the subject is dated the 30th November, from Mr. Grant Duff, that the concession in question is said to be granted to the *Greek* Sponge Exploring Company. Further details are awaited.

CALCUTTA;
The 1st Dec. 1905.

C. SOMERS COCKS.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000067



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000068

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Memorandum of information received during the month of December 1905, regarding external affairs relating to Arabia.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

ADEN.

(See paragraph 1 of the Memorandum for August 1905.) The Political Officer at Dthala has received a letter from the Sheikhs of Rubeaten, forwarding a letter addressed to them from the Kaimmakam of Rada, in which the Sheikhs were apprised of the arrival into Rubeaten of six policemen, and were instructed to pay the Kaimmakam a visit without delay; they would be given a safe conduct through the power of God and the Sublime Government. The Political Officer at Dthala urged upon the Kaimmakam of Rada the advisability of non-intervention in the affairs of Rubeaten till the respective Governments had come to a final conclusion in the matter of the Aden Boundary, and he also counselled the Rubeaten Sheikhs, who asked his advice, to refer the Turkish policemen to their master with whom the Political Officer was in communication. The Resident at Aden suggested to the Government of Bombay that representations should be made through the British Embassy at Constantinople, with a view to the necessary instructions being at once issued to the Kaimmakam of Rada to withdraw his six policemen and his invitation to the Sheikh. Should Government desire it, he would instruct the Political Officer to counsel the Sheikhs to expel the Turkish Envoys from their limits. The Government of Bombay have informed the Resident that Rubeaten is clearly within the British sphere of influence, and that the Political Officer at Dthala should be instructed to support the Sheikhs in the matter, and to ask for the withdrawal of the six policemen. A report as to result of this action is awaited.

2. Intimation has been received that the Turkish Government have imposed five days' quarantine for ordinary ships and ten days' quarantine for pilgrim ships, arriving from Mokalla on the Hadramaut coast.

3. On the 31st October 1905, Sir N. O'Conor informed the Marquess of Lansdowne that the Turkish Ambassador in London had been instructed to make representations to His Majesty's Government respecting the construction of a hospital at Dthala (see paragraph 5 of the Memorandum for September 1905), and

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000069

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

a military road from Aden to the summit of Jebel Jihaf; and suggested that, should Musurus Pasha act on these instructions, he might be informed that the internal arrangements, which the Government of India thought it advisable to make in the nine Cantons, in no way concerned the Porte. The Marquess of Lansdowne, on the 9th November 1905, informed Mr. Brodrick that Musurus Pasha had not made any such representations, but in the event of his doing so, he would be replied to in the sense suggested by Sir N. O'Conor. In this Mr. Brodrick concurred, and added that the establishment of a hospital and dispensary at Dthala had been sanctioned tentatively for a period of four months by the Government of India.

4. (See paragraph 7 of the Memorandum for November 1905.) On the 13th November 1905, the Marquess of Lansdowne wrote to M. Pansa, and stated that he had received a report from the Senior Naval Officer on the Aden Division of the East Indies Station, from which it appeared that canoes frequently left Obokh for Kadduha, south of Mokha, with from 80 to 100 rifles in each, and that, although no arms could officially leave Jibouti, there was said never to be any difficulty in obtaining a clearance from Obokh by vessels engaged in this trade. Captain Eustace added that, owing to the disarmament of the Arabs in Yemen by the Turks, the former were now endeavouring to rearm themselves and found Kadduha a very suitable place, as the Turkish troops did not stop at Mokha and never visited Kadduha. On the 19th December 1905, the Secretary of State telegraphed to the Resident at Aden and asked him to report, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, all the information available regarding the arms traffic, direct or indirect, from French territory, with special reference to its effect upon British Somaliland.

5. (See paragraph 4 of Memorandum for February 1904.) With regard to the policy to be pursued towards the Saidi and Hasani tribes in connection with their attack on Mr. Bury's survey party in January 1904, the Secretary of State intimated, on the 8th December 1905, that His Majesty's Government approved of the views of His Majesty's Ambassador at Constantinople, as to the necessity of proceeding with caution in the north-eastern districts of the Aden Hinterland, which had not yet been recognised by the Ottoman Government as being within the British sphere. The Secretary of State also observed that the Government of Bombay had instructed the Resident at Aden that all direct pressure on the tribes in question was to be deferred until there was some necessity for

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00006a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

sending a party up to Beda and the north-east districts. Should circumstances hereafter make it desirable to despatch any party, His Majesty's Government would desire to be given an opportunity of considering the matter before any final decision was taken.

6. With regard to the relations existing between the Haushabi and Abdali Sultans, the Government of Bombay, on the 25th November, reported that the Haushabi Sultan has decided to abide by an Agreement of 1895, which makes him a dependent of the Abdali Sultan of Lahej; and the stipend which he receives from the Government of India is to be paid through the Abdali Sultan. The later Agreement of 1899, concluded by these two Chiefs without the sanction of the Resident at Aden, is to be considered as null and void. By this new arrangement, Nobat Dakim, which is proposed as the terminus of any railway northward from Aden, will be under the Abdali Sultan.

TURKISH ARABIA.

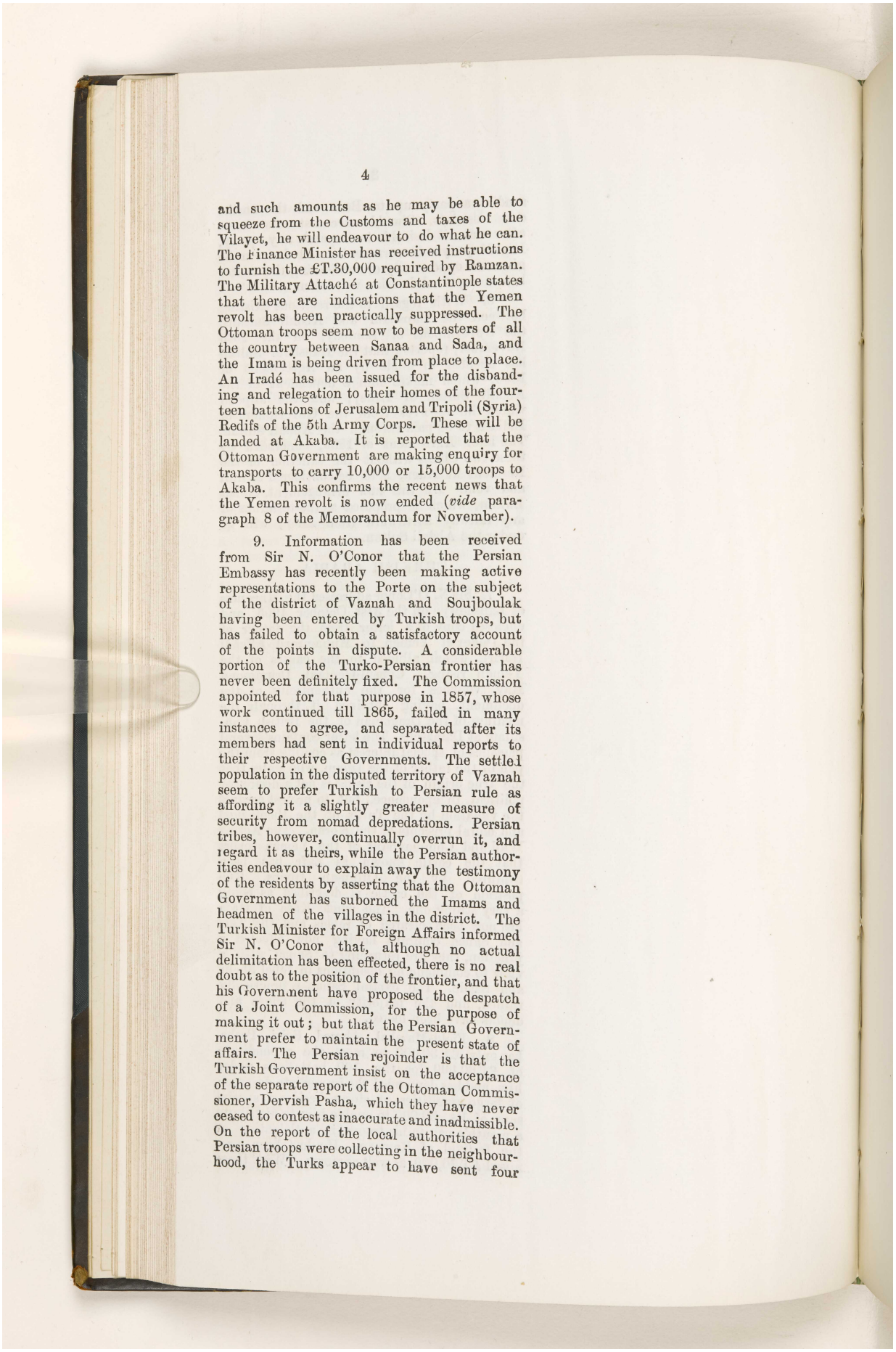
7. Sir N. O'Conor addressed the Marquess of Lansdowne on the 31st October 1905, and enclosed copy of a letter from the father of the Imam of Yemen to Muhammad Effendi Hariri, which alluded to the causes of the Yemen rising. Consul-General Drummond Hay vouches for the authenticity of the document, having obtained it through the medium of the Dragoman of the British Consulate at Damascus. The letter contains several passages of special interest as coming from the pen of the father of the Imam, who states that the true origin of the rising is not a desire for political independence, but to protest against the violation by the Turks of the theological and moral precepts of the Koran. The Acting Wali and Commandant of the Yemen report that the castle known as Zafr has been captured by the Ottoman troops. The position of the castle is described as being a very strong one. The whole Kaza of Haja has now been cleared of rebels, and the Taiz and Sanaa columns having now effected a junction, they are returning to Sanaa with a view to commencing operations in Jebel Shehr and Saade. The capital Sanaa is practically ruined, and the majority of the shops and depôts have been looted.

8. Field-Marshal Ahmed Feizi Pasha has only £T.30,000 to meet the expenditure of £T.60,000 for the 100 battalions under him, and has demanded the immediate despatch of large quantities of stores, besides a special sum of Rs. 30,000 to enable him to distribute a month's pay to his troops in anticipation of the festival of Ramzan. He has been promised £T.70,000, as well as stores. With these

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00006b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



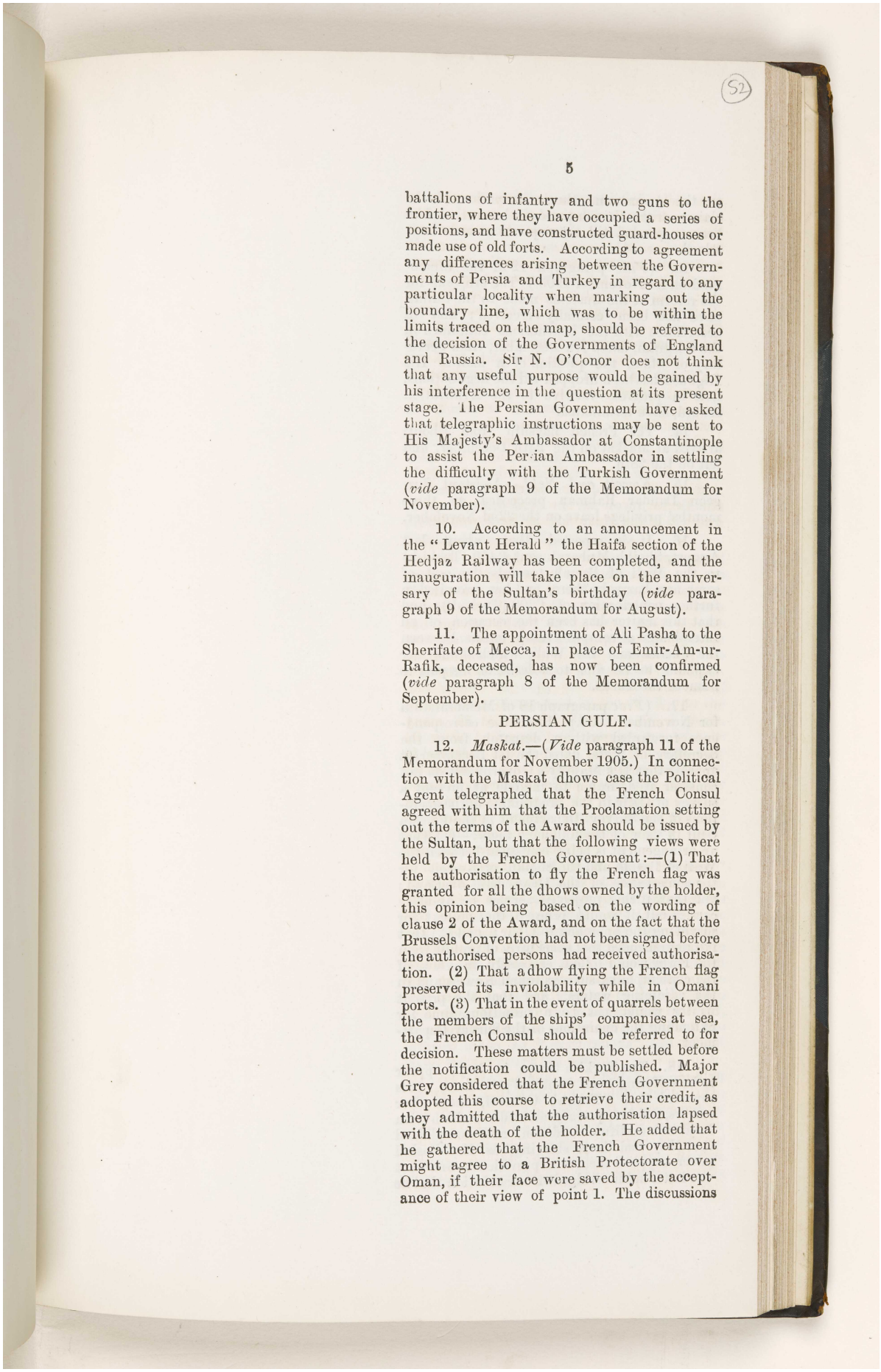
and such amounts as he may be able to squeeze from the Customs and taxes of the Vilayet, he will endeavour to do what he can. The Finance Minister has received instructions to furnish the £T.30,000 required by Ramzan. The Military Attaché at Constantinople states that there are indications that the Yemen revolt has been practically suppressed. The Ottoman troops seem now to be masters of all the country between Sanaa and Sada, and the Imam is being driven from place to place. An Iradé has been issued for the disbanding and relegation to their homes of the fourteen battalions of Jerusalem and Tripoli (Syria) Redifs of the 5th Army Corps. These will be landed at Akaba. It is reported that the Ottoman Government are making enquiry for transports to carry 10,000 or 15,000 troops to Akaba. This confirms the recent news that the Yemen revolt is now ended (*vide* paragraph 8 of the Memorandum for November).

9. Information has been received from Sir N. O'Conor that the Persian Embassy has recently been making active representations to the Porte on the subject of the district of Vaznah and Soujboulak having been entered by Turkish troops, but has failed to obtain a satisfactory account of the points in dispute. A considerable portion of the Turko-Persian frontier has never been definitely fixed. The Commission appointed for that purpose in 1857, whose work continued till 1865, failed in many instances to agree, and separated after its members had sent in individual reports to their respective Governments. The settled population in the disputed territory of Vaznah seem to prefer Turkish to Persian rule as affording it a slightly greater measure of security from nomad depredations. Persian tribes, however, continually overrun it, and regard it as theirs, while the Persian authorities endeavour to explain away the testimony of the residents by asserting that the Ottoman Government has suborned the Imams and headmen of the villages in the district. The Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs informed Sir N. O'Conor that, although no actual delimitation has been effected, there is no real doubt as to the position of the frontier, and that his Government have proposed the despatch of a Joint Commission, for the purpose of making it out; but that the Persian Government prefer to maintain the present state of affairs. The Persian rejoinder is that the Turkish Government insist on the acceptance of the separate report of the Ottoman Commissioner, Dervish Pasha, which they have never ceased to contest as inaccurate and inadmissible. On the report of the local authorities that Persian troops were collecting in the neighbourhood, the Turks appear to have sent four

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00006c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



battalions of infantry and two guns to the frontier, where they have occupied a series of positions, and have constructed guard-houses or made use of old forts. According to agreement any differences arising between the Governments of Persia and Turkey in regard to any particular locality when marking out the boundary line, which was to be within the limits traced on the map, should be referred to the decision of the Governments of England and Russia. Sir N. O'Conor does not think that any useful purpose would be gained by his interference in the question at its present stage. The Persian Government have asked that telegraphic instructions may be sent to His Majesty's Ambassador at Constantinople to assist the Persian Ambassador in settling the difficulty with the Turkish Government (*vide* paragraph 9 of the Memorandum for November).

10. According to an announcement in the "Levant Herald" the Haifa section of the Hedjaz Railway has been completed, and the inauguration will take place on the anniversary of the Sultan's birthday (*vide* paragraph 9 of the Memorandum for August).

11. The appointment of Ali Pasha to the Sherifate of Mecca, in place of Emir-Am-ur-Rafik, deceased, has now been confirmed (*vide* paragraph 8 of the Memorandum for September).

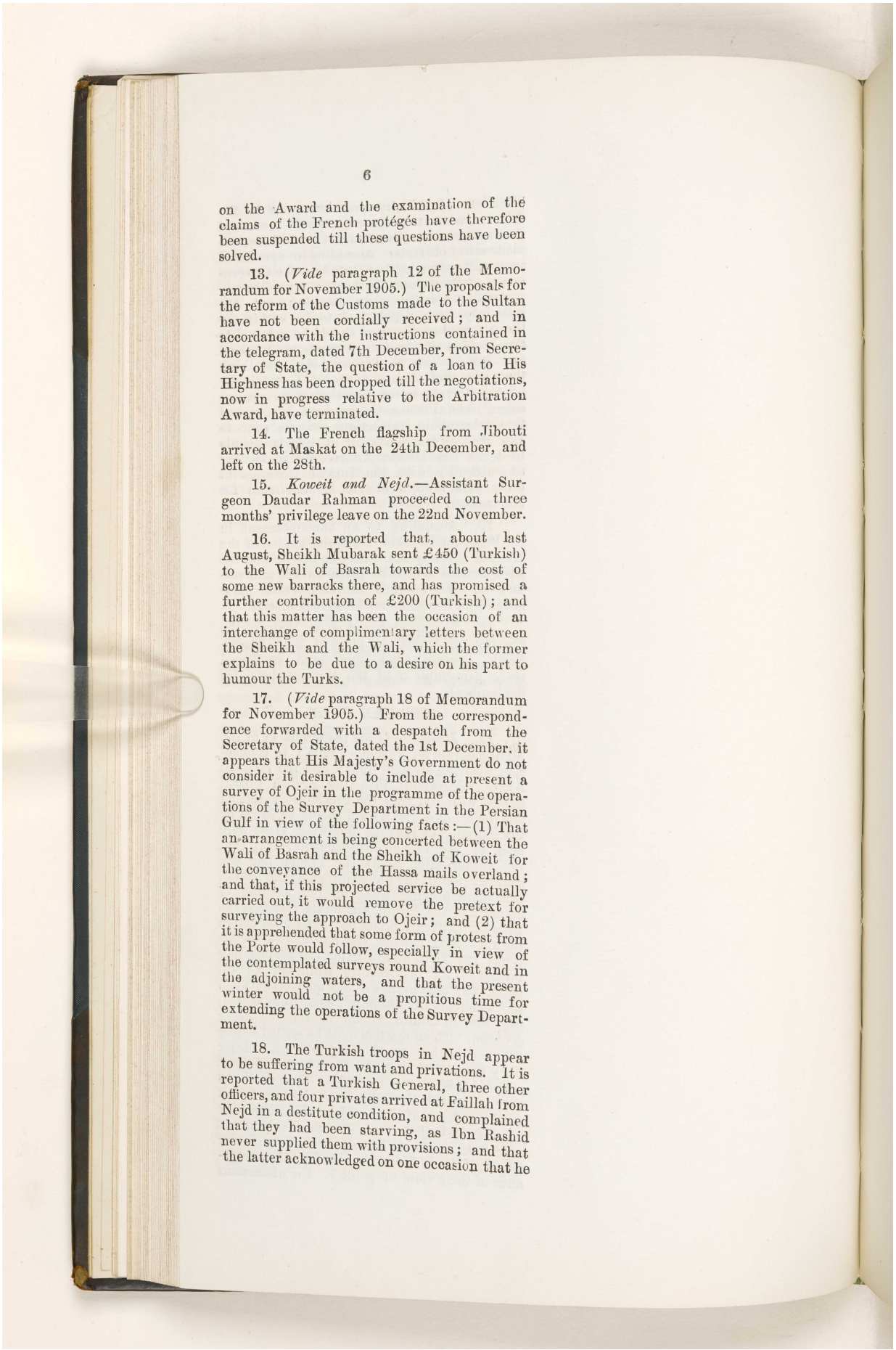
PERSIAN GULF.

12. *Maskat.*—(*Vide* paragraph 11 of the Memorandum for November 1905.) In connection with the Maskat dhows case the Political Agent telegraphed that the French Consul agreed with him that the Proclamation setting out the terms of the Award should be issued by the Sultan, but that the following views were held by the French Government:—(1) That the authorisation to fly the French flag was granted for all the dhows owned by the holder, this opinion being based on the wording of clause 2 of the Award, and on the fact that the Brussels Convention had not been signed before the authorised persons had received authorisation. (2) That a dhow flying the French flag preserved its inviolability while in Omani ports. (3) That in the event of quarrels between the members of the ships' companies at sea, the French Consul should be referred to for decision. These matters must be settled before the notification could be published. Major Grey considered that the French Government adopted this course to retrieve their credit, as they admitted that the authorisation lapsed with the death of the holder. He added that he gathered that the French Government might agree to a British Protectorate over Oman, if their face were saved by the acceptance of their view of point 1. The discussions

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00006d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



on the Award and the examination of the claims of the French protégés have therefore been suspended till these questions have been solved.

13. (*Vide* paragraph 12 of the Memorandum for November 1905.) The proposals for the reform of the Customs made to the Sultan have not been cordially received; and in accordance with the instructions contained in the telegram, dated 7th December, from Secretary of State, the question of a loan to His Highness has been dropped till the negotiations, now in progress relative to the Arbitration Award, have terminated.

14. The French flagship from Jibouti arrived at Maskat on the 24th December, and left on the 28th.

15. *Koweit and Nejd.*—Assistant Surgeon Daudar Rahman proceeded on three months' privilege leave on the 22nd November.

16. It is reported that, about last August, Sheikh Mubarak sent £450 (Turkish) to the Wali of Basrah towards the cost of some new barracks there, and has promised a further contribution of £200 (Turkish); and that this matter has been the occasion of an interchange of complimentary letters between the Sheikh and the Wali, which the former explains to be due to a desire on his part to humour the Turks.

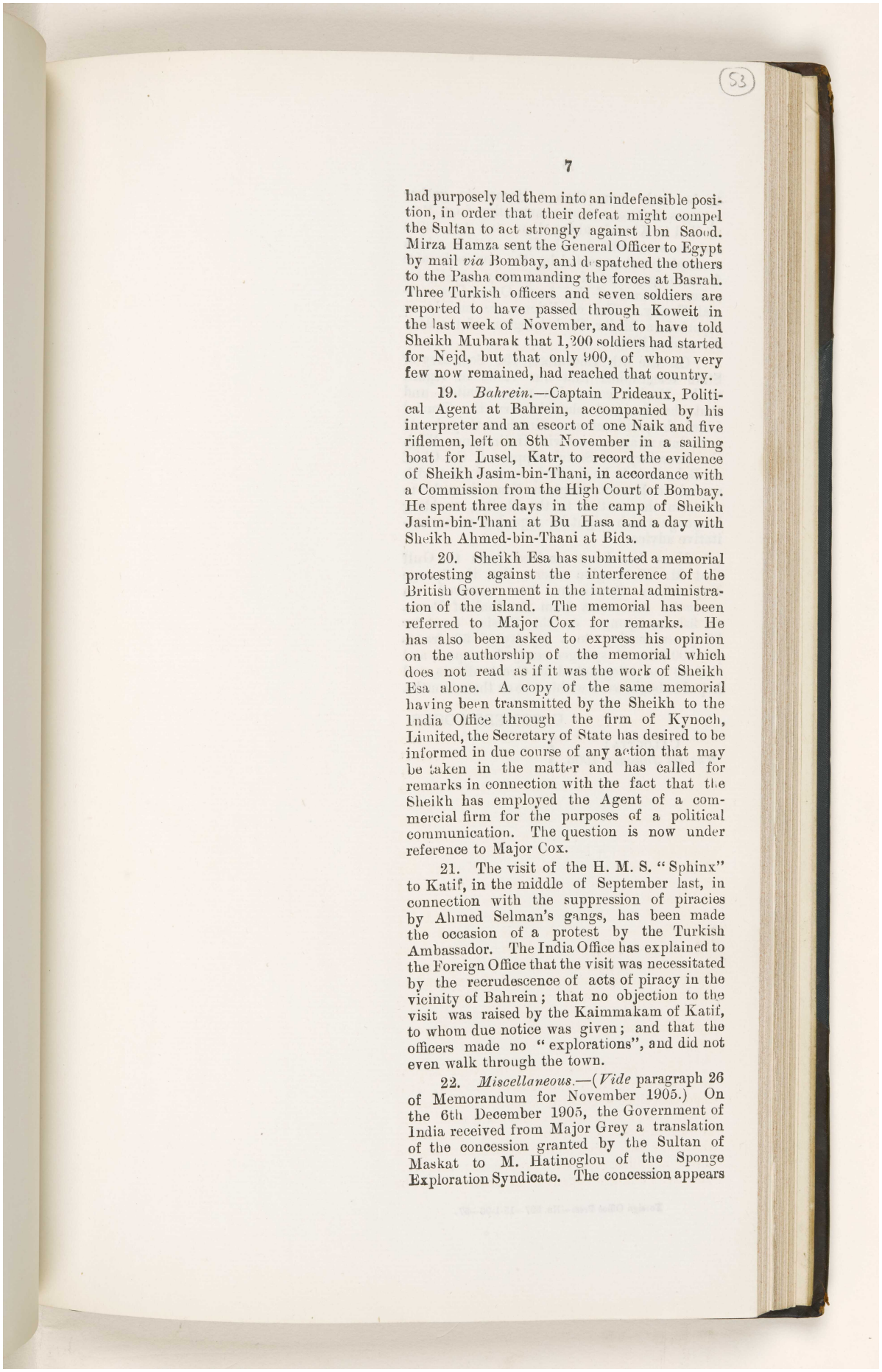
17. (*Vide* paragraph 18 of Memorandum for November 1905.) From the correspondence forwarded with a despatch from the Secretary of State, dated the 1st December, it appears that His Majesty's Government do not consider it desirable to include at present a survey of Ojeir in the programme of the operations of the Survey Department in the Persian Gulf in view of the following facts:—(1) That an arrangement is being concerted between the Wali of Basrah and the Sheikh of Koweit for the conveyance of the Hassa mails overland; and that, if this projected service be actually carried out, it would remove the pretext for surveying the approach to Ojeir; and (2) that it is apprehended that some form of protest from the Porte would follow, especially in view of the contemplated surveys round Koweit and in the adjoining waters, and that the present winter would not be a propitious time for extending the operations of the Survey Department.

18. The Turkish troops in Nejd appear to be suffering from want and privations. It is reported that a Turkish General, three other officers, and four privates arrived at Faillah from Nejd in a destitute condition, and complained that they had been starving, as Ibn Rashid never supplied them with provisions; and that the latter acknowledged on one occasion that he

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00006e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



had purposely led them into an indefensible position, in order that their defeat might compel the Sultan to act strongly against Ibn Saood. Mirza Hamza sent the General Officer to Egypt by mail *via* Bombay, and despatched the others to the Pasha commanding the forces at Basrah. Three Turkish officers and seven soldiers are reported to have passed through Koweit in the last week of November, and to have told Sheikh Mubarak that 1,200 soldiers had started for Nejd, but that only 900, of whom very few now remained, had reached that country.

19. *Bahrein.*—Captain Prideaux, Political Agent at Bahrein, accompanied by his interpreter and an escort of one Naik and five riflemen, left on 8th November in a sailing boat for Lusel, Katr, to record the evidence of Sheikh Jasim-bin-Thani, in accordance with a Commission from the High Court of Bombay. He spent three days in the camp of Sheikh Jasim-bin-Thani at Bu Hasa and a day with Sheikh Ahmed-bin-Thani at Bida.

20. Sheikh Esa has submitted a memorial protesting against the interference of the British Government in the internal administration of the island. The memorial has been referred to Major Cox for remarks. He has also been asked to express his opinion on the authorship of the memorial which does not read as if it was the work of Sheikh Esa alone. A copy of the same memorial having been transmitted by the Sheikh to the India Office through the firm of Kynoch, Limited, the Secretary of State has desired to be informed in due course of any action that may be taken in the matter and has called for remarks in connection with the fact that the Sheikh has employed the Agent of a commercial firm for the purposes of a political communication. The question is now under reference to Major Cox.

21. The visit of the H. M. S. "Sphinx" to Katif, in the middle of September last, in connection with the suppression of piracies by Ahmed Selman's gangs, has been made the occasion of a protest by the Turkish Ambassador. The India Office has explained to the Foreign Office that the visit was necessitated by the recrudescence of acts of piracy in the vicinity of Bahrein; that no objection to the visit was raised by the Kaimmakam of Katif, to whom due notice was given; and that the officers made no "explorations", and did not even walk through the town.

22. *Miscellaneous.*—(*Vide* paragraph 26 of Memorandum for November 1905.) On the 6th December 1905, the Government of India received from Major Grey a translation of the concession granted by the Sultan of Maskat to M. Hatinoglou of the Sponge Exploration Syndicate. The concession appears

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00006f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

to be little more than a license to gather sponges in Oman waters extending from Ras-ul-Had to Khasab along shore and ten miles out to sea; but a subsidiary Article which exempts plant imported by the concessionaire from the payment of export duty constitutes a formal breach of the Anglo-Oman Commercial Treaty. The conditions are mainly as reported in Major Cox's telegram of the 24th November 1905.

On the 6th December, the Secretary of State telegraphed that our views in regard to the Maskat concession were awaited, and that the Resident should warn the Trucial Chiefs that, without consulting him, they should enter into no agreement with Hatinoglou. With the Secretary of State's approval, the Chief of Bahrein is to be similarly warned; but with regard to Koweit, Captain Knox is only to mention the matter to the Sheikh, avoiding language which might be regarded as authoritative advice.

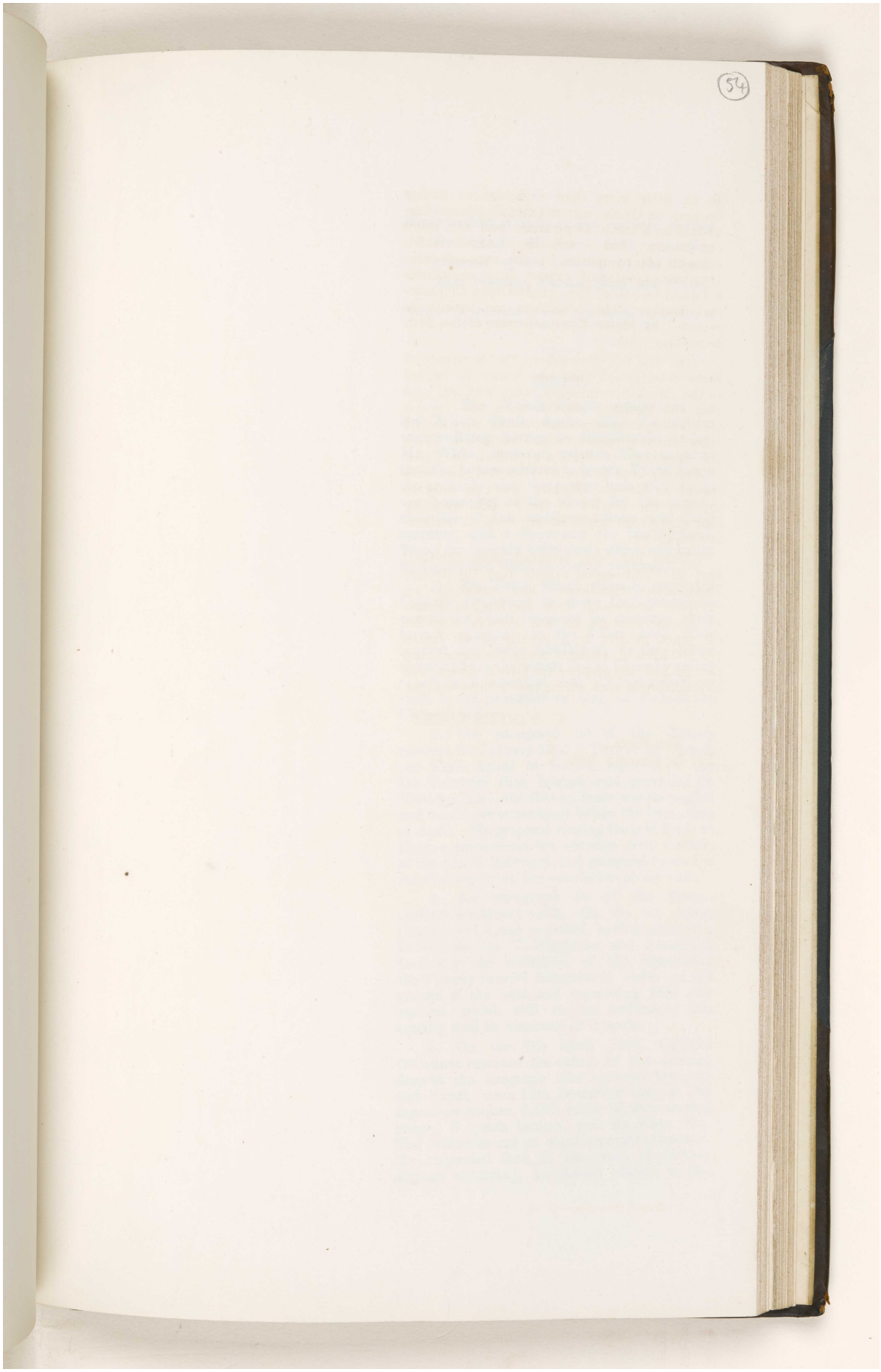
News has been received from the Gulf that M. Hatinoglou asserts that the Sponge Exploration Syndicate has received an *exclusive* concession from the Shah of Persia to fish for sponges on the Persian coast for 50 years, subject to a royalty of 50 francs per 100 kilos of sponges ready for export, and that he had telegraphed for Greek divers, and hoped to begin work within two or three months.

C. SOMERS COCKS.

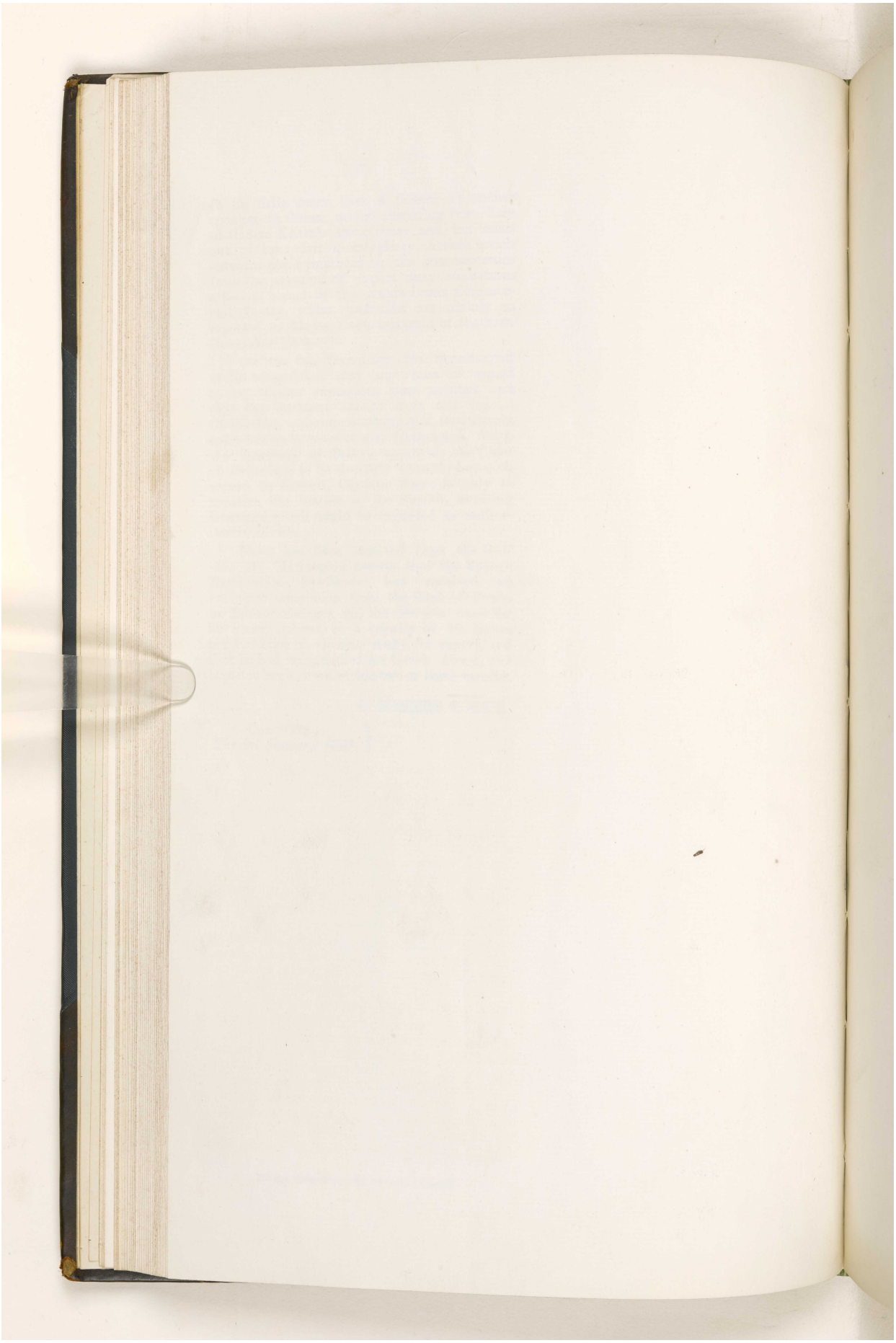
CALCUTTA;
The 1st January 1906.

Foreign Office Press—No. 397—15-1-06—57.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000070



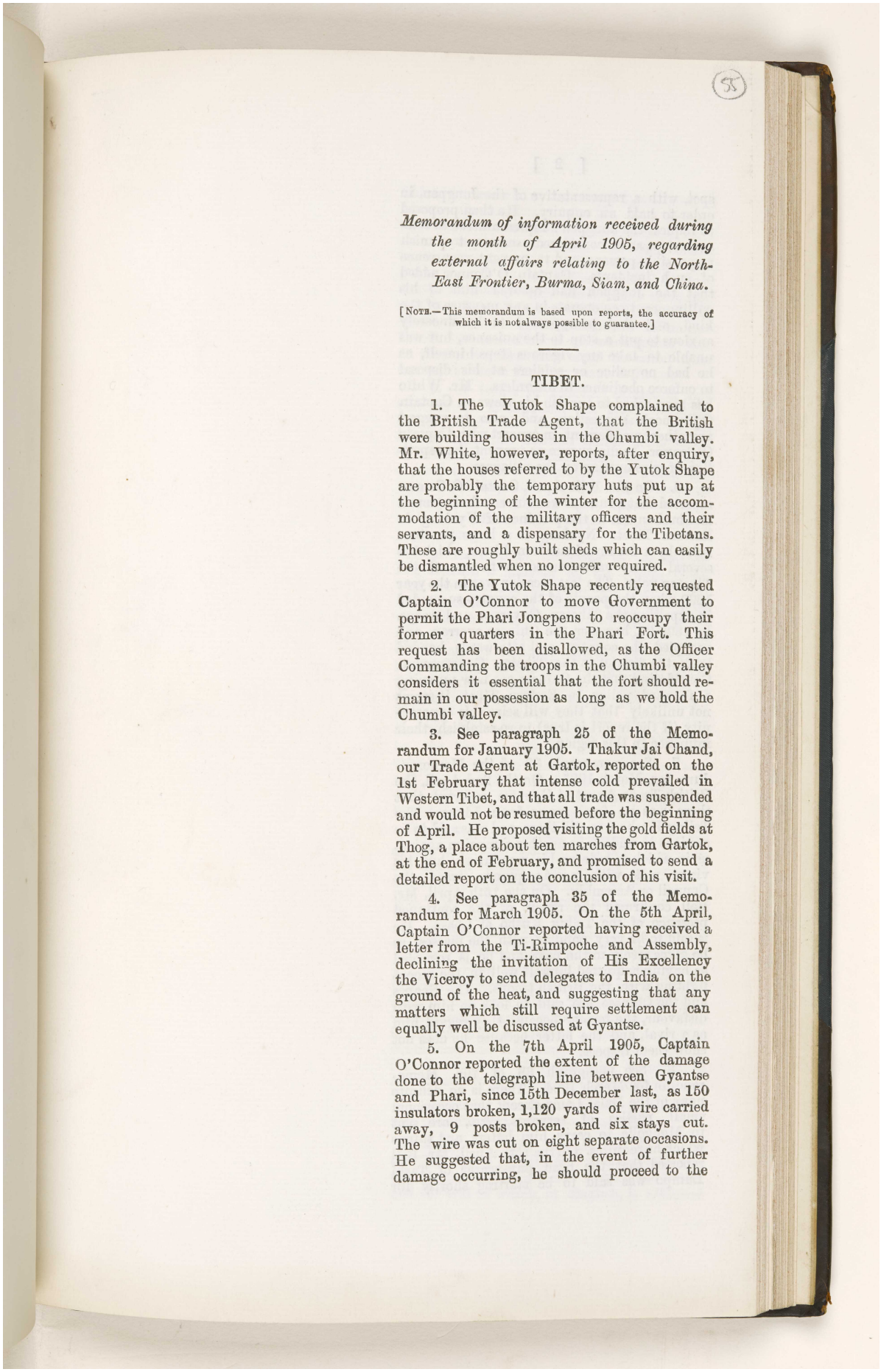
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000071



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000072

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



(55)

Memorandum of information received during the month of April 1905, regarding external affairs relating to the North-East Frontier, Burma, Siam, and China.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

TIBET.

1. The Yutok Shape complained to the British Trade Agent, that the British were building houses in the Chumbi valley. Mr. White, however, reports, after enquiry, that the houses referred to by the Yutok Shape are probably the temporary huts put up at the beginning of the winter for the accommodation of the military officers and their servants, and a dispensary for the Tibetans. These are roughly built sheds which can easily be dismantled when no longer required.

2. The Yutok Shape recently requested Captain O'Connor to move Government to permit the Phari Jongpens to reoccupy their former quarters in the Phari Fort. This request has been disallowed, as the Officer Commanding the troops in the Chumbi valley considers it essential that the fort should remain in our possession as long as we hold the Chumbi valley.

3. See paragraph 25 of the Memorandum for January 1905. Thakur Jai Chand, our Trade Agent at Gartok, reported on the 1st February that intense cold prevailed in Western Tibet, and that all trade was suspended and would not be resumed before the beginning of April. He proposed visiting the gold fields at Thog, a place about ten marches from Gartok, at the end of February, and promised to send a detailed report on the conclusion of his visit.

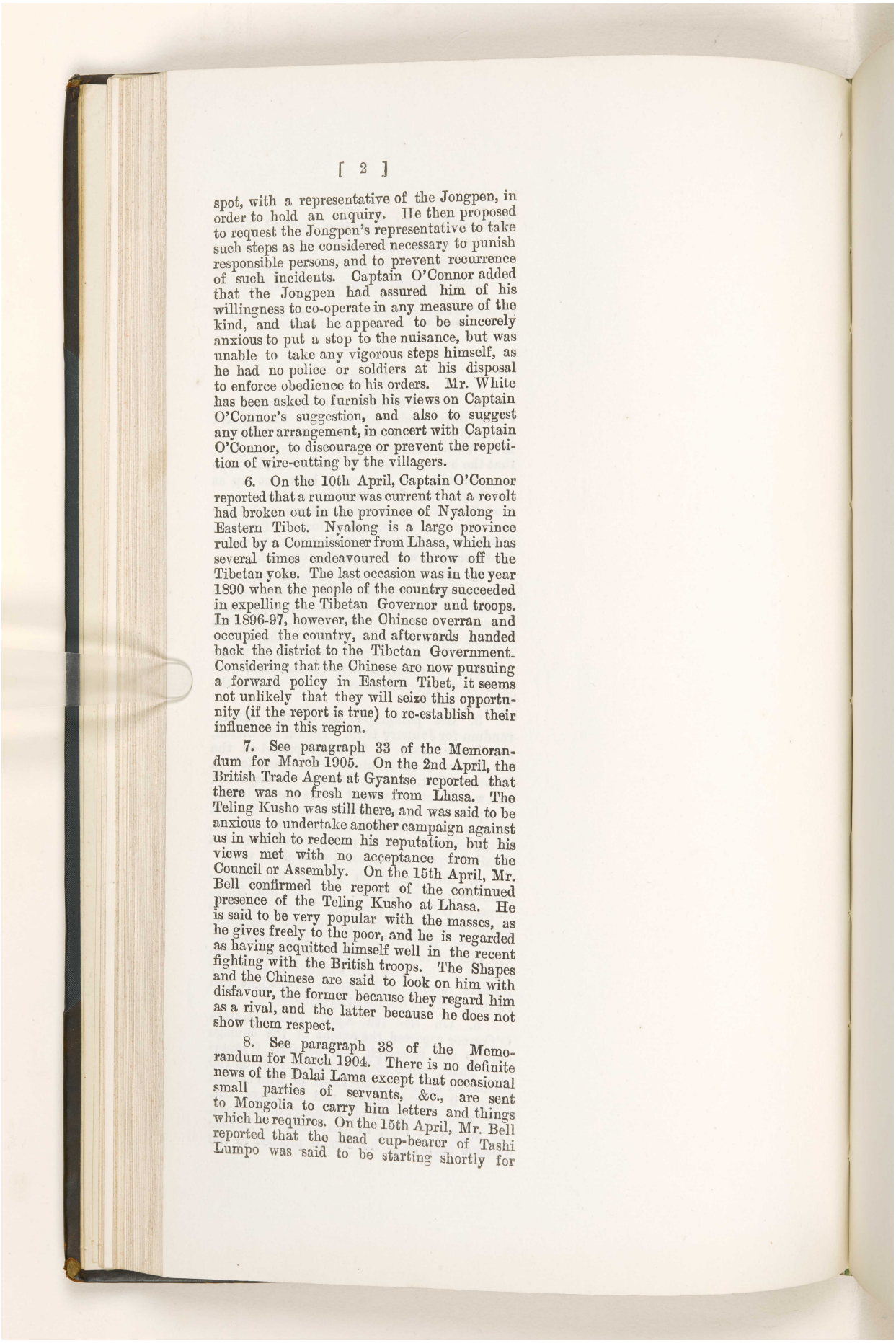
4. See paragraph 35 of the Memorandum for March 1905. On the 5th April, Captain O'Connor reported having received a letter from the Ti-Rimpoche and Assembly, declining the invitation of His Excellency the Viceroy to send delegates to India on the ground of the heat, and suggesting that any matters which still require settlement can equally well be discussed at Gyantse.

5. On the 7th April 1905, Captain O'Connor reported the extent of the damage done to the telegraph line between Gyantse and Phari, since 15th December last, as 150 insulators broken, 1,120 yards of wire carried away, 9 posts broken, and six stays cut. The wire was cut on eight separate occasions. He suggested that, in the event of further damage occurring, he should proceed to the

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000073

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



spot, with a representative of the Jongpen, in order to hold an enquiry. He then proposed to request the Jongpen's representative to take such steps as he considered necessary to punish responsible persons, and to prevent recurrence of such incidents. Captain O'Connor added that the Jongpen had assured him of his willingness to co-operate in any measure of the kind, and that he appeared to be sincerely anxious to put a stop to the nuisance, but was unable to take any vigorous steps himself, as he had no police or soldiers at his disposal to enforce obedience to his orders. Mr. White has been asked to furnish his views on Captain O'Connor's suggestion, and also to suggest any other arrangement, in concert with Captain O'Connor, to discourage or prevent the repetition of wire-cutting by the villagers.

6. On the 10th April, Captain O'Connor reported that a rumour was current that a revolt had broken out in the province of Nyalong in Eastern Tibet. Nyalong is a large province ruled by a Commissioner from Lhasa, which has several times endeavoured to throw off the Tibetan yoke. The last occasion was in the year 1890 when the people of the country succeeded in expelling the Tibetan Governor and troops. In 1896-97, however, the Chinese overran and occupied the country, and afterwards handed back the district to the Tibetan Government. Considering that the Chinese are now pursuing a forward policy in Eastern Tibet, it seems not unlikely that they will seize this opportunity (if the report is true) to re-establish their influence in this region.

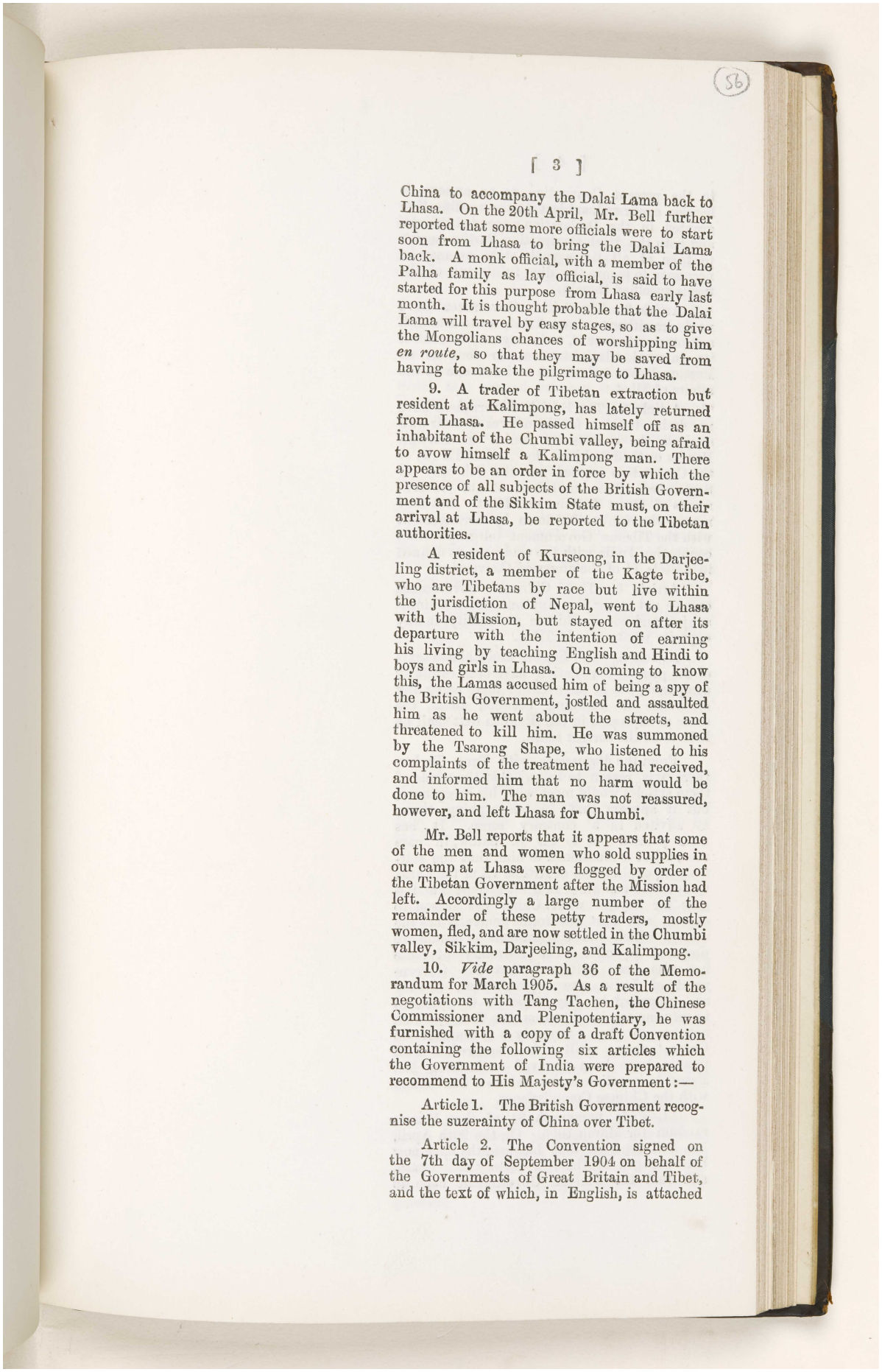
7. See paragraph 33 of the Memorandum for March 1905. On the 2nd April, the British Trade Agent at Gyantse reported that there was no fresh news from Lhasa. The Teling Kusho was still there, and was said to be anxious to undertake another campaign against us in which to redeem his reputation, but his views met with no acceptance from the Council or Assembly. On the 15th April, Mr. Bell confirmed the report of the continued presence of the Teling Kusho at Lhasa. He is said to be very popular with the masses, as he gives freely to the poor, and he is regarded as having acquitted himself well in the recent fighting with the British troops. The Shapes and the Chinese are said to look on him with disfavour, the former because they regard him as a rival, and the latter because he does not show them respect.

8. See paragraph 38 of the Memorandum for March 1904. There is no definite news of the Dalai Lama except that occasional small parties of servants, &c., are sent to Mongolia to carry him letters and things which he requires. On the 15th April, Mr. Bell reported that the head cup-bearer of Tashi Lumpo was said to be starting shortly for

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000074

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



China to accompany the Dalai Lama back to Lhasa. On the 20th April, Mr. Bell further reported that some more officials were to start soon from Lhasa to bring the Dalai Lama back. A monk official, with a member of the Palha family as lay official, is said to have started for this purpose from Lhasa early last month. It is thought probable that the Dalai Lama will travel by easy stages, so as to give the Mongolians chances of worshipping him *en route*, so that they may be saved from having to make the pilgrimage to Lhasa.

9. A trader of Tibetan extraction but resident at Kalimpong, has lately returned from Lhasa. He passed himself off as an inhabitant of the Chumbi valley, being afraid to avow himself a Kalimpong man. There appears to be an order in force by which the presence of all subjects of the British Government and of the Sikkim State must, on their arrival at Lhasa, be reported to the Tibetan authorities.

A resident of Kurseong, in the Darjeeling district, a member of the Kagte tribe, who are Tibetans by race but live within the jurisdiction of Nepal, went to Lhasa with the Mission, but stayed on after its departure with the intention of earning his living by teaching English and Hindi to boys and girls in Lhasa. On coming to know this, the Lamas accused him of being a spy of the British Government, jostled and assaulted him as he went about the streets, and threatened to kill him. He was summoned by the Tsarong Shape, who listened to his complaints of the treatment he had received, and informed him that no harm would be done to him. The man was not reassured, however, and left Lhasa for Chumbi.

Mr. Bell reports that it appears that some of the men and women who sold supplies in our camp at Lhasa were flogged by order of the Tibetan Government after the Mission had left. Accordingly a large number of the remainder of these petty traders, mostly women, fled, and are now settled in the Chumbi valley, Sikkim, Darjeeling, and Kalimpong.

10. *Vide* paragraph 36 of the Memorandum for March 1905. As a result of the negotiations with Tang Tachen, the Chinese Commissioner and Plenipotentiary, he was furnished with a copy of a draft Convention containing the following six articles which the Government of India were prepared to recommend to His Majesty's Government:—

Article 1. The British Government recognise the suzerainty of China over Tibet.

Article 2. The Convention signed on the 7th day of September 1904 on behalf of the Governments of Great Britain and Tibet, and the text of which, in English, is attached

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000075

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

to the present Convention as an annexe, is hereby confirmed, subject to the modification granted in the Declaration appended thereto, and both the High Contracting Parties engage to take at all times such steps as may be necessary to secure the due fulfilment of the terms specified therein.

Article 3. The British Government have no desire either to annex Tibet, or to establish a Protectorate over it, or in any way to control its internal administration, so long as no Foreign Power endeavours to intervene in the affairs of Tibet.

Article 4. The British Government have no desire to seek for themselves or their own subjects the concessions denied to Foreign Powers or their subjects by Article IX (*d*) of the Convention signed on the 7th day of September 1904 on behalf of the Governments of Great Britain and Tibet. But they reserve the right to lay down by arrangement with the Tibetan Government telegraph lines connecting India with the trade marts defined in Article II of the aforesaid Convention.

Article 5. The Chinese Government engage not to employ any one, not a Chinese subject and not of Chinese nationality, in any capacity whatsoever in Tibet.

Article 6. The English and Chinese texts of the present Convention have been carefully compared; but in the event of there being any difference of meaning between them, the sense as expressed in the English text shall be held to be the correct sense.

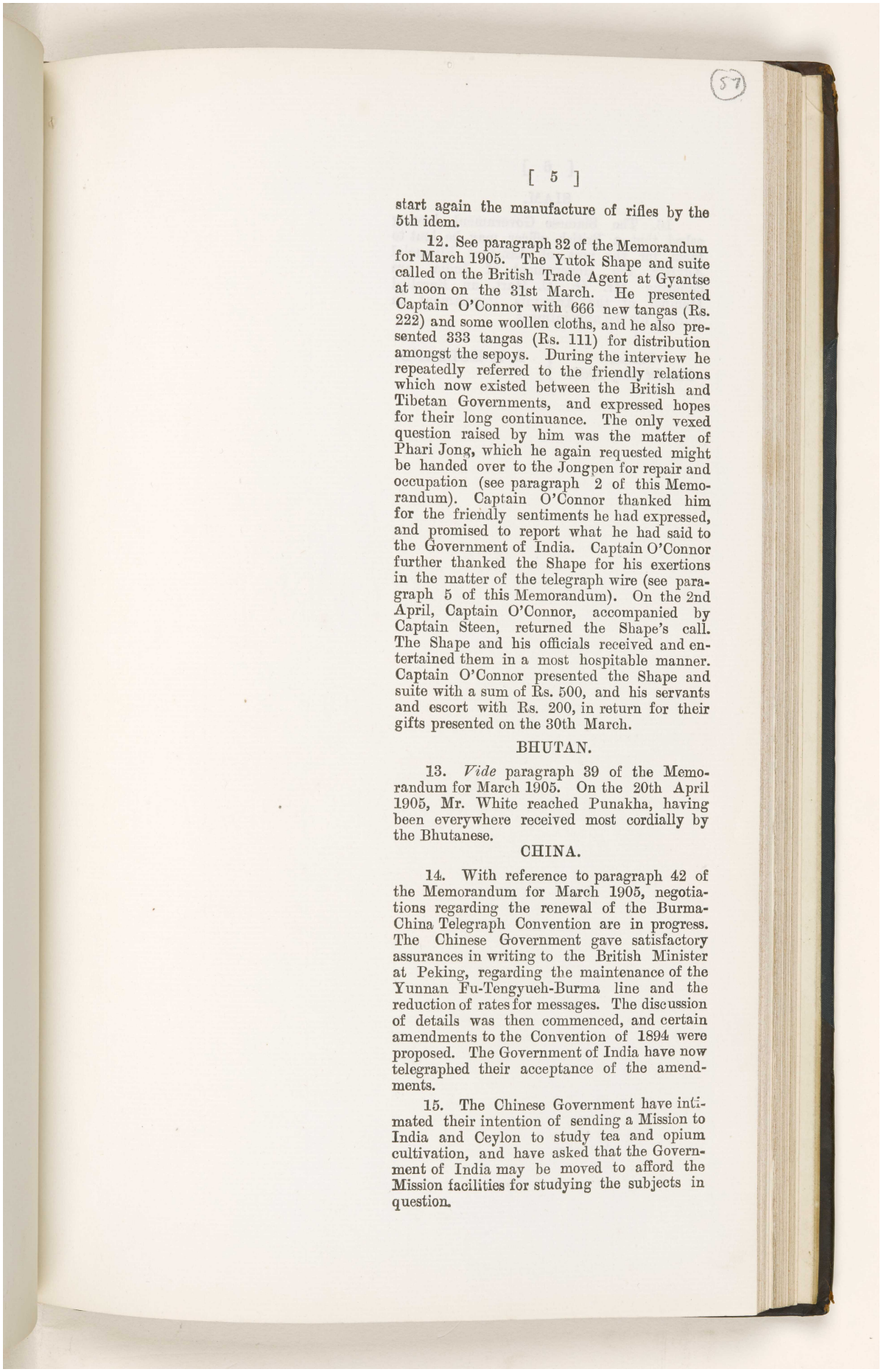
From the discussions with Tang Tachen there was reason to believe that the whole of these articles would meet with his acceptance, but it appears that in telegraphing them, he advised in a contrary sense. It has been pointed out to Sir E. Satow, in case the subject is mentioned to him, that the self-denying explanation of Article IX of the Lhasa Convention contained in draft articles 3 and 4 goes far beyond what China has reason to expect, and that the terms generally are the utmost which the Government of India are prepared to offer. The Secretary of State has also been informed that the Government of India are hopeful that, if they are supported by His Majesty's Government in refusing any modification, the Treaty, which appears to be extremely favourable to China, may still be secured. Full powers have been received authorising Mr. Fraser to negotiate and conclude a Convention with the Chinese Commissioner.

11. *Vide* paragraph 34 of the Memorandum for March 1905. On the 20th April, Mr. Bell reported that blacksmiths have now been engaged at the rifle factory near Lhasa, and that the Tibetan Government hope to

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000076

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



start again the manufacture of rifles by the 5th idem.

12. See paragraph 32 of the Memorandum for March 1905. The Yutok Shape and suite called on the British Trade Agent at Gyantse at noon on the 31st March. He presented Captain O'Connor with 666 new tangas (Rs. 222) and some woollen cloths, and he also presented 333 tangas (Rs. 111) for distribution amongst the sepoys. During the interview he repeatedly referred to the friendly relations which now existed between the British and Tibetan Governments, and expressed hopes for their long continuance. The only vexed question raised by him was the matter of Phari Jong, which he again requested might be handed over to the Jongpen for repair and occupation (see paragraph 2 of this Memorandum). Captain O'Connor thanked him for the friendly sentiments he had expressed, and promised to report what he had said to the Government of India. Captain O'Connor further thanked the Shape for his exertions in the matter of the telegraph wire (see paragraph 5 of this Memorandum). On the 2nd April, Captain O'Connor, accompanied by Captain Steen, returned the Shape's call. The Shape and his officials received and entertained them in a most hospitable manner. Captain O'Connor presented the Shape and suite with a sum of Rs. 500, and his servants and escort with Rs. 200, in return for their gifts presented on the 30th March.

BHUTAN.

13. *Vide* paragraph 39 of the Memorandum for March 1905. On the 20th April 1905, Mr. White reached Punakha, having been everywhere received most cordially by the Bhutanese.

CHINA.

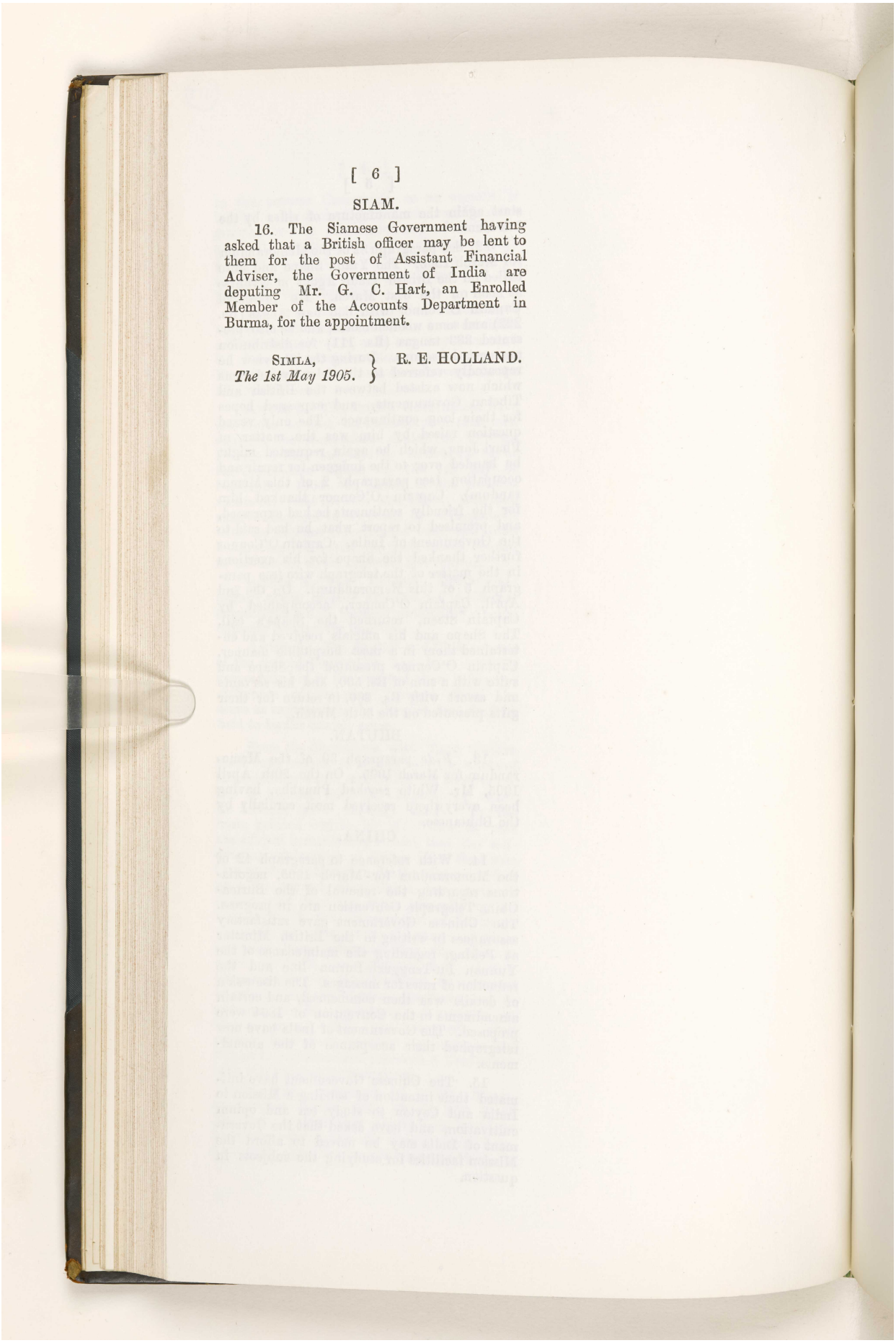
14. With reference to paragraph 42 of the Memorandum for March 1905, negotiations regarding the renewal of the Burma-China Telegraph Convention are in progress. The Chinese Government gave satisfactory assurances in writing to the British Minister at Peking, regarding the maintenance of the Yunnan Fu-Tengyueh-Burma line and the reduction of rates for messages. The discussion of details was then commenced, and certain amendments to the Convention of 1894 were proposed. The Government of India have now telegraphed their acceptance of the amendments.

15. The Chinese Government have intimated their intention of sending a Mission to India and Ceylon to study tea and opium cultivation, and have asked that the Government of India may be moved to afford the Mission facilities for studying the subjects in question.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000077

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



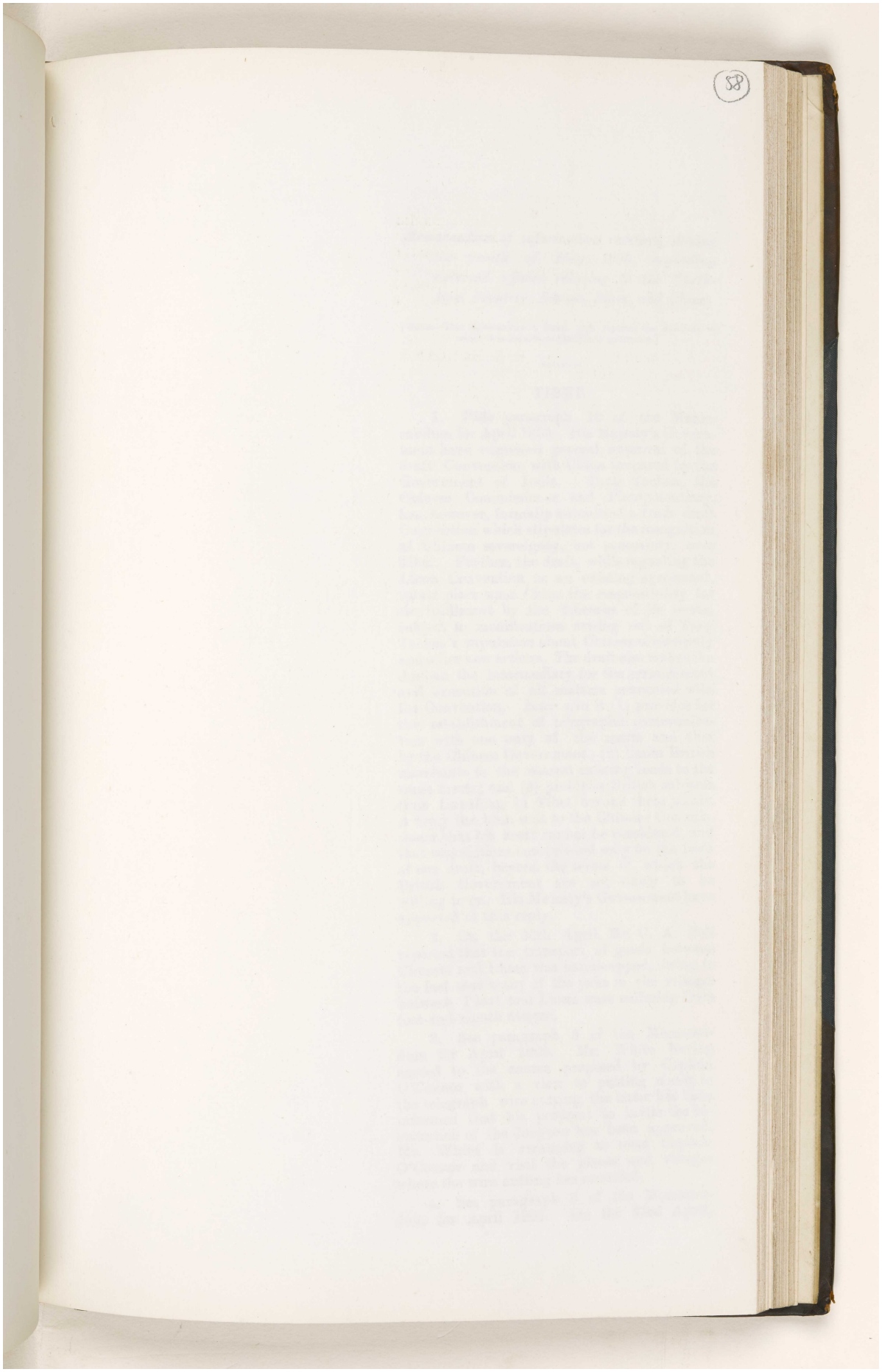
SIAM.

16. The Siamese Government having asked that a British officer may be lent to them for the post of Assistant Financial Adviser, the Government of India are deputing Mr. G. C. Hart, an Enrolled Member of the Accounts Department in Burma, for the appointment.

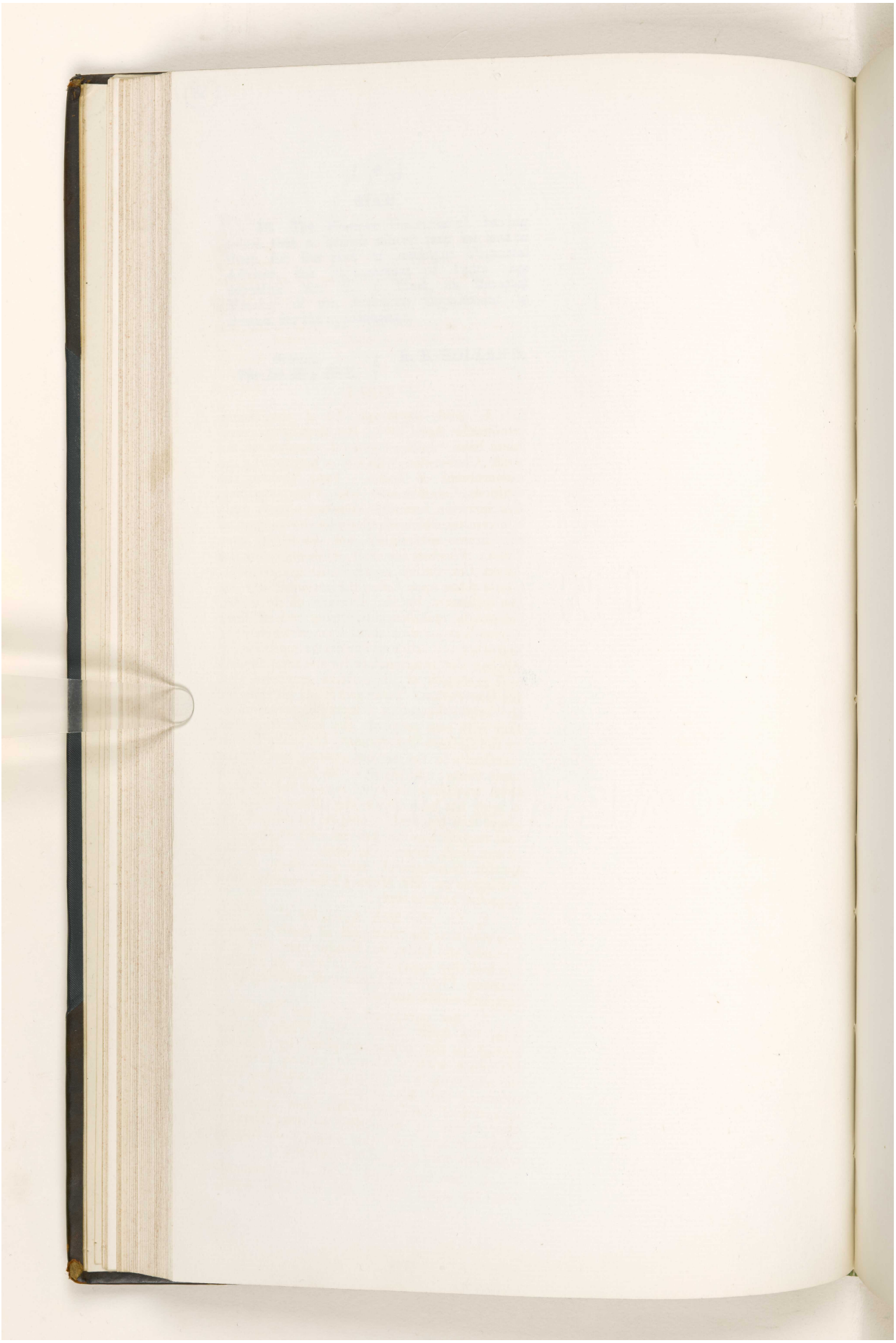
SIMLA,
The 1st May 1905.

R. E. HOLLAND.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000078



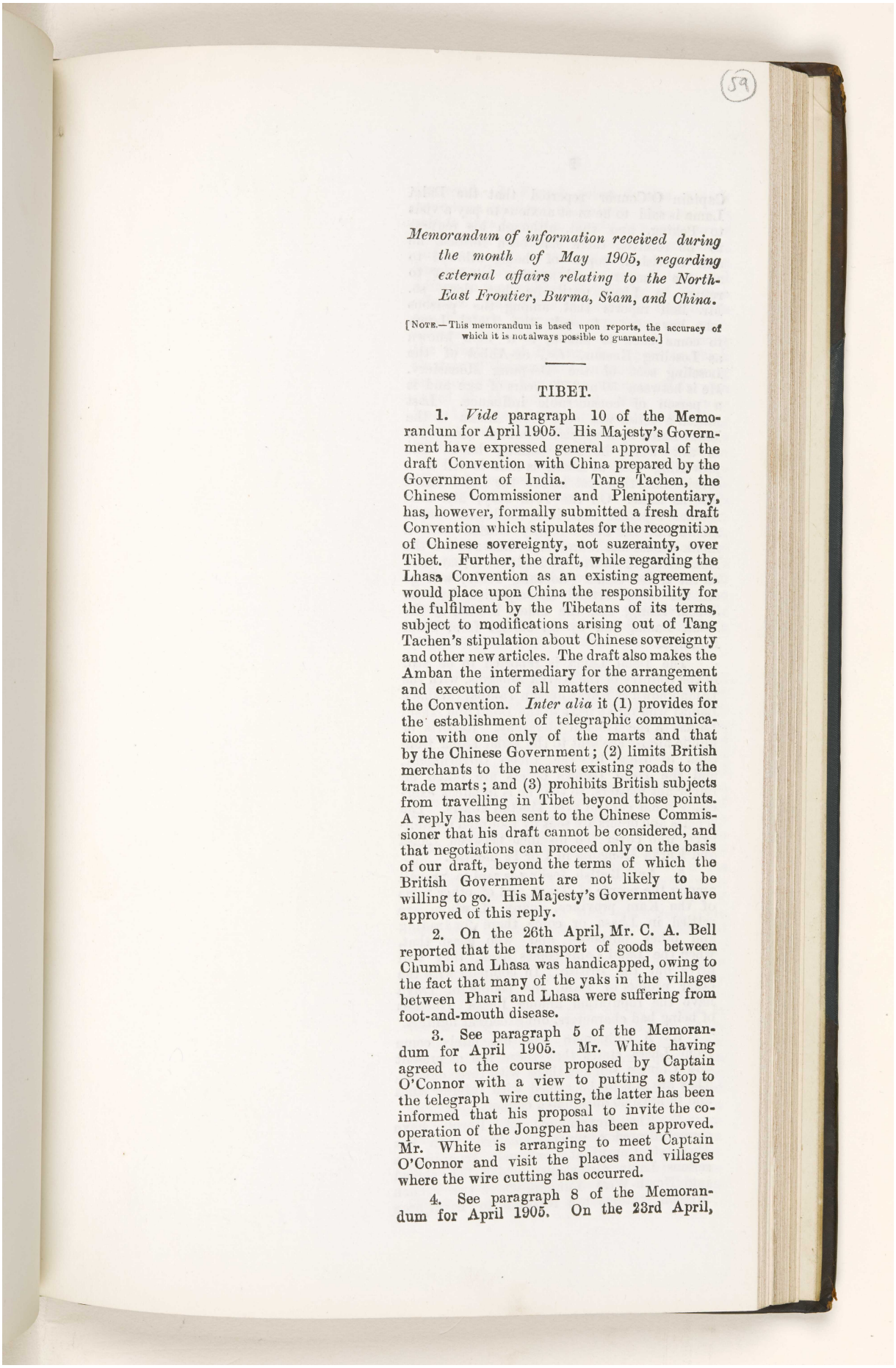
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000079



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00007a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



59

Memorandum of information received during the month of May 1905, regarding external affairs relating to the North-East Frontier, Burma, Siam, and China.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

TIBET.

1. *Vide* paragraph 10 of the Memorandum for April 1905. His Majesty's Government have expressed general approval of the draft Convention with China prepared by the Government of India. Tang Tachen, the Chinese Commissioner and Plenipotentiary, has, however, formally submitted a fresh draft Convention which stipulates for the recognition of Chinese sovereignty, not suzerainty, over Tibet. Further, the draft, while regarding the Lhasa Convention as an existing agreement, would place upon China the responsibility for the fulfilment by the Tibetans of its terms, subject to modifications arising out of Tang Tachen's stipulation about Chinese sovereignty and other new articles. The draft also makes the Amban the intermediary for the arrangement and execution of all matters connected with the Convention. *Inter alia* it (1) provides for the establishment of telegraphic communication with one only of the marts and that by the Chinese Government; (2) limits British merchants to the nearest existing roads to the trade marts; and (3) prohibits British subjects from travelling in Tibet beyond those points. A reply has been sent to the Chinese Commissioner that his draft cannot be considered, and that negotiations can proceed only on the basis of our draft, beyond the terms of which the British Government are not likely to be willing to go. His Majesty's Government have approved of this reply.

2. On the 26th April, Mr. C. A. Bell reported that the transport of goods between Chumbi and Lhasa was handicapped, owing to the fact that many of the yaks in the villages between Phari and Lhasa were suffering from foot-and-mouth disease.

3. See paragraph 5 of the Memorandum for April 1905. Mr. White having agreed to the course proposed by Captain O'Connor with a view to putting a stop to the telegraph wire cutting, the latter has been informed that his proposal to invite the co-operation of the Jongpen has been approved. Mr. White is arranging to meet Captain O'Connor and visit the places and villages where the wire cutting has occurred.

4. See paragraph 8 of the Memorandum for April 1905. On the 23rd April,

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00007b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Captain O'Connor reported that the Dalai Lama is said to be most anxious to pay a visit to Peking, and that, although his request to be received there has been refused, he still cherishes hopes of being allowed to see the Emperor and appears reluctant to return to Lhasa until he has done so. Mr. Bell reports that among the persons who have gone to ask the Dalai Lama to come back to Lhasa, is a man known as Loseling Kensur, *i.e.*, ex-Abbot of the Loseling sect of the Deepung Monastery. He is between 50 and 60 years of age and is a person of considerable influence. Last March a letter was sent from Lhasa to the Dalai Lama by a special mounted messenger to ask when he was coming back. The prevailing idea at Lhasa is that it will be a considerable time yet before the Dalai Lama returns there. On the 19th May, Mr. Bell further reported that it is confirmed that a member of the Palha family started with a monk-official last March from Lhasa to ask the Dalai Lama to return. It is expected that later on the Kalon Lama (Lopsang Tinle) will go on the same errand accompanied by the Jopshi Kung, *i.e.*, the eldest brother of the Dalai Lama, and by an official from Tashi Lhumpo.

The Dalai Lama is reported to be still in the country of the Karka Mongols, with the Lama known as Karka Jetsun Tampa (Taranath Lama) who ranks next to the Dalai and Tashi Lamas in the Tibetan hierarchy. Reports of public affairs are sent to the Dalai Lama from time to time by the Lhasa Government, and the Dalai Lama's orders are taken on important matters, so that he is in effect exercising some control over Tibetan affairs. The reports and orders are sent by mounted messengers, who cover the distance between Lhasa and Karka Mongolia in 1 or 1½ months.

5. Anti-British feeling is said to prevail among the people of Traya and of other parts of the Kam province, many of whom are settled in Lhasa or come there for trading and other purposes, and who boast that, when the Dalai Lama comes back, they will drive out the British. In common with the other people of Kam, the people of Traya have the reputation among Lhasa Tibetans of being bad characters, but excellent fighters.

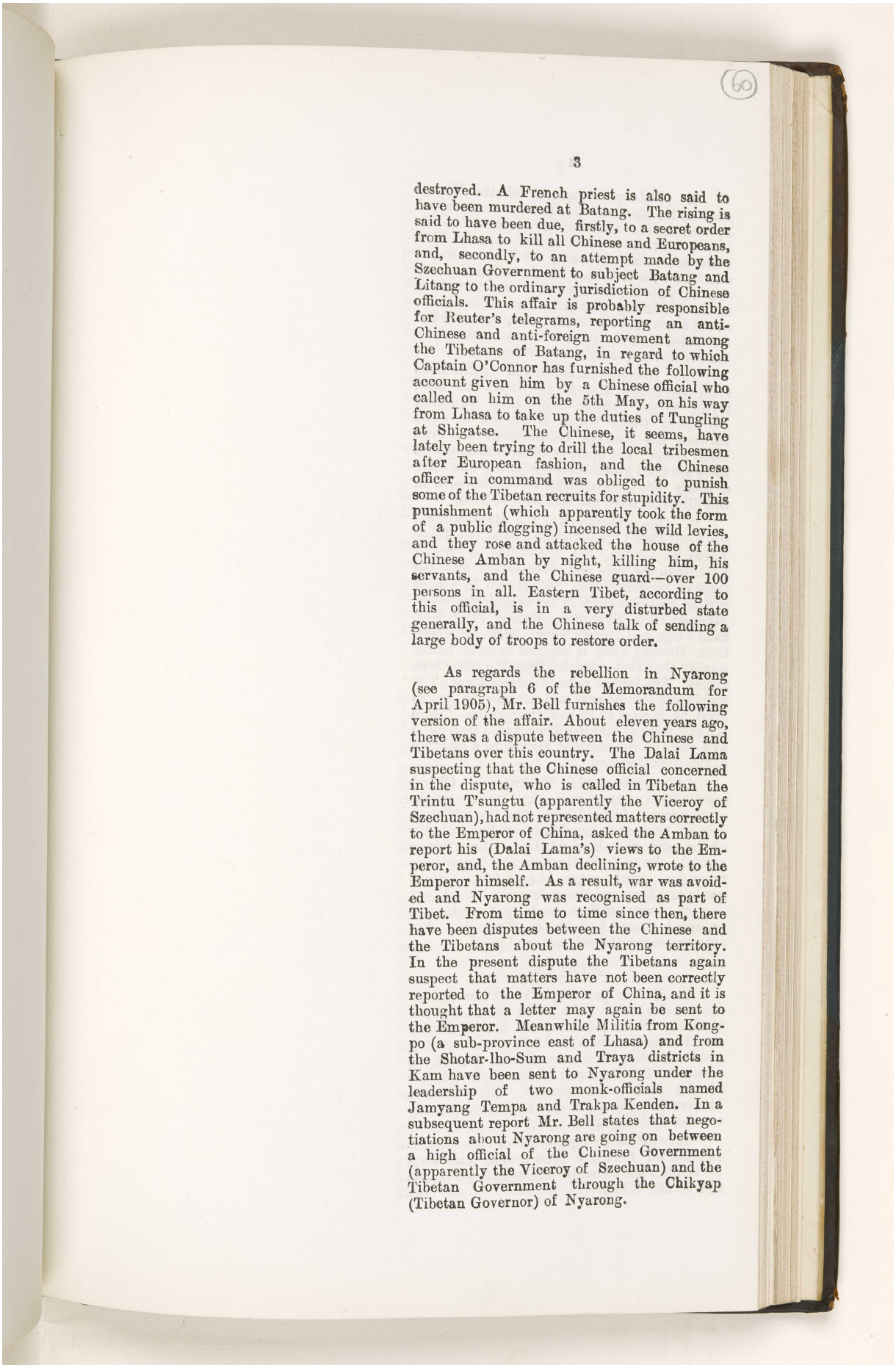
6. A Chinaman who has lately come from Lhasa states that there are at present 434 Chinese soldiers there with three officers. They are said to be armed with inferior rifles and to have 30 antiquated cannon.

7. The Government of Burma have communicated a report received from His Majesty's Consul at Tengyueh, regarding a serious Lama disturbance which has spread into North-West Yunnan, where two French Mission stations are reported to have been

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00007c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



destroyed. A French priest is also said to have been murdered at Batang. The rising is said to have been due, firstly, to a secret order from Lhasa to kill all Chinese and Europeans, and, secondly, to an attempt made by the Szechuan Government to subject Batang and Litang to the ordinary jurisdiction of Chinese officials. This affair is probably responsible for Reuter's telegrams, reporting an anti-Chinese and anti-foreign movement among the Tibetans of Batang, in regard to which Captain O'Connor has furnished the following account given him by a Chinese official who called on him on the 5th May, on his way from Lhasa to take up the duties of Tungling at Shigatse. The Chinese, it seems, have lately been trying to drill the local tribesmen after European fashion, and the Chinese officer in command was obliged to punish some of the Tibetan recruits for stupidity. This punishment (which apparently took the form of a public flogging) incensed the wild levies, and they rose and attacked the house of the Chinese Amban by night, killing him, his servants, and the Chinese guard—over 100 persons in all. Eastern Tibet, according to this official, is in a very disturbed state generally, and the Chinese talk of sending a large body of troops to restore order.

As regards the rebellion in Nyarong (see paragraph 6 of the Memorandum for April 1905), Mr. Bell furnishes the following version of the affair. About eleven years ago, there was a dispute between the Chinese and Tibetans over this country. The Dalai Lama suspecting that the Chinese official concerned in the dispute, who is called in Tibetan the Trintu T'sungtu (apparently the Viceroy of Szechuan), had not represented matters correctly to the Emperor of China, asked the Amban to report his (Dalai Lama's) views to the Emperor, and, the Amban declining, wrote to the Emperor himself. As a result, war was avoided and Nyarong was recognised as part of Tibet. From time to time since then, there have been disputes between the Chinese and the Tibetans about the Nyarong territory. In the present dispute the Tibetans again suspect that matters have not been correctly reported to the Emperor of China, and it is thought that a letter may again be sent to the Emperor. Meanwhile Militia from Kong-po (a sub-province east of Lhasa) and from the Shotar-lho-Sum and Traya districts in Kam have been sent to Nyarong under the leadership of two monk-officials named Jamyang Tempa and Trakpa Kenden. In a subsequent report Mr. Bell states that negotiations about Nyarong are going on between a high official of the Chinese Government (apparently the Viceroy of Szechuan) and the Tibetan Government through the Chikyap (Tibetan Governor) of Nyarong.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00007d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

8. (*Vide* paragraph 35 of the Memorandum for March 1905.) From letters received by the Prime Minister of Nepal from his Representative at Lhasa, it appears that there are rumours among the Tibetans to the effect that the reduction of the indemnity was due to pressure having been brought to bear on the British by European Powers, and also to the effect that the Russian Government has forwarded a strong protest against the Lhasa Convention to the British Government.

The Representative, under instructions from the Prime Minister of Nepal, has been trying to get definite information regarding the secret treaty which is alleged to exist between the Russian Government and the Dalai Lama; but apart from ascertaining that there are good grounds for supposing that such a treaty was entered into, his endeavours in this direction have not met with success.

9. (See paragraph 3 of the Memorandum for April 1905.) Thakur Jai Chand, our Trade Agent at Gartok, has submitted a report relating to the gold and other mines and the trade of Western Tibet. In March he visited certain gold workings in the neighbourhood at Maunag Thog, Nyanmun, Dalong Thog, Kalzang Thog, and Jalong Thog. Gold produced from Maunag Thog is reputed to be of better quality than that extracted from the other four mines. The largest mine is Jalong Thog. The yield from this mine is said not now to be as good as it used to be in former years. There is a salt mine at Maunag Thog, and a lead mine at a place to the north of Gartok at a distance of two days' journey.

As regards trade, Thakur Jai Chand reports that tea forms the main article of commerce from Lhasa; and in addition, carpets, horse-gear, musk, and woollen and silk clothes are also brought from the Tibetan capital. From India the principal imports are turquoise, coral, pearls, broadcloth, cotton-goods, and brass and bronze utensils. Yarkandi carpets, fruits, saffron, and most grains are imported from Ladakh in Kashmir. The exports consist of wool, salt, and gold.

BHUTAN.

10. (*Vide* paragraph 13 of the Memorandum for April 1905.) On the 23rd April 1905, Mr. White presented the Tongsa Penlop with the Insignia of a K.C.I.E. at an imposing and interesting ceremony at the Palace, at which the Deb Raja and all the high officials of the State were present. Mr. White's Mission left Punakha on the return journey on the 2nd May 1905.

11. (*Vide* paragraph 25 of the Memorandum for February 1905.) The Deb Raja of Bhutan has formally announced his accession to Mr. White.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00007e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

NEPAL.

12. On the 26th April 1905, Major Manners-Smith, the Officiating Resident in Nepal, presented to the Maharaja Sir Chandra Shamsher Jang, Rana Bahadur, Prime Minister and Marshal of Nepal, the Insignia and grant of the dignity of a Knight Grand Commander of the Star of India. A grand Durbar was held at Katmandu on the occasion, at which the Maharaja-Dhiraj, the nobles, officers, and Bharadars of the State were present. A review of all the troops at headquarters, in which the escort of the Resident took part, was held on the following day.

The Resident reported that the proceedings were carried out with great enthusiasm and spontaneity, and that there was general satisfaction among all ranks at the honour which has been bestowed on the Prime Minister.

The Prime Minister has addressed to His Excellency the Viceroy a letter acknowledging the receipt of the Insignia, and requesting that his sincere and grateful thanks for the high mark of favour and honour bestowed on him may be conveyed to His Majesty the King-Emperor.

CHINA.

13. With reference to paragraph 40 of the Memorandum for March 1905, regarding the Commission for the examination of the undelimited portion of the Burma-China Boundary, the Lieutenant-Governor of Burma reports that everything has turned out satisfactorily. Relations with the tribes have been most friendly, and the party visited and mapped the frontier range, the Ngawchang valley and Salween River up to Lat. 26° 3′. Enquiry showed that the Chinese exercised no authority west of the watershed.

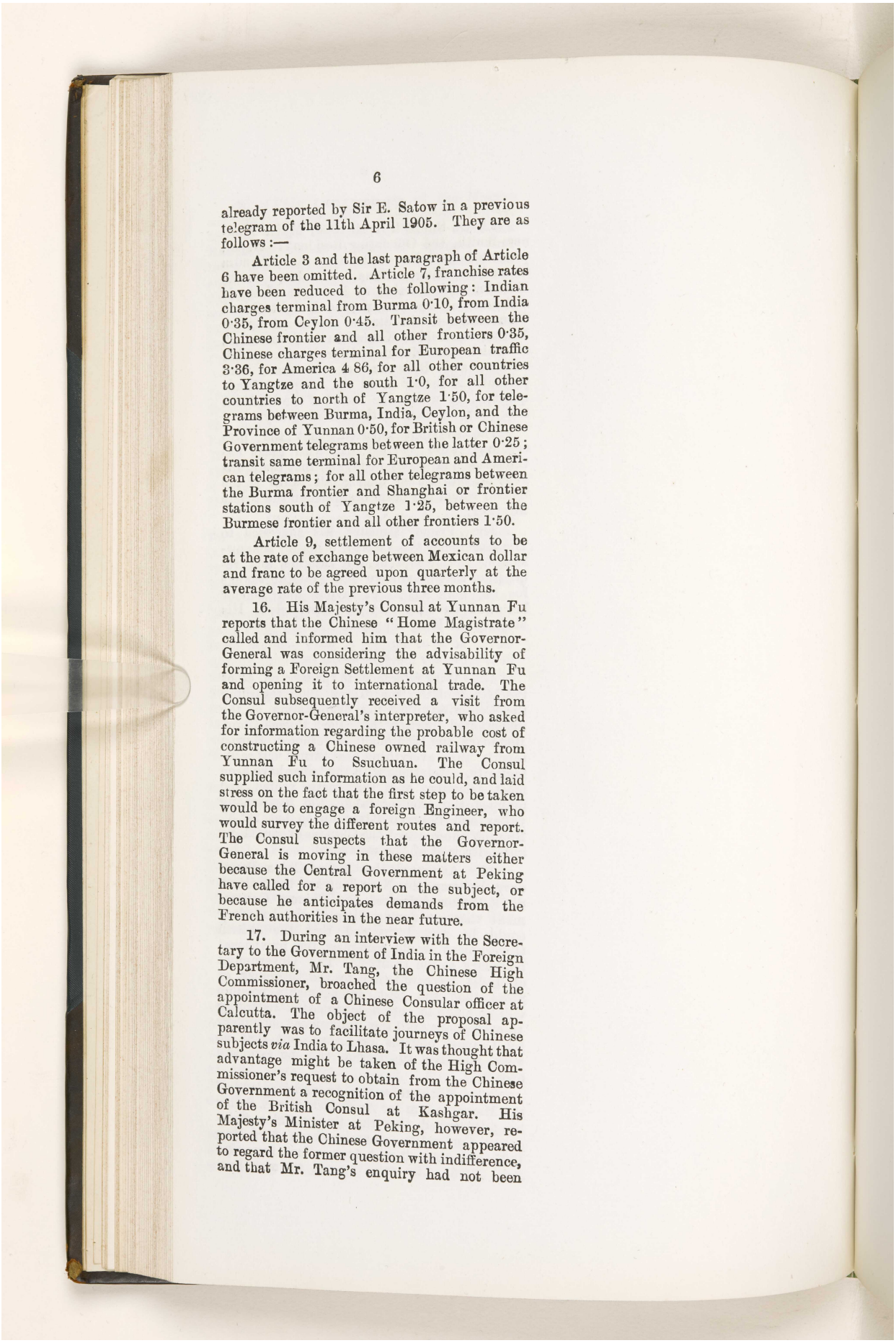
14. As regards the Burma-China Boundary between the Nam Ting and the Nalawt, Sir E. Satow informed the Chinese Government that no demarcation of the boundary could be agreed to, and that the British Government would recognise the provisional boundary as the frontier. The Government of India have reported to the Secretary of State that the best arrangements possible will be made to obtain information regarding transgressions of the provisional boundary by Chinese officials or troops, but that no very effective supervision can be exercised over it.

15. With reference to paragraph 14 of the Memorandum for April 1904, Sir E. Satow has telegraphed that the Burma-China Telegraph Convention was signed on 23rd May 1905, and that it will take effect from 1st June 1905. The rates agreed to are those

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00007f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



already reported by Sir E. Satow in a previous telegram of the 11th April 1905. They are as follows :—

Article 3 and the last paragraph of Article 6 have been omitted. Article 7, franchise rates have been reduced to the following: Indian charges terminal from Burma 0·10, from India 0·35, from Ceylon 0·45. Transit between the Chinese frontier and all other frontiers 0·35, Chinese charges terminal for European traffic 3·36, for America 4 86, for all other countries to Yangtze and the south 1·0, for all other countries to north of Yangtze 1·50, for telegrams between Burma, India, Ceylon, and the Province of Yunnan 0·50, for British or Chinese Government telegrams between the latter 0·25; transit same terminal for European and American telegrams; for all other telegrams between the Burma frontier and Shanghai or frontier stations south of Yangtze 1·25, between the Burmese frontier and all other frontiers 1·50.

Article 9, settlement of accounts to be at the rate of exchange between Mexican dollar and franc to be agreed upon quarterly at the average rate of the previous three months.

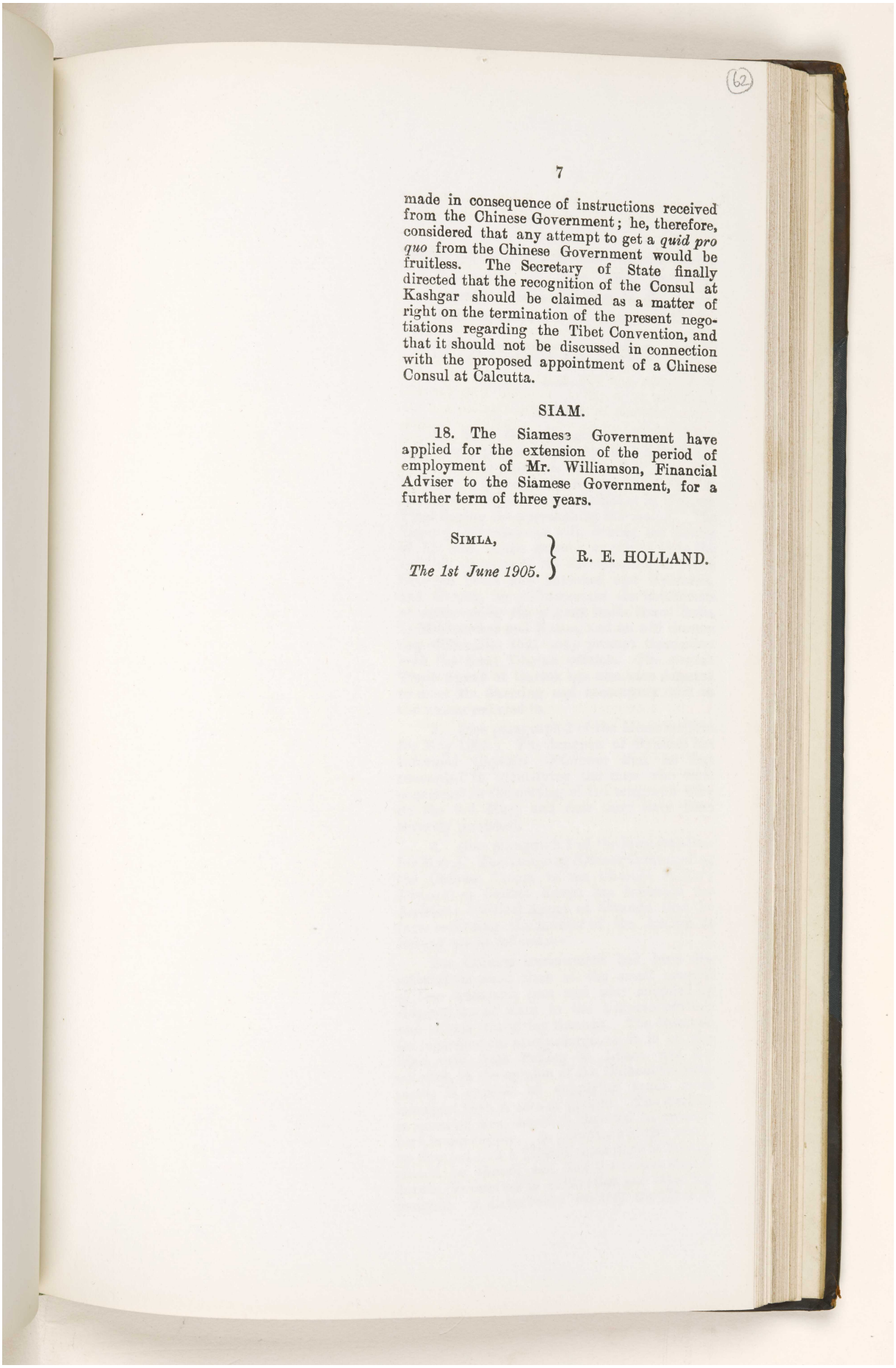
16. His Majesty's Consul at Yunnan Fu reports that the Chinese "Home Magistrate" called and informed him that the Governor-General was considering the advisability of forming a Foreign Settlement at Yunnan Fu and opening it to international trade. The Consul subsequently received a visit from the Governor-General's interpreter, who asked for information regarding the probable cost of constructing a Chinese owned railway from Yunnan Fu to Ssuchuan. The Consul supplied such information as he could, and laid stress on the fact that the first step to be taken would be to engage a foreign Engineer, who would survey the different routes and report. The Consul suspects that the Governor-General is moving in these matters either because the Central Government at Peking have called for a report on the subject, or because he anticipates demands from the French authorities in the near future.

17. During an interview with the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, Mr. Tang, the Chinese High Commissioner, broached the question of the appointment of a Chinese Consular officer at Calcutta. The object of the proposal apparently was to facilitate journeys of Chinese subjects *via* India to Lhasa. It was thought that advantage might be taken of the High Commissioner's request to obtain from the Chinese Government a recognition of the appointment of the British Consul at Kashgar. His Majesty's Minister at Peking, however, reported that the Chinese Government appeared to regard the former question with indifference, and that Mr. Tang's enquiry had not been

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000080

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



made in consequence of instructions received from the Chinese Government; he, therefore, considered that any attempt to get a *quid pro quo* from the Chinese Government would be fruitless. The Secretary of State finally directed that the recognition of the Consul at Kashgar should be claimed as a matter of right on the termination of the present negotiations regarding the Tibet Convention, and that it should not be discussed in connection with the proposed appointment of a Chinese Consul at Calcutta.

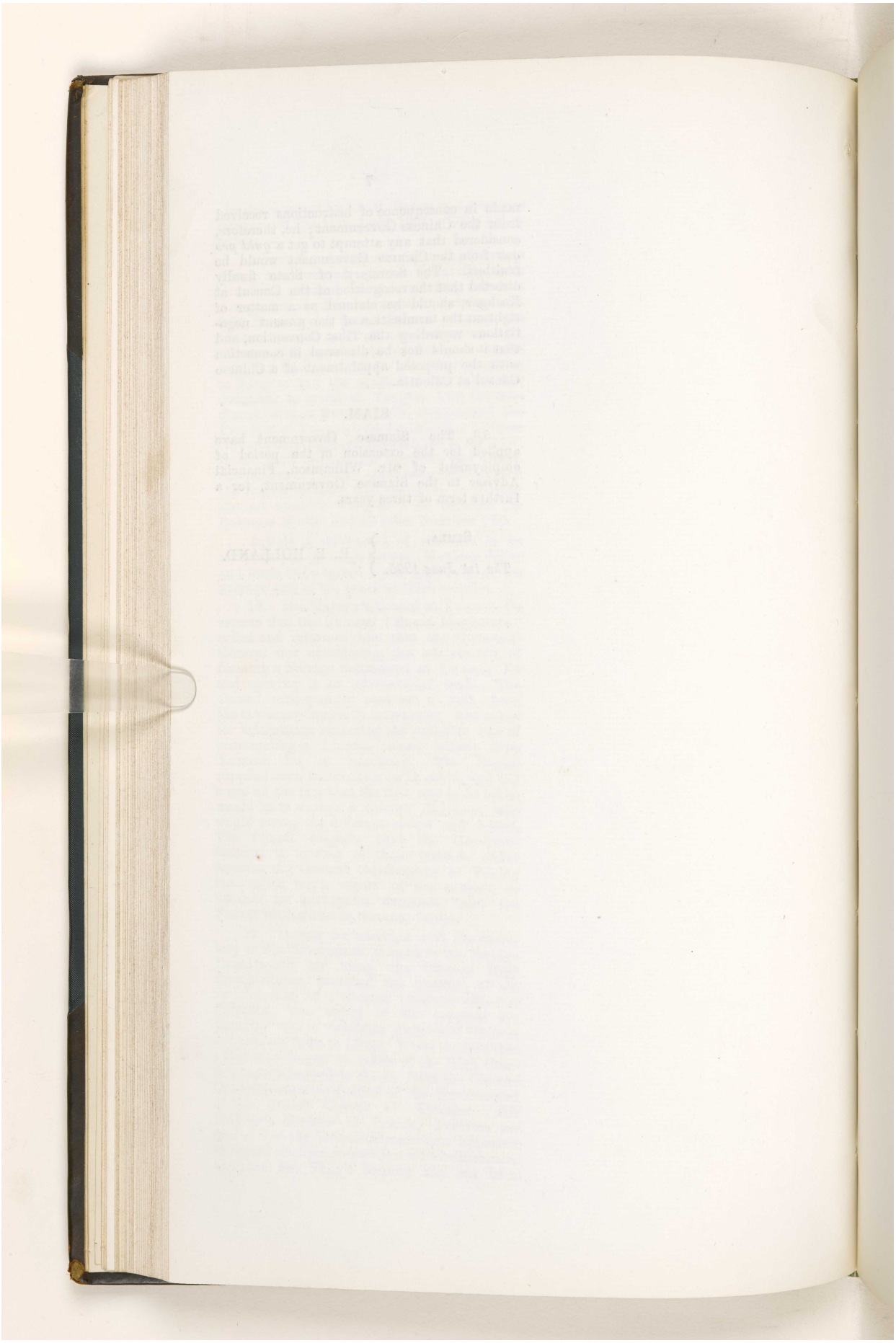
SIAM.

18. The Siamese Government have applied for the extension of the period of employment of Mr. Williamson, Financial Adviser to the Siamese Government, for a further term of three years.

SIMLA,
The 1st June 1905.

R. E. HOLLAND.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000081



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000082

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Memorandum of information received during the month of June 1905, regarding external affairs relating to the North-East Frontier, Burma, Siam, and China.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

TIBET.

1. The Government of India have approved a proposal made by the United Provinces Government to the effect that Mr. Sherring, Deputy Commissioner, Almora, should visit Gyanema and Taklakot in Western Tibet during the approaching fair season. The Deputy Commissioner will, during the course of his tour, make general enquiries as to the existing obstacles to the development of trade between India and Taklakot and Gyanema, and Gartok, he will ascertain the best means of encouraging the pilgrim traffic from India to Mansarowar and Kailas, and he will discuss any difficulties that may present themselves with the local Tibetan officials. The British Trade Agent at Gartok has also been directed to meet Mr. Sherring and accompany him to the places referred to.

2. (See paragraph 3 of the Memorandum for May 1905.) The Jongpen of Gyantse has informed Captain O'Connor that he has succeeded in identifying the men who were concerned in the cutting of the telegraph wire on the 3rd May, and that they have been severely punished.

3. (See paragraph 7 of the Memorandum for May.) The Tungling (Officer Commanding the Chinese Troops in the Chumbi Military District) at Choten Karpo has informed the Assistant Political Agent at Chumbi that the facts regarding the murder of the Amban at Batang are as follows:—

The Chinese Government had been dissatisfied for some time at the small amount of free transport (tan and ula) supplied by this portion of Kam to the Chinese officials and others travelling through. The demands for transport are always large, as it is on the high road from Peking to Lhasa, and the country, in the opinion of the Chinese Government, is capable of supplying much more transport than it does at present. The Amban in question was, therefore, deputed to arrange for a larger supply. In pursuance of this order, he directed that a Tibetan monastery in Batang should be closed, and that the monks should devote themselves to cultivation and other lay pursuits. A disturbance ensued, the Chinese

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000083

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

soldiers were worsted, and the Amban took refuge in the Jong at Batang. The monks, however, persuaded him to leave it and start for Lhasa, saying that everything could be arranged at Lhasa. A number of the monks lay in ambush by some hot springs a few miles out of Batang, and murdered the Amban there.

4. The Tibetan Government is said to have submitted a petition through the Amban to the Emperor of China about the Nyarong dispute (see paragraph 7 of the Memorandum for May 1905); they have also sent a report to the Dalai Lama on the matter.

5. The imports passing through Yatung from India to Tibet from the 1st October 1904 to the 31st May amounted to Rs. 9,31,000, which is the highest figure recorded since Yatung was opened to trade. The exports for the same period are estimated at Rs. 6,09,000, of which sum more than two-thirds represents exports of wool. The price of wool has, however, been put down at Rs. 17 per maund, whereas this year the average value at Yatung has been between Rs. 22 and Rs. 23 per maund, and the real value of the exports is, therefore, about Rs. 7,50,000. This, though not the highest figure hitherto recorded, is well above the average. The result is especially satisfactory in view of the obstacles to transport caused by the scarcity of fodder.

6. (See paragraph 4 of the Memorandum for May 1905.) The Dalai Lama is said to be still at Urga. The high Tibetan officials at Lhasa think it probable that the Dalai Lama will visit the Emperor of China before returning to Lhasa, in order that he may explain Tibetan affairs directly to the Emperor. The British Trade Agent at Gyantse reports that a further effort is now being made to induce the Dalai Lama to return to Lhasa. Two parties are starting for Mongolia with this object in view—one from Lhasa, and one from Shigatse. The two parties have met at Lhasa, whence they will proceed together towards Mongolia. As far as Captain O'Connor can learn, there is no real desire on the part of the Tibetans to induce the Dalai Lama to return, but they consider it politic to conciliate him by a display of anxiety for his presence at Lhasa, as all classes dread his possible vengeance upon those who have acted in a manner displeasing to him during his absence. It is considered probable that he will be back at Lhasa by the autumn.

7. Captain O'Connor reports that a Secretary to the Tashi Lama called on him on the morning of the 9th May, in order to speak on the matter of the attitude of the Lhasa Government towards Tashi Lumpo. He said that for years past Lhasa has been jealous of the powers and sanctity of the Tashi Lama,

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000084

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

and that the Lhasa Government have gradually deprived Tashi Lumpo of nearly all its former power, and only last year confiscated the large district of Khamba Jong. The Tashi Lama is now threatened apparently with further loss of territory and prestige, but has hitherto resisted the demands of the Lhasa Government; but he fears that, on the return of the Dalai Lama, he will be powerless to resist the pressure put upon him, unless he can count upon some assistance from us. He accordingly sent his Secretary to enquire whether Captain O'Connor could promise him that the Indian Government would be prepared to give him moral or material support in the event of open friction with Lhasa.

To this Captain O'Connor replied that the British Government now regard themselves as friends of the Tibetans as a whole, and not as the allies of any particular section or party, and that the recent Treaty applied to the whole country. He referred to the fact that, in order to put a stop to acts of oppression on the part of the Lhasa Government directed against persons who were supposed to be friendly to the British Government, Colonel Younghusband had expressly stipulated before leaving Lhasa that such acts should cease henceforward, and a solemn promise was made to this effect in open Durbar by the Ti-Rimpoche and all four Shapes. He hoped, therefore, that nothing would be done by the Lhasa Government to punish Tashi Lumpo for their friendly feelings towards us, as any such action on the part of the Central Government or of the Dalai Lama would be in direct violation of their promises to Colonel Younghusband.

The messenger was evidently disappointed at the vagueness of this answer, and went away after hinting that the Tashi Lama would probably write himself to the Viceroy on the matter.

8. The British Trade Agent at Gyantse reported on the 28th May that a Nepalese merchant from Lhasa proposes to start a shop at Gyantse with agents in Calcutta. He is sending three of his men to Calcutta forthwith, and asked Captain O'Connor to let him have Rs. 13,000 worth of currency notes in exchange for rupees, in order to make purchases at that place. He is the principal Nepalese merchant in Tibet, and it is gratifying to see that he is prepared to take advantage of the new conditions now prevailing in Tibet to extend his business in a manner which would have been impossible for him under the old régime. There seems to be no doubt that other merchants—Nepalese, Ladaki, and Tibetan—will follow his example, and that Gyantse will naturally develop into a trade centre of some importance.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000085

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

Everything is reported quiet at Lhasa. Nothing has been done by the Government to molest traders or persons friendly to ourselves.

CHINA.

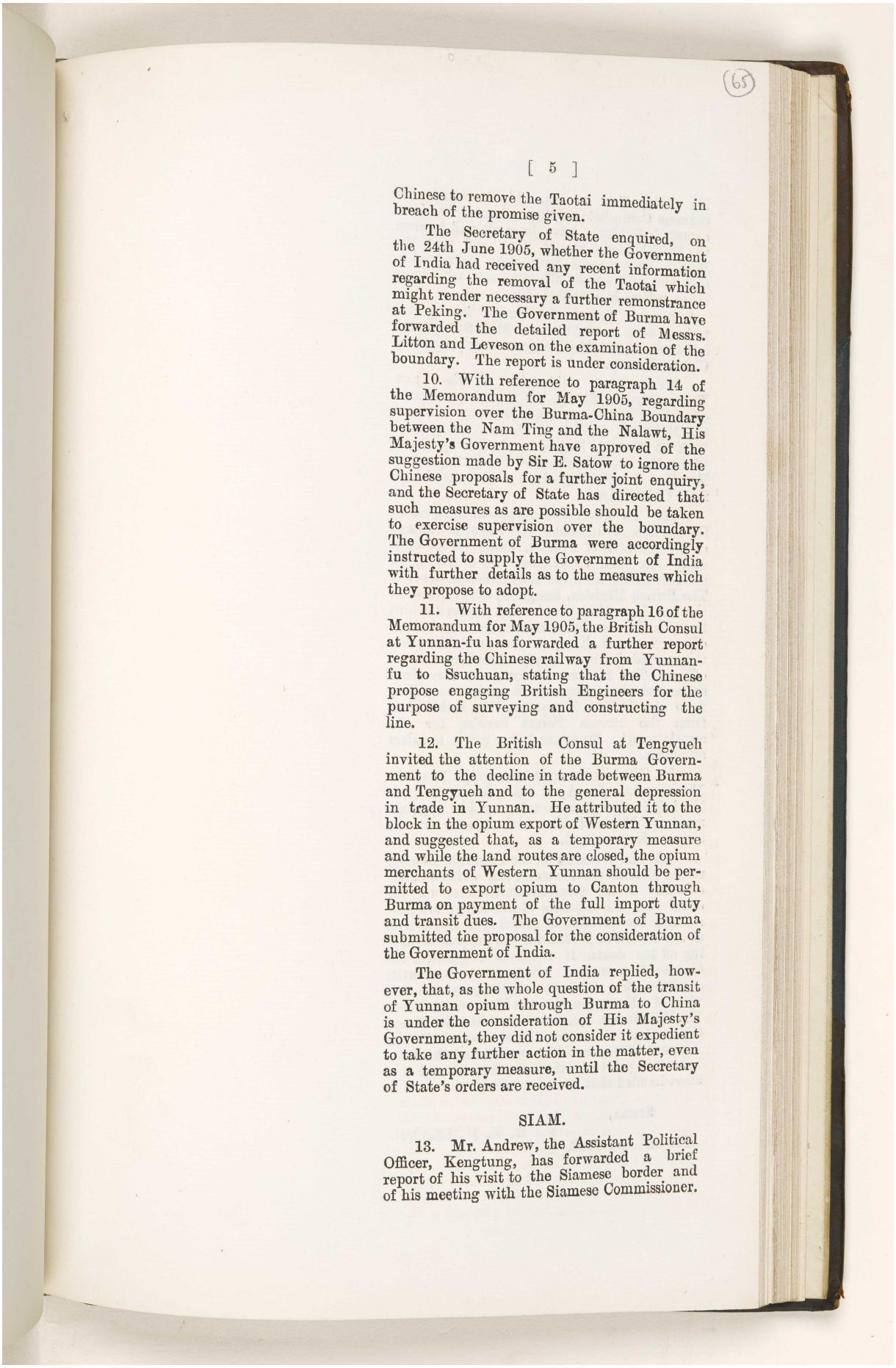
9. With reference to paragraph 13 of the Memorandum for May 1905, regarding the Burma-China Boundary Examination, the Government of Burma reported that the Taotai, who accompanied Mr. Litton along the frontier, had received immediate orders of transfer to Puerh. They considered this to be a device to delay settlement of the boundary question, as the new Taotai would be entirely ignorant of the frontier, and would probably be furnished with instructions to reopen the whole question. The Government of India accordingly requested the Secretary of State by telegraph to protest against the removal of the Taotai. The telegram was repeated to Sir E. Satow, who replied that he had already received information from the British Consul regarding the intended transfer of the Taotai, and that he had in consequence remonstrated with the Chinese Government. They informed him that the frontier investigation was finished, and that the report was being prepared. They also said that in any case the Taotai would remain at Tengyueh some time longer.

The Government of Burma telegraphed again on the 23rd June, stating that they had heard of no change in the orders about the Taotai; that Shih was told in January last that he would be retained in Tengyueh for about a year, but that, on returning from the visit to the frontier, he received telegraphic orders to go to Puerh. Mr. Litton has reported to the Government of Burma that all concerned understand this to be in consequence of Shih's reasonable attitude. He thinks that the Chinese Government are certain to refer to Tengyueh for further information; and that, after Shih's removal to Puerh, they will prolong the enquiry and put forward arguments for fresh local investigation. He further states that, even if Shih is retained at Tengyueh as an extra officer, the new Taotai, being in charge of the territory, will deal with the frontier questions. The Government of Burma accept Mr. Litton's opinion, and suggest that the Chinese Government should again be pressed to allow Taotai Shih to retain charge of Tengyueh till the settlement of the question, on the ground that he alone is able to explain actual circumstances. The Government of Burma have been informed in reply that the Government of India presume that either Mr. Litton or Mr. Wilkinson is keeping the Minister at Peking informed of all that occurs. They have also been asked whether there is any evidence of an intention on the part of the

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000086

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Chinese to remove the Taotai immediately in breach of the promise given.

The Secretary of State enquired, on the 24th June 1905, whether the Government of India had received any recent information regarding the removal of the Taotai which might render necessary a further remonstrance at Peking. The Government of Burma have forwarded the detailed report of Messrs. Litton and Leveson on the examination of the boundary. The report is under consideration.

10. With reference to paragraph 14 of the Memorandum for May 1905, regarding supervision over the Burma-China Boundary between the Nam Ting and the Nalawt, His Majesty's Government have approved of the suggestion made by Sir E. Satow to ignore the Chinese proposals for a further joint enquiry, and the Secretary of State has directed that such measures as are possible should be taken to exercise supervision over the boundary. The Government of Burma were accordingly instructed to supply the Government of India with further details as to the measures which they propose to adopt.

11. With reference to paragraph 16 of the Memorandum for May 1905, the British Consul at Yunnan-fu has forwarded a further report regarding the Chinese railway from Yunnan-fu to Ssuchuan, stating that the Chinese propose engaging British Engineers for the purpose of surveying and constructing the line.

12. The British Consul at Tengyueh invited the attention of the Burma Government to the decline in trade between Burma and Tengyueh and to the general depression in trade in Yunnan. He attributed it to the block in the opium export of Western Yunnan, and suggested that, as a temporary measure and while the land routes are closed, the opium merchants of Western Yunnan should be permitted to export opium to Canton through Burma on payment of the full import duty and transit dues. The Government of Burma submitted the proposal for the consideration of the Government of India.

The Government of India replied, however, that, as the whole question of the transit of Yunnan opium through Burma to China is under the consideration of His Majesty's Government, they did not consider it expedient to take any further action in the matter, even as a temporary measure, until the Secretary of State's orders are received.

SIAM.

13. Mr. Andrew, the Assistant Political Officer, Kengtung, has forwarded a brief report of his visit to the Siamese border and of his meeting with the Siamese Commissioner.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000087

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

He states that he was able to assure the Siamese Commissioner that no armed bands or armed individuals have been allowed to cross the British border at any time, and that the British Government have done their best to seek out and arrest all criminals who have taken refuge in British India.

A new French Settlement is reported to have been started at Ban Hui Sai on the left bank of the Mekhong and nearly opposite Chieng Kawng.

Since the ratification of the new Franco-Siamese Treaty, the French are reported to have withdrawn from the right bank of the Mekhong, a force of Siamese being kept both at Chieng Kawng and Chieng Hsen. Since the establishment of the Settlement at Ban Hui Sai, the French have also withdrawn from Chieng Kok.

14. The Siamese Government have asked for the loan of an officer for the appointment of Conservator of Forests, Siam. Some difficulty has been experienced in obtaining a suitable officer from the Burma Forest Service. The British Minister, Bangkok, telegraphed on the 1st June 1905 that he had received a hint from the Siamese Government that, if a British officer was not likely to be available soon, they would have to apply elsewhere for an officer. The Siamese Government have since intimated that they would prefer an officer from the Indian Forest Service rather than from the Burma Forest Service for the appointment. Steps are being taken to select an officer.

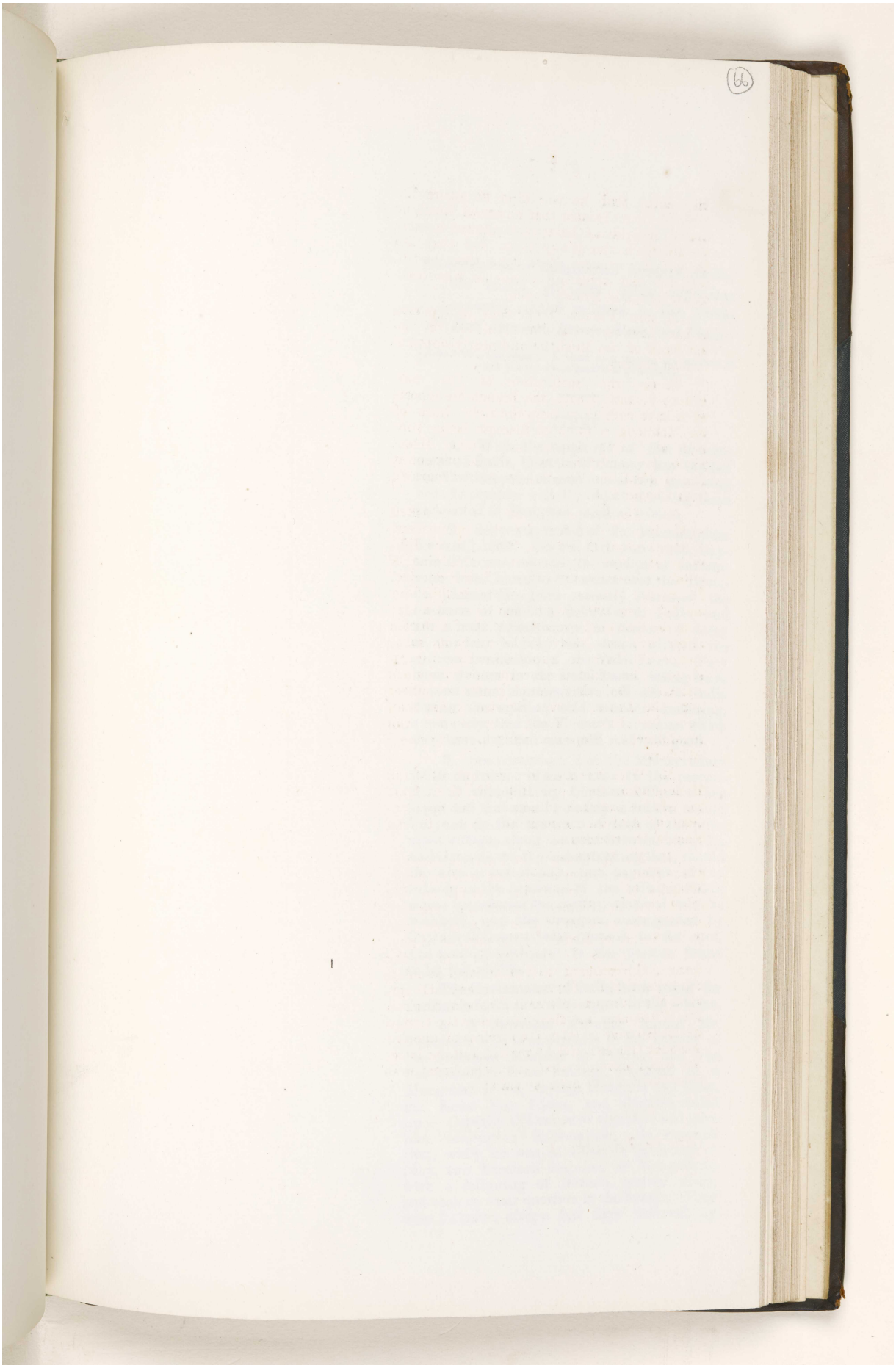
15. With reference to paragraph 16 of the Memorandum for April 1905, Mr. G. C. Hart has left for Bangkok to take up his appointment as Assistant Financial Adviser to the Siamese Government.

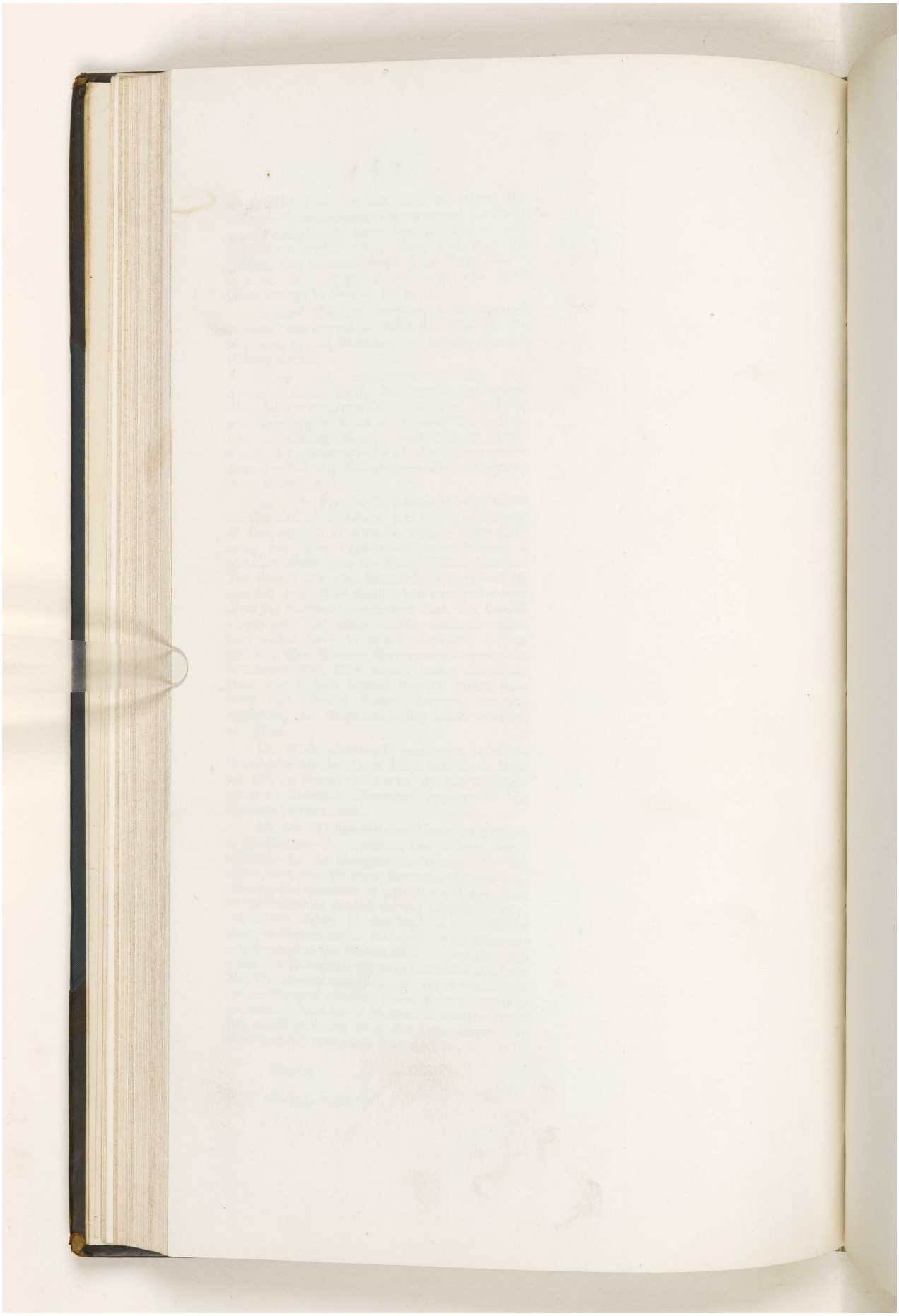
16. Mr. Williamson, the Financial Adviser to the Siamese Government, has written demi-officially to the Comptroller-General to the effect that the Siamese Government are considering the question of granting a large loan to the Sultan of Kedah for the purpose of paying off his debts. If the loan is granted, the Siamese Government will make it an essential condition that the Sultan shall accept the services of a European officer as Financial Adviser. Mr. Williamson has, therefore, asked the Comptroller-General whether the services of another Account Officer could be spared, and the latter has wired privately that the Department is so short-handed that none is available.

SIMLA,
The 1st July 1905.

R. E. HOLLAND.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000088





Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00008a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Memorandum of information received during the month of July 1905, regarding external affairs relating to the North-East Frontier, Burma, Siam, and China.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

TIBET.

1. With the approval of the Government of India, Captain O'Connor has invited the Ti-Rimpoche to send one or two promising boys to Gyantse with the object of having them instructed in European medical science.

2. See paragraph 4 of the Memorandum for April 1905. On the 11th June 1905, Captain O'Connor reported the receipt of information from Lhasa to the effect that the Tsongdu (Assembly) have recently discussed the question of sending delegates to India, and are almost unanimously in favour of doing so, but fear to take any action without the express permission of the Dalai Lama. They have written to the Dalai Lama, asking leave to send some representative officials to India during the ensuing cold weather—assuming, apparently, that the Viceroy's invitation which they have declined once will still hold good.

3. See paragraph 2 of the Memorandum for June 1905. With a view to the prevention of wire-cutting, Captain O'Connor has suggested that small monthly subsidies should be paid to the headmen of each of the principal villages along the road between Tang La and Gyantse, on the understanding that, should the wire be cut at any time, payment of the subsidy to the headman of the village within whose boundaries the cutting occurred will be withheld, and the Jongpen, accompanied by Captain O'Connor, will proceed to the spot, and award punishment to the persons found to be responsible.

The Government of India have asked for further information with regard to the scheme.

4. A Japanese traveller named Mr. Teramoto, who is apparently in the employ of the Japanese Minister at Peking, and who has travelled from Peking, disguised as a Mongolian Lama, through Mongolia and Tibet, *via* Koko Nor, Lhasa, and Shigatse, called upon Captain O'Connor at Gyantse, and gave him interesting information. He reported that, while he was at Lhasa in the month of May, two Russians disguised as Mongolians, with a following of Buriats, arrived there, and took up their quarters in the bazaar. They were followed, after a few days' interval, by

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00008b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

nineteen and later by eighty camels, many of which were loaded with long boxes believed to contain rifles, and five hundred more camels were expected when he left Lhasa for Shigatse. Mr. Teramoto thought that the boxes probably contained rifles, because goods from Mongolia are nearly always packed in leather, and not in wood, and he had never seen wooden boxes of such a length brought from Mongolia before. Further, in the course of conversation with servants belonging to the lodging house in which the Russians stayed, he learnt that the packages were much heavier than those containing the usual imports from Mongolia, *viz.*, cloth, silks, silver, &c. A military officer named Ma, on the Amban's staff in Lhasa, also told him that the officers were Russians, and that they were bringing rifles to Lhasa. On reaching Shigatse, Mr. Teramoto learnt from some Lhasa monks that about one thousand camels belonging to the same party had arrived at Lhasa, many of them carrying boxes of the same make and escorted by Buriats. While at Gyantse, Mr. Teramoto further heard from some of the monks of the big monastery there that a large consignment of Russian rifles had been received at Lhasa.

While at Lhasa, Mr. Teramoto went with a crowd of pilgrims to the Potala, on one of the holy days when such pilgrims go to obtain the blessing of the Dalai Lama, or, in his absence, the blessing of the Ti-Rimpoche. One of the palace attendants, thinking Mr. Teramoto to be a Mongolian, called him aside from the crowd, and asked him if he had met the Dalai Lama in Mongolia. He replied that he had not, since he had come from Koko Nor, whereas the Dalai Lama had gone *via* Tsaidam to Urga. Mr. Teramoto enquired what the Dalai Lama meant to do in Mongolia, and the attendant said that he hoped to get assistance from the Russians.

Mr. Teramoto sent two telegrams to the Japanese Minister at Peking during his stay in Gyantse and received replies to them.

The Government of Bengal have been requested to suggest to Mr. Teramoto, on his arrival in Calcutta or Darjeeling, that he should come up to Simla to interview the Government of India, who will defray the expenses connected with his visit.

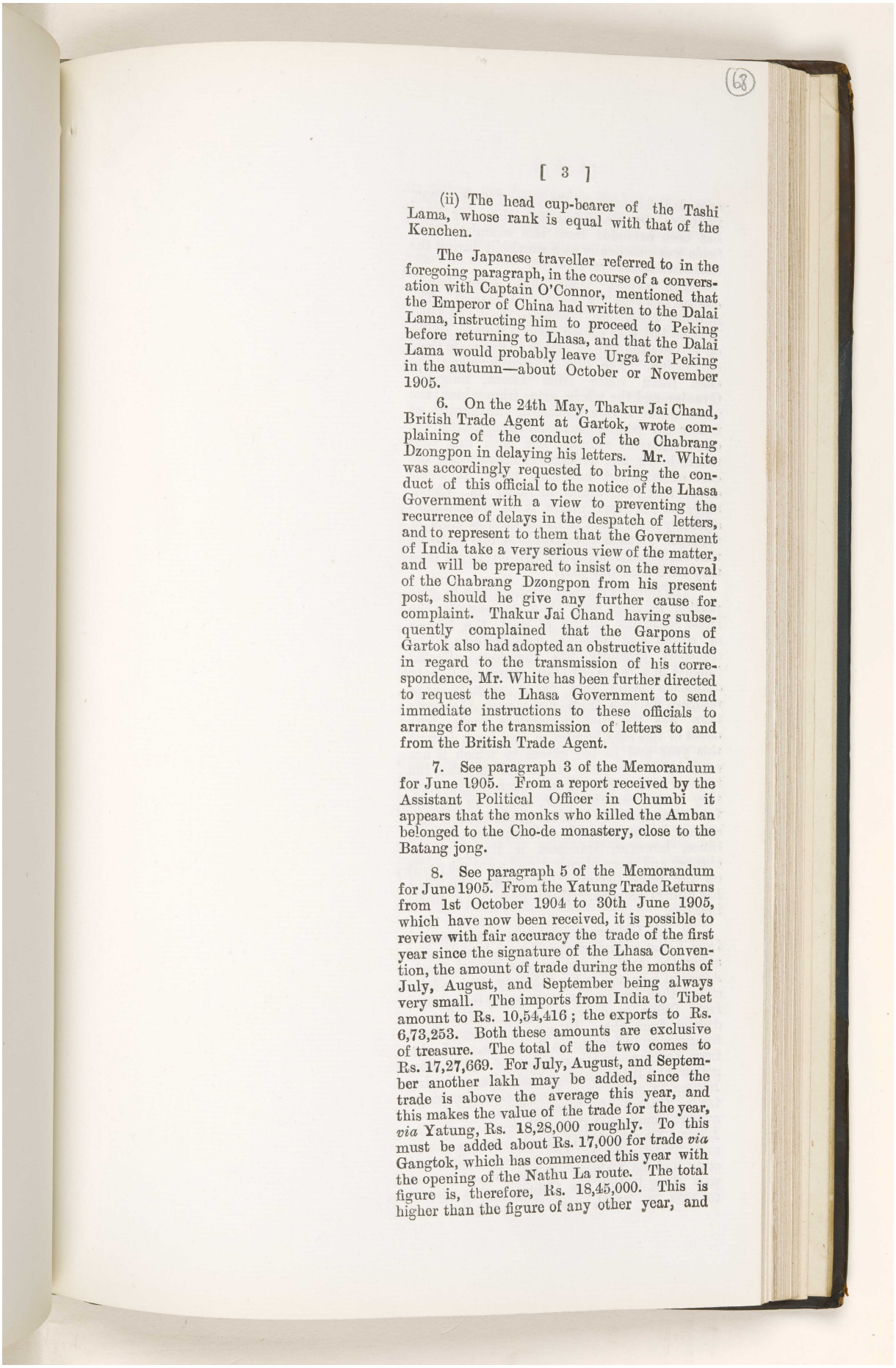
5. See paragraph 6 of the Memorandum for June 1905. The party sent by the Tashi Lama to ask the Dalai Lama to return, consisted of the following two officials:

(i) The Tsecho Lingpa, an uncle (on the mother's side) of the Tashi Lama, who was formerly one of the four Grand Secretaries of Lhasa, but now holds the post of Kenchen, which is an office of greater honour, but carrying less pay and responsibility than that of Grand Secretary.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00008c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



(ii) The head cup-bearer of the Tashi Lama, whose rank is equal with that of the Kenchen.

The Japanese traveller referred to in the foregoing paragraph, in the course of a conversation with Captain O'Connor, mentioned that the Emperor of China had written to the Dalai Lama, instructing him to proceed to Peking before returning to Lhasa, and that the Dalai Lama would probably leave Urga for Peking in the autumn—about October or November 1905.

6. On the 24th May, Thakur Jai Chand, British Trade Agent at Gartok, wrote complaining of the conduct of the Chabrang Dzongpon in delaying his letters. Mr. White was accordingly requested to bring the conduct of this official to the notice of the Lhasa Government with a view to preventing the recurrence of delays in the despatch of letters, and to represent to them that the Government of India take a very serious view of the matter, and will be prepared to insist on the removal of the Chabrang Dzongpon from his present post, should he give any further cause for complaint. Thakur Jai Chand having subsequently complained that the Garpons of Gartok also had adopted an obstructive attitude in regard to the transmission of his correspondence, Mr. White has been further directed to request the Lhasa Government to send immediate instructions to these officials to arrange for the transmission of letters to and from the British Trade Agent.

7. See paragraph 3 of the Memorandum for June 1905. From a report received by the Assistant Political Officer in Chumbi it appears that the monks who killed the Amban belonged to the Cho-de monastery, close to the Batang jong.

8. See paragraph 5 of the Memorandum for June 1905. From the Yatung Trade Returns from 1st October 1904 to 30th June 1905, which have now been received, it is possible to review with fair accuracy the trade of the first year since the signature of the Lhasa Convention, the amount of trade during the months of July, August, and September being always very small. The imports from India to Tibet amount to Rs. 10,54,416; the exports to Rs. 6,73,253. Both these amounts are exclusive of treasure. The total of the two comes to Rs. 17,27,669. For July, August, and September another lakh may be added, since the trade is above the average this year, and this makes the value of the trade for the year, *via* Yatung, Rs. 18,28,000 roughly. To this must be added about Rs. 17,000 for trade *via* Gangtok, which has commenced this year with the opening of the Nathu La route. The total figure is, therefore, Rs. 18,45,000. This is higher than the figure of any other year, and

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00008d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

exceeds the average of the years 1899 to 1903, inclusive, by Rs. 3,34,000. The year 1904 has been excluded from this calculation, as trade was practically at a standstill during the first nine months of it.

The export trade has been handicapped this year by want of transport. The military operations connected with the Tibet Mission last year caused many Tibetans living on or near the line of march to evacuate their cultivation. The line of march being the chief trade route from Lhasa, Shigatse, Gyantse, and the whole area from which the trade under review is drawn, the supply of fodder for ponies, mules, donkeys, and the other transport animals has been this year much below the average. Consequently the cost of transport has been high. It seems clear that the stock of wool in Lhasa, Shigatse, and other places is at present considerably more than is usual at this time of the year. In these circumstances, it is probable that the exports next year will be larger than they have been this year.

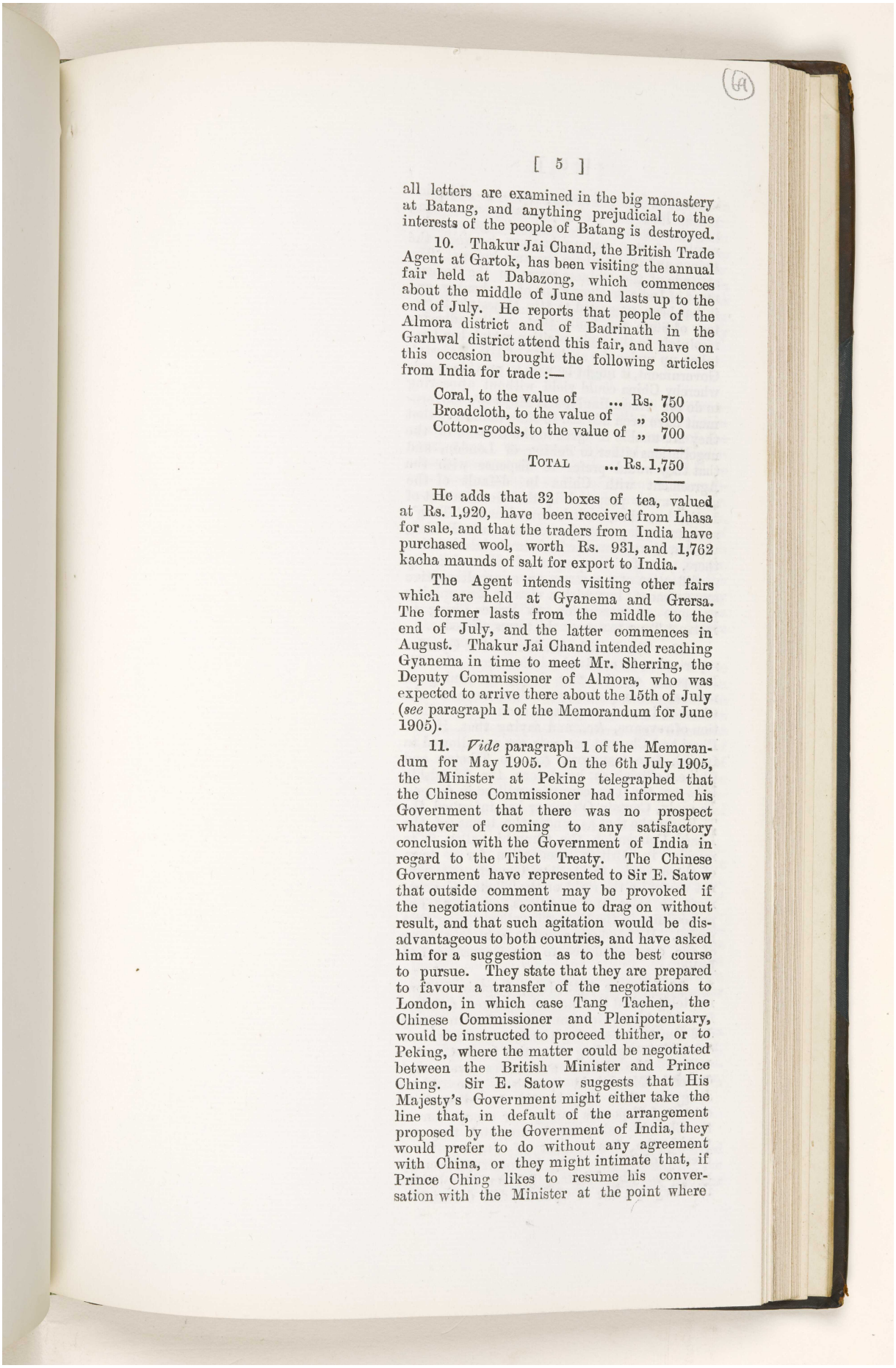
The imports contain greater value in proportion to their bulk than the exports, the latter consisting chiefly of wool, the former of cotton and woollen manufactures. The transport difficulty has, therefore, affected imports in a much smaller degree, the only difference being that fewer animals have returned unladen from Kalimpong this year than was the case in previous years. The effect of this may be seen in the large import this year and in the extent to which it has exceeded the export. It is unlikely that the imports next year will be much larger than they have been this year, since the demand for Indian goods in Central Tibet, though still strong, is not as strong as it was last October. Since, however, transport is likely to be cheaper and more plentiful, and since the profit on the trade between Kalimpong and Tibet has always been good, there may be a slight increase.

9. A Chinese official who has been sent from Lhasa to inspect the Chinese Post Houses along the road, called on the British Trade Agent at Gyantse on the 6th July. This official stated that troops are now being despatched from China to converge upon the Batang district from three different directions—from Sungpan and Chengtu in Ssuchuan, and also from Yunnan—to the number of 7,500 altogether, and it is rumoured that, after reducing Batang to order, these troops will advance as far as Chamdo in Eastern Tibet. There are even rumours that they will come as far as Lhasa. He said that the road between Lhasa and Ta-tsien-lu is in a very disturbed state, and no Chinese officials can at present pass along it, but the Chinese post is allowed to pass as usual, with the exception that

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00008e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



all letters are examined in the big monastery at Batang, and anything prejudicial to the interests of the people of Batang is destroyed.

10. Thakur Jai Chand, the British Trade Agent at Gartok, has been visiting the annual fair held at Dabazong, which commences about the middle of June and lasts up to the end of July. He reports that people of the Almora district and of Badrinath in the Garhwal district attend this fair, and have on this occasion brought the following articles from India for trade :—

Coral, to the value of	...	Rs. 750
Broadcloth, to the value of		„ 300
Cotton-goods, to the value of		„ 700
TOTAL	...	Rs. 1,750

He adds that 32 boxes of tea, valued at Rs. 1,920, have been received from Lhasa for sale, and that the traders from India have purchased wool, worth Rs. 931, and 1,762 kacha maunds of salt for export to India.

The Agent intends visiting other fairs which are held at Gyanema and Grersa. The former lasts from the middle to the end of July, and the latter commences in August. Thakur Jai Chand intended reaching Gyanema in time to meet Mr. Sherring, the Deputy Commissioner of Almora, who was expected to arrive there about the 15th of July (*see* paragraph 1 of the Memorandum for June 1905).

11. *Vide* paragraph 1 of the Memorandum for May 1905. On the 6th July 1905, the Minister at Peking telegraphed that the Chinese Commissioner had informed his Government that there was no prospect whatever of coming to any satisfactory conclusion with the Government of India in regard to the Tibet Treaty. The Chinese Government have represented to Sir E. Satow that outside comment may be provoked if the negotiations continue to drag on without result, and that such agitation would be disadvantageous to both countries, and have asked him for a suggestion as to the best course to pursue. They state that they are prepared to favour a transfer of the negotiations to London, in which case Tang Tachen, the Chinese Commissioner and Plenipotentiary, would be instructed to proceed thither, or to Peking, where the matter could be negotiated between the British Minister and Prince Ching. Sir E. Satow suggests that His Majesty's Government might either take the line that, in default of the arrangement proposed by the Government of India, they would prefer to do without any agreement with China, or they might intimate that, if Prince Ching likes to resume his conversation with the Minister at the point where

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00008f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

it was broken off last year, no objection would be raised. In the latter case Tang might remain where he is until the probable result of the communications between the Prince and the Minister became known. The attitude of the Chinese seems to the Government of India to show signs of weakening, and it has been suggested to His Majesty's Secretary of State for India that, while adhering resolutely to the main position which has been taken up under the authority of His Majesty's Government, it might be wise to provide means whereby China could yield without appearing to do so. Accordingly, His Majesty's Government have been advised to state definitely that they are unable to agree to the transfer of the negotiations either to Peking or London, and that they would prefer to dispense with the Agreement with China in default of the arrangement proposed by the Government of India, but that, as it is now clear that Tang's acceptance depends upon orders from Peking, we should welcome Sir E. Satow's intervention there, not for the purpose of discussing any modification of our terms or as an alternative arrangement, but with a view to his applying pressure or persuasion to Prince Ching to instruct Tang to accept the terms offered.

12. The British Trade Agent at Gyantse reports that he received a letter from the Ti-Rimpoche on the 21st June, containing a number of complaints, regarding our action in Chumbi, in various matters, such as the collection of revenue, &c., and saying that, if the Phari and Chumbi peasants are not allowed to furnish free transport, &c., to Tibetan and Chinese officials as heretofore, the friendship between the two countries will be in danger. In reply, Captain O'Connor has informed the Ti-Rimpoche that as under the terms of the Lhasa Convention the Chumbi valley is to remain in British occupation for a term of three years, the Indian Government cannot recognise the right of the Tibetan Government to raise any questions, regarding our proceedings in the Chumbi valley during that period. He has been asked to submit a copy of the correspondence to the Government of India.

13. On the 28th July, Captain O'Connor telegraphed that he had received a letter from the Lhasa Government couched in strong and almost threatening terms, reiterating their complaints regarding our action in the Chumbi valley. The Lhasa authorities aver that General Macdonald promised the Phari Jongpens that they would be allowed to exercise full powers during our occupation of the Chumbi valley as before, and they reproach the Government of India with a breach of faith likely to interrupt friendly relations. The Tibetans further complain of the telegraph line to Gyantse, and demand its

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000090

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

removal. Finally, they state that, if the above causes of difference are not adjusted satisfactorily, disturbances may follow. Captain O'Connor is forwarding the full text of the Tibetan letter by post, and in the meanwhile his telegram has been repeated to His Majesty's Government, with the remark that the Government of India will submit very shortly, for approval, the draft of the reply which they propose to send.

BHUTAN.

14. See paragraph 10 of the Memorandum for May 1905. Mr. White's Mission returned to Gangtok on the afternoon of the 19th June. The direct object of the Mission was to present the Insignia of the K.C.I.E. to the Tongsa Penlop at Punakha, but it was subsequently considered to be desirable that Mr. White should continue his journey to Tongsa, in order that he might have an opportunity of establishing thoroughly friendly relations with the Tongsa Penlop and other Bhutanese officials, and of learning as much as possible about the geography of the country. He ultimately emerged into Tibet from Tashicho Jong, *via* Lingzi Jong and Hram, a route never before traversed by Europeans.

During the course of the Mission Mr. White was able to secure geographical information of considerable value, he investigated the possibility of improving the communications between Bengal and Bhutan, and discussed with the Bhutanese Council a variety of questions connected with the maintenance of order on the frontier. His conduct of the duties entrusted to him was marked by discretion and success, and has elicited the cordial approbation of the Government of India.

15. (*Vide* paragraph 11 of the Memorandum for May 1905.) From a report received during the month it appears that the present Deb Raja, as Cholay Tulku, is not only the Deb Raja by election, but the representative on earth of the Shabam-Rimpoche (as Dharma Raja) by reason of his being the present incarnation of the "voice" of the first Shabam, and that he thus combines in his own person the headship of the religious and secular Governments of Bhutan.

Sir Ugyen Wang Chuk, K.C.I.E., Tongsa Penlop, has been made Prime Minister; and, as such, has been entrusted with the State seal. All the higher officers are either his relatives, connections, or dependents.

CHINA.

16. The Government of Burma forwarded a report on the 3rd July 1905, regarding the travels of Lieutenant Grillieres and another

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000091

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

in the Province of Yunnan. Lieutenant Grillieres had resumed his travels and the Superintendent and Political Officer at Thaunggyi recently reported that Lieutenant Grillieres had marched without escort from Chiengmai *via* Mong Hang and Mong Hsat to Keng Lap *en route* to Mong Sing, thus passing through the British Shan States of Mong Pan and Kengtung. The Lieutenant did not obtain any previous permission from any British official.

The Lieutenant-Governor of Burma proposed to inform the Superintendent at Taunggyi, who had asked him for instructions in respect of future cases, that there is no objection to the journeys of properly accredited French travellers in the Shan States, and that he may give permission for such journeys, reporting the circumstances to the Local Government, although it would not, of course, be expedient to permit journeys through or towards the Wa States, or in other localities, where untoward incidents might occur.

17. Under existing orders, which were issued in 1903, French officials travelling on transfer are permitted, under certain conditions, to traverse British territory by a road running from Hsop-huok through Mong Lin and Namlo to Keng Lap.

In reply to their present letter, the Government of Burma have been informed that the Government of India have no objection to the existing orders being extended so as to include duly accredited French travellers, as well as officials, and that the orders may be held to refer to other routes than the one described above; but that it would be inexpedient that permission for French travellers to make journeys in the Shan States should be granted in the general terms suggested by the Government of Burma, and the intention of the present orders must be preserved by limiting the entry of travellers to those who are *bonâ fide* passing through the Shan States *en route* to French or foreign territory, and are unaccompanied by an escort.

18. With reference to paragraph 9 of the Memorandum for June 1905, the Government of Burma telegraphed, on the 12th July 1905, that the Taotai Shih was to leave Tengyueh on the 16th July probably *via* Yunnan city, that the new Taotai had taken charge on the 6th idem, and that Mr. Litton had ceased to discuss the frontier question with Taotai Shih when his transfer became inevitable. This telegram was repeated to the Secretary of State in answer to his telegram of the 24th June 1905.

The Government of Burma have forwarded a further report from Mr. Litton on

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000092

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

the subject of the examination of the Burma-China Boundary north of latitude 25° 35′. The reports are at present under consideration.

19. Mr. Litton, the Consul at Tengyueh, reports that Mr. Lilley, the Engineer selected for the survey of the proposed line from Bhamo to Tengyueh, has made a reconnaissance as far as Tengyueh, and that his Assistants have been occupied in making a detailed survey between Bhamo and the Chinese frontier.

Mr. Lilley's report is expected shortly.

20. The British Consul-General at Yunnan Fu has forwarded a report to the Minister at Peking, regarding the Chinese Shan States bordering on the province of Burma. The young Chief of Kangai (Chinese Shan State), who is in Burma, refuses to return to Kangai on the ground that, if he does so, he will be persecuted by the Chinese officials, as soon as Mr. Litton, the Consul, leaves Tengyueh. The Government of Burma consulted the British Consul at Tengyueh by wire, with regard to the Sawbwa of Kangai. Mr. Litton proposed to invite Taotai Shih to call on the Kangai Sawbwa to return to his State, and suggested that he should be given an assurance of complete protection. Meanwhile, he requested the Consul-General at Yunnan to ask the Governor-General to instruct the Taotai by telegraph to protect against extortion and oppression, not the Kangai Sawbwa only, but all well conducted Shan Sawbwas in his jurisdiction. Mr. Wilkinson represented the matter to the Governor-General at Yunnan, and the latter replied formally that he was giving the necessary instructions to Taotai Shih.

21. The Government of Burma report the appointment of a British Customs officer at Ssumao in South Yunnan near the frontier of Burma.

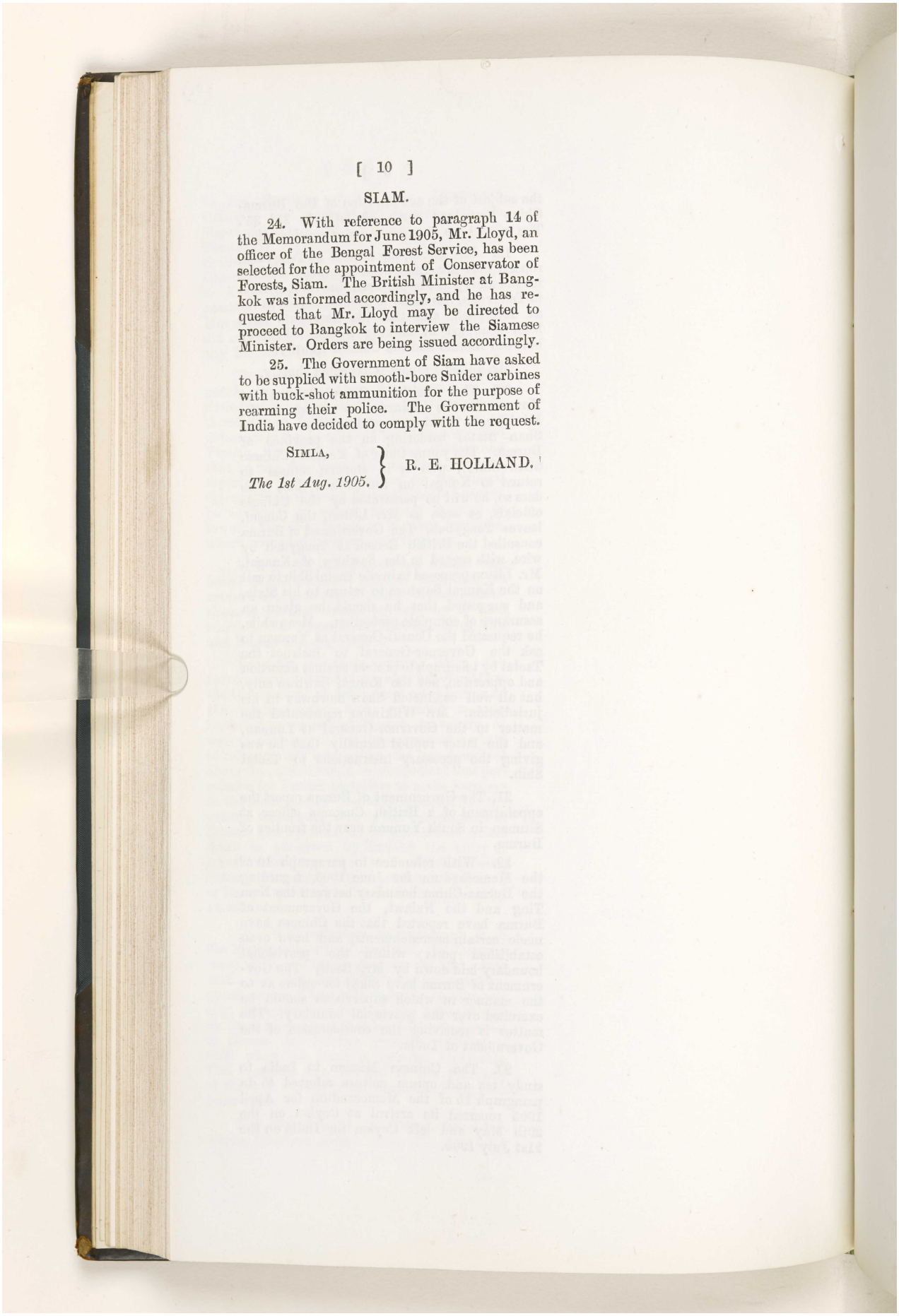
22. With reference to paragraph 10 of the Memorandum for June 1905, regarding the Burma-China boundary between the Nam Ting and the Nalawt, the Government of Burma have reported that the Chinese have made certain encroachments, and have even established posts within the provisional boundary laid down by Mr. Scott. The Government of Burma have asked for orders as to the manner in which supervision should be exercised over the provincial boundary. The matter is receiving the consideration of the Government of India.

23. The Chinese Mission to India to study tea and opium culture referred to in paragraph 15 of the Memorandum for April 1905 reported its arrival at Ceylon on the 20th May and left Ceylon for India on the 21st July 1905.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000093

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



SIAM.

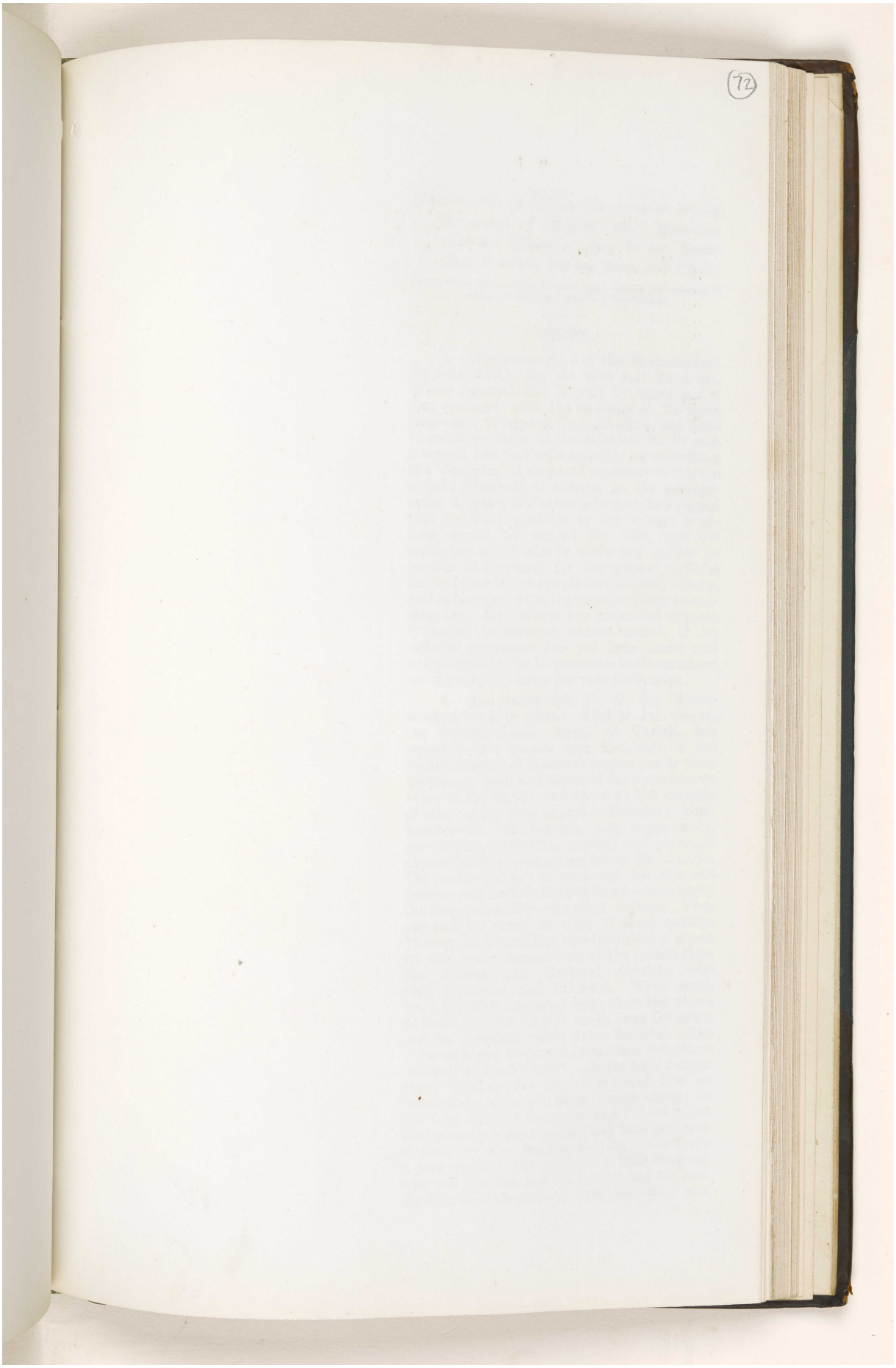
24. With reference to paragraph 14 of the Memorandum for June 1905, Mr. Lloyd, an officer of the Bengal Forest Service, has been selected for the appointment of Conservator of Forests, Siam. The British Minister at Bangkok was informed accordingly, and he has requested that Mr. Lloyd may be directed to proceed to Bangkok to interview the Siamese Minister. Orders are being issued accordingly.

25. The Government of Siam have asked to be supplied with smooth-bore Snider carbines with buck-shot ammunition for the purpose of rearming their police. The Government of India have decided to comply with the request.

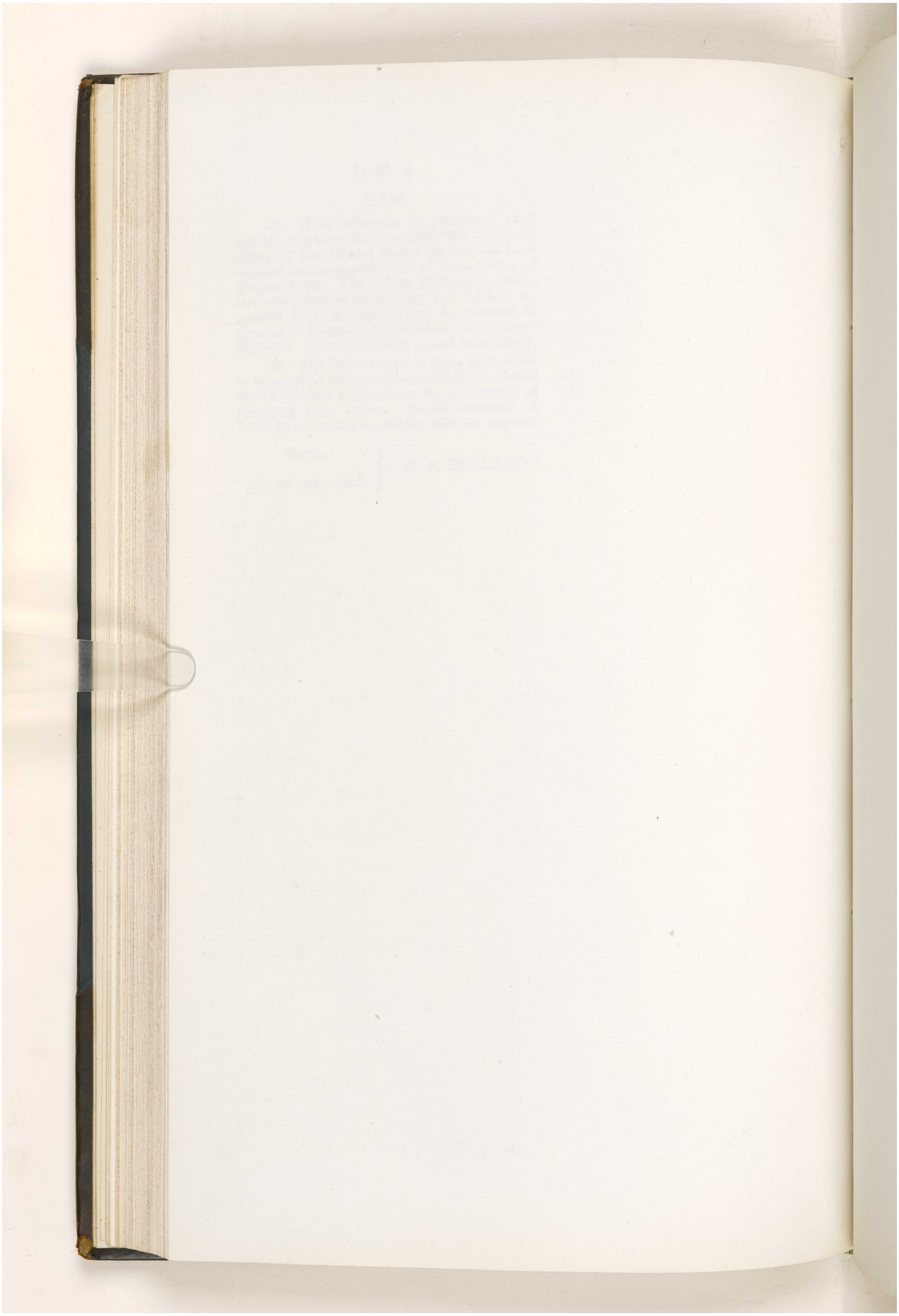
SIMLA,
The 1st Aug. 1905.

R. E. HOLLAND.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000094



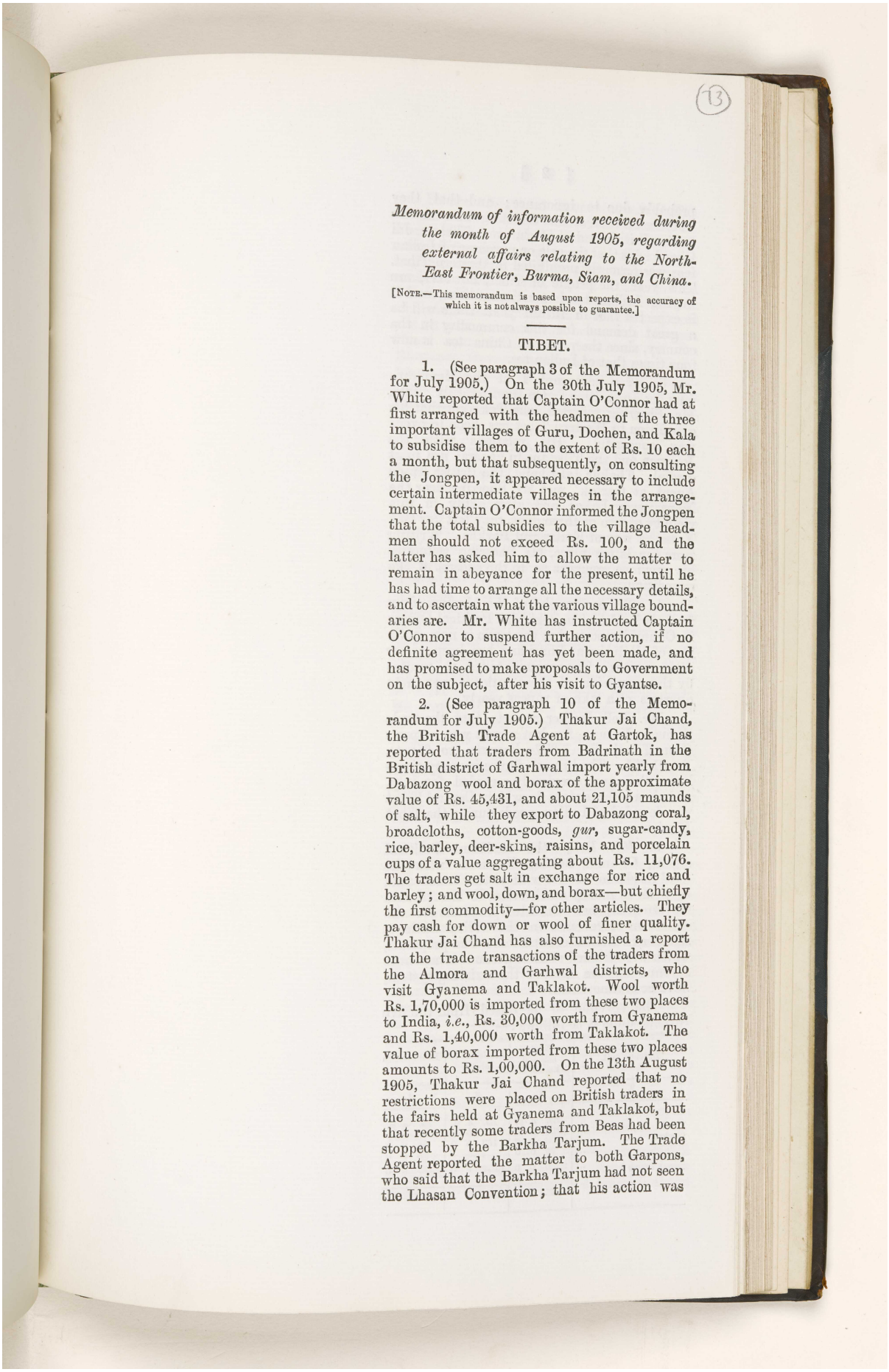
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000095



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000096

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Memorandum of information received during the month of August 1905, regarding external affairs relating to the North-East Frontier, Burma, Siam, and China.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

TIBET.

1. (See paragraph 3 of the Memorandum for July 1905.) On the 30th July 1905, Mr. White reported that Captain O'Connor had at first arranged with the headmen of the three important villages of Guru, Dochen, and Kala to subsidise them to the extent of Rs. 10 each a month, but that subsequently, on consulting the Jongpen, it appeared necessary to include certain intermediate villages in the arrangement. Captain O'Connor informed the Jongpen that the total subsidies to the village headmen should not exceed Rs. 100, and the latter has asked him to allow the matter to remain in abeyance for the present, until he has had time to arrange all the necessary details, and to ascertain what the various village boundaries are. Mr. White has instructed Captain O'Connor to suspend further action, if no definite agreement has yet been made, and has promised to make proposals to Government on the subject, after his visit to Gyantse.

2. (See paragraph 10 of the Memorandum for July 1905.) Thakur Jai Chand, the British Trade Agent at Gartok, has reported that traders from Badrinath in the British district of Garhwal import yearly from Dabazong wool and borax of the approximate value of Rs. 45,431, and about 21,105 maunds of salt, while they export to Dabazong coral, broadcloths, cotton-goods, *gur*, sugar-candy, rice, barley, deer-skins, raisins, and porcelain cups of a value aggregating about Rs. 11,076. The traders get salt in exchange for rice and barley; and wool, down, and borax—but chiefly the first commodity—for other articles. They pay cash for down or wool of finer quality. Thakur Jai Chand has also furnished a report on the trade transactions of the traders from the Almora and Garhwal districts, who visit Gyanema and Taklakot. Wool worth Rs. 1,70,000 is imported from these two places to India, *i.e.*, Rs. 30,000 worth from Gyanema and Rs. 1,40,000 worth from Taklakot. The value of borax imported from these two places amounts to Rs. 1,00,000. On the 13th August 1905, Thakur Jai Chand reported that no restrictions were placed on British traders in the fairs held at Gyanema and Taklakot, but that recently some traders from Beas had been stopped by the Barkha Tarjum. The Trade Agent reported the matter to both Garpons, who said that the Barkha Tarjum had not seen the Lhasan Convention; that his action was

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000097

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

probably due to ignorance; and that they would send him orders directing him not to hinder British traders in future. Thakur Jai Chand adds that the sale or purchase of Indian teas was formerly prohibited in Western Tibet. This year the people of Tibet, however, are buying Indian tea in small quantities, and it is expected that in future years there will be a great demand for this commodity in the country, since the price of China tea is now four times that of Indian tea.

3. (See paragraph 1 of the Memorandum for June 1905.) On the 21st July 1905, Mr. Sherring reported from Taklakot that his expedition to Western Tibet has been in every way successful. His relations with the Jongpen and the Tibetans in general are most cordial. Thakur Jai Chand, the British Trade Agent at Gartok, met Mr. Sherring near the Mansarowar Lake; and after a stay in this vicinity of two or three days, they left for Gar Yarsa by way of Kailas and Barkha. Writing from the latter place, Mr. Sherring reiterates his previous remarks as to the success of the expedition.

4. (See paragraph 8 of the Memorandum for July 1905.) The Assistant Political Officer in Chumbi reports that the trade is now quite free of all duties at Phari and has been so for some months. The amount saved to traders by the remission of these duties is over three quarters of a lakh of rupees yearly.

Mr. Bell further reports that the trade through Yatung for last month was, exports (from Tibet), Rs. 7,397; imports (to Tibet), Rs. 91,791. The import figure is many times larger than any previously recorded for July, and shows the extent to which Central Tibet was denuded of Indian goods during the Tibet Mission.

5. Mr. Bell, the Assistant Political Agent, Chumbi, having discussed with the local headmen of the valley the taxes paid by them in money and services to the Tibetan Government, has submitted proposals for the collection of revenue in the valley while it remains in British occupation. The proposals, which were framed so as to produce a moderate revenue on the lines of the existing system, have been sanctioned.

The revenue to be raised from the five revenue units is as follows :—

Revenue unit.	Total assessed amount.	Realisable in labour.	Realisable in cash.
1	2	3	4
	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.
Phari	1,300 0 0	413 0 0	887 0 0
Chukya	200 0 0	169 0 0	31 0 0
Kampu	75 0 0	*Nil*	75 0 0
Upper Tromo } Lower Tromo } ...	2,500 0 0	1,012 8 0	1,487 8 0
	4,075 0 0	1,594 8 0	2,480 8 0

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000098

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

It has, however, been proposed that the proportion of the rent to be taken from Phari, Chu-kya, and Kam-pu during the current financial year should be fixed at one-half the annual rent as they have already rendered part of this year's taxes to the Tibetan authorities. It has been decided that an arrangement, under which 500 pack animals and 30 riding animals for the journey between Phari and Uram are furnished to the Bhutanese Government trader known as Druk-Lo-chu-wa, shall be continued without alteration, and the revenue leviable by the British Government has been proportionately reduced.

The animals are provided by the people of Phari, Chu-kya, and Kam-pu for the purpose of carrying the rice which is given annually by Bhutan to Tibet.

6. (See paragraph 4 of the Memorandum for July 1905.) The Japanese traveller, Mr. Teramoto, having accepted the invitation of the Government of India to come up to Simla, arrived on the 7th August 1905, and was entertained as a guest of Government. He furnished a very interesting account of his recent journey. He left Japan for Peking in July 1903, and Peking for Mongolia in November of the same year. His route lay through Kalgan and Dolonnor; and after skirting the south of the Gobi desert, he arrived in Kokonor, *via* Alashan, about August 1904. He stated that, in the Alashan district, he saw two Russian officers, with 50 Russian soldiers, and that Russian soldiers were constantly travelling in Mongolia as far south as Alashan. The Mongols in the Urga caravan made no secret that the Taranath Lama of Urga looks forward to becoming Emperor of China by means of Russian assistance. Mr. Teramoto is of opinion that, at any rate in east and south-east Mongolia, with the solitary exception of Alashan, the inhabitants retain their allegiance and fidelity to the Emperor of China. From Kokonor he proceeded to the Kumbum monastery to the south-east of the lake and in the Amdo district, and made this monastery a centre for his travels during the next five months. Early in January 1905 he returned to the Kokonor district, and joined a caravan from Urga bound for Lhasa, arriving there towards the end of April. After a stay of 11 days he left Lhasa early in May, crossed the Kyichu and Brahmaputra Rivers, and skirting the Yamdok Tso, travelled up the Rong valley to Shigatse. Thence he proceeded to the Sakya monastery and, returning, arrived at Gyantse on 3rd July. During his journey he passed himself off as a Mongolian monk.

Mr. Teramoto, when questioned, repeated his previous accounts about the presence of the Russian caravan in Lhasa, and added that the

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x000099

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

men suspected of being Russians had eventually admitted to him that they had come from Urga. The suspicion that they were Russians appeared to be shared by nine-tenths of the people in Lhasa with whom he conversed on this subject.

From the information gathered by Mr. Teramoto in the course of his journey, it appears that the Dalai Lama in his flight from Lhasa arrived in the Kokonor district in September 1904, and hearing the news of Russian reverses paused undecided whether to proceed to Russian territory or not. After sending a letter to the Chinese Emperor, he hastened to Urga and receiving confirmation of the Japanese successes, decided to remain there pending events. The Emperor of China has now instructed the Dalai Lama to proceed to Peking before returning to Lhasa. (*Vide* paragraph 5 of the Memorandum for July 1905.) Mr. Teramoto seemed to think that the Dalai Lama was coming under Chinese influence.

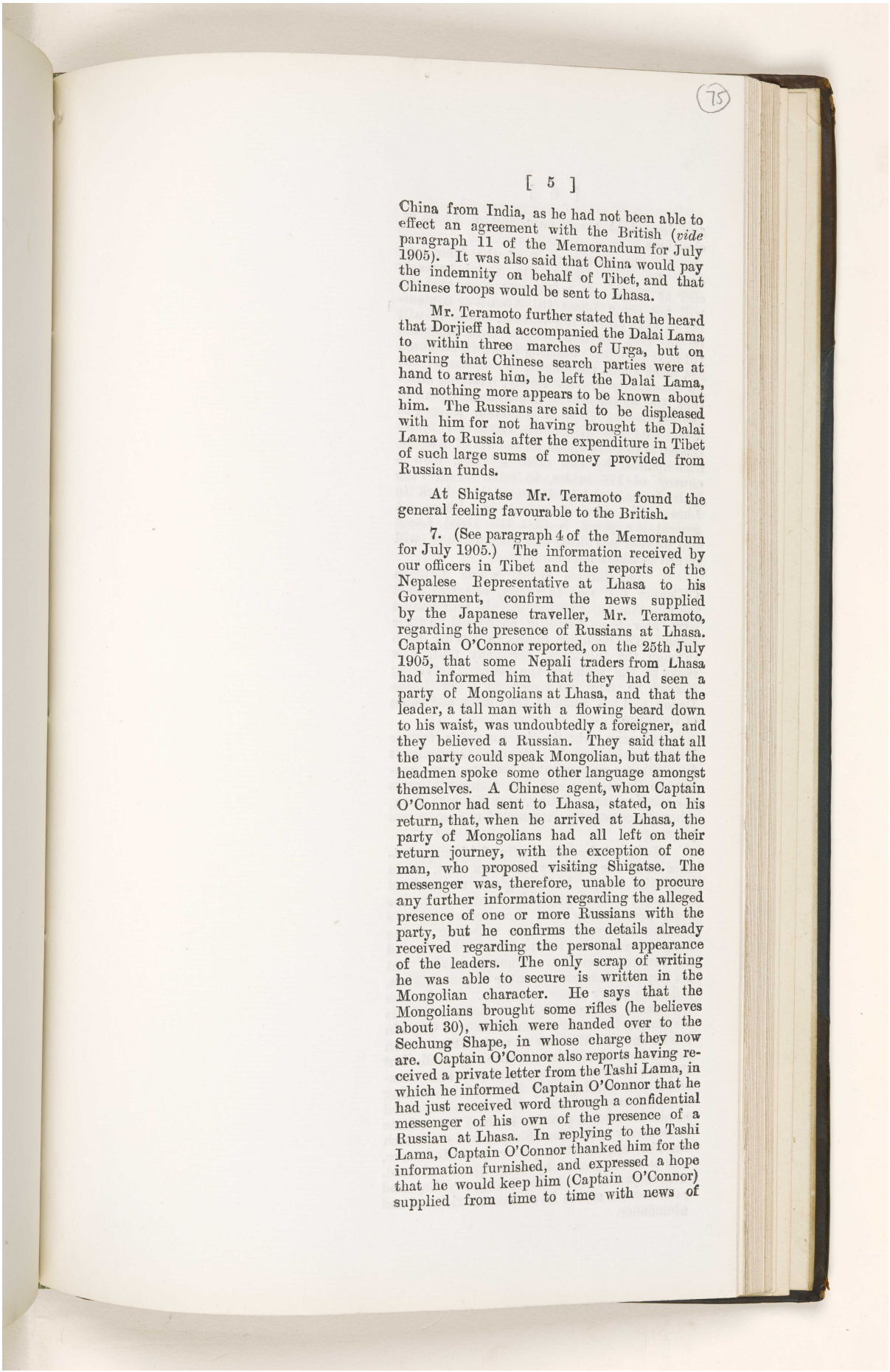
Mr. Teramoto stated that, during his stay at Lhasa, he lived in the city and mixed with the inhabitants as freely as he dared. From the common folk he learned that they expected and would welcome the Dalai Lama's return. He thought that they did not resent the appearance last year of the Tibet Mission and escort. He attended a service at the Potala, and, with the aid of a little money, ascertained from some of the former personal attendants of the Dalai Lama that the latter must have had some reason for fleeing from Lhasa towards Russia, and that there was something sinister underlying his return; they also seemed to think that his return, for which they did not appear eager, would signify an outbreak of hostilities between Tibet and India. Mr. Teramoto also visited the two great monasteries, Sera and Depung. He considers that the former monastery is almost entirely favourable to Russia, and that quite one-half of the latter are also of the same mind. To this cause he ascribes the absence of popular resentment at the presence in Lhasa of the two strangers suspected to be Russians. He believes that the monks of these two monasteries are anticipating free entertainments and money presents from Russian funds on a scale even more liberal than before. A few in the Debung Monastery were said to be not unfriendly towards the British. Mr. Teramoto talked with some Chinese shop-keepers and Yamen underlings, and gathered that the Amban was now giving out that China favoured the Dalai Lama as against the Tashi who was pro-British in his tendencies.

Mr. Teramoto heard it said at Lhasa that the Chinese Envoy, Tang, was returning to

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00009a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



China from India, as he had not been able to effect an agreement with the British (*vide* paragraph 11 of the Memorandum for July 1905). It was also said that China would pay the indemnity on behalf of Tibet, and that Chinese troops would be sent to Lhasa.

Mr. Teramoto further stated that he heard that Dorjieff had accompanied the Dalai Lama to within three marches of Urga, but on hearing that Chinese search parties were at hand to arrest him, he left the Dalai Lama, and nothing more appears to be known about him. The Russians are said to be displeased with him for not having brought the Dalai Lama to Russia after the expenditure in Tibet of such large sums of money provided from Russian funds.

At Shigatse Mr. Teramoto found the general feeling favourable to the British.

7. (See paragraph 4 of the Memorandum for July 1905.) The information received by our officers in Tibet and the reports of the Nepalese Representative at Lhasa to his Government, confirm the news supplied by the Japanese traveller, Mr. Teramoto, regarding the presence of Russians at Lhasa. Captain O'Connor reported, on the 25th July 1905, that some Nepali traders from Lhasa had informed him that they had seen a party of Mongolians at Lhasa, and that the leader, a tall man with a flowing beard down to his waist, was undoubtedly a foreigner, and they believed a Russian. They said that all the party could speak Mongolian, but that the headmen spoke some other language amongst themselves. A Chinese agent, whom Captain O'Connor had sent to Lhasa, stated, on his return, that, when he arrived at Lhasa, the party of Mongolians had all left on their return journey, with the exception of one man, who proposed visiting Shigatse. The messenger was, therefore, unable to procure any further information regarding the alleged presence of one or more Russians with the party, but he confirms the details already received regarding the personal appearance of the leaders. The only scrap of writing he was able to secure is written in the Mongolian character. He says that the Mongolians brought some rifles (he believes about 30), which were handed over to the Sechung Shape, in whose charge they now are. Captain O'Connor also reports having received a private letter from the Tashi Lama, in which he informed Captain O'Connor that he had just received word through a confidential messenger of his own of the presence of a Russian at Lhasa. In replying to the Tashi Lama, Captain O'Connor thanked him for the information furnished, and expressed a hope that he would keep him (Captain O'Connor) supplied from time to time with news of

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00009b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

any important events occurring at Lhasa or elsewhere.

8. (See paragraph 5 of the Memorandum for July 1905.) The Dalai Lama is still at Urga. It is thought now that he will not reach Lhasa till August or September of next year at the earliest, since it will be too cold for him to travel from Mongolia till next summer. Starting in April, he would not reach Lhasa till August or September, as he necessarily travels slowly, receiving offerings, &c., on the way. The Chinese agent in the employ of Captain O'Connor learned at Lhasa that the Kalon Ta Lama (or Monk Shape) is to leave Lhasa on the 9th of August, accompanied by two other officials, with a convoy of 170 mules, in order to meet the Dalai Lama, and later to escort him back to Lhasa. The idea prevalent in Lhasa at present, it appears, is that the Dalai Lama will proceed to Peking this autumn, and will return to Lhasa next summer.

9. The Chinese agent, whom Captain O'Connor had sent to Lhasa, also furnished the following information. All the four Shapes have now been formally confirmed in their offices. The Sechung Shape, as having been through the initiatory ceremony first, now ranks as the senior of the four. The Teling Kushok is now confirmed as U or Lhasa Depon, and has assumed the button and robes of the office.

This man, who is the son of a former Dewan, banished at the instance of Government from Sikkim on account of his outrageous conduct to Dr. Hooker and Mr. Campbell, owns the small estate of Teling, near Khamba Jong, where he constantly frequented our camp two years ago.

He boasted so constantly of his acquaintance with our military methods that, when hostilities began, he was given a command of troops, and actually held command in the Jong here during the investment of the Mission last year. At the storming of the Jong he made his escape by a back exit, and has vaunted himself ever since as having cut his way out through a number of our soldiers, inflicting heavy losses upon us. He is also the man, Captain O'Connor believes, who is responsible for the brutal mutilation of Captain Parr's and Mr. Wilton's servants. Since then he has kept himself in the back ground, but Captain O'Connor has heard of him occasionally as talking very big and advocating fresh military measures. He has now advanced at one bound to a position in the Tibetan State second only to the four Shapes, and one which implies considerable power and influence, and is accompanied by large grants of land. The crops this year in the Tsangpo valley and at Lhasa are said to be of unusual richness and abundance.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00009c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

10. (See paragraph 9 of the Memorandum for July 1905.) On the 5th August, His Majesty's Minister, Peking, telegraphed that the Consul-General at Yunnan-fu had reported that the revolutionary movement was spreading throughout Weihsi and Chungtien, and that communication with Atentse had been cut off. On the 6th August, Sir E. Satow telegraphed that the Consul at Chengtu had reported that the Tibetans had been defeated near the Batang frontier, and that the Chinese Commander-in-Chief was then in Batang.

With a letter, dated the 26th June, Mr. Wilkinson forwarded a letter, dated Tsekou, the 27th May, from Mr. Geo. Forrest, the plant collector, who had arrived there very recently. He reported that the Tibetans had burned the Roman Catholic Mission at Batang, killing Père Mussot and a great number of converts, and had wrecked the Mission at Yarragong, where Père Soulié was killed. Yerkalo was next laid waste, but the fathers escaped to Tsekou, having been warned in time. On the 8th August, Mr. Litton telegraphed that official intimation had been received of the destruction of the French Mission at Tsekou (22nd July), and that there were grave fears as to the safety of the missionaries and Mr. Forrest. On the 21st August, however, the Burma Government telegraphed that Mr. Forrest was believed to have escaped.

11. The Secretary of State telegraphed on 17th August to the effect that Lord Lansdowne had been informed by the Russian Ambassador that the Russian Government had received trustworthy reports that British garrisons were quartered at Gyantse, Chumbi, and Phari; that railway, telegraph, and telephone lines had been constructed in the Chumbi valley; that permanent buildings and depôts had been erected; that native soldiers were being drilled; and that British subjects were being encouraged to settle in the whole district. The above measures were said to be not altogether in accordance with Lord Lansdowne's assurance of last year, and, the Ambassador added, had apparently given rise to considerable agitation among the Tibetans. Lord Lansdowne stated his belief that nothing had been done which was inconsistent with the Treaty, and the Government of India were asked to report the facts.

A reply to the Secretary of State's telegram will shortly be sent.

12. (See paragraph 11 of the Memorandum for July 1905.) On the 4th August 1905, the Minister at Peking telegraphed that the Chinese Government had hinted that, if Article I of the draft agreement, in which the disputed term "suzerainty" occurs were omitted, instructions would be issued to their Envoy, Tang Tachen, to come to an

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00009d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

agreement, if possible, as to the remainder of the text. They apparently did not attach much importance to the remaining points at issue between the two Representatives. The Government of India have informed His Majesty's Government that Article I has always seemed important to them, because its omission will leave room for China at some future date to revive her claim to sovereignty, but that, if Sir E. Satow considers that further insistence would cause abandonment of negotiations, the Government of India attach sufficient value to Chinese adhesion in the present state of Lhasa politics to waive our objection, on condition that the remaining Articles are accepted without alteration.

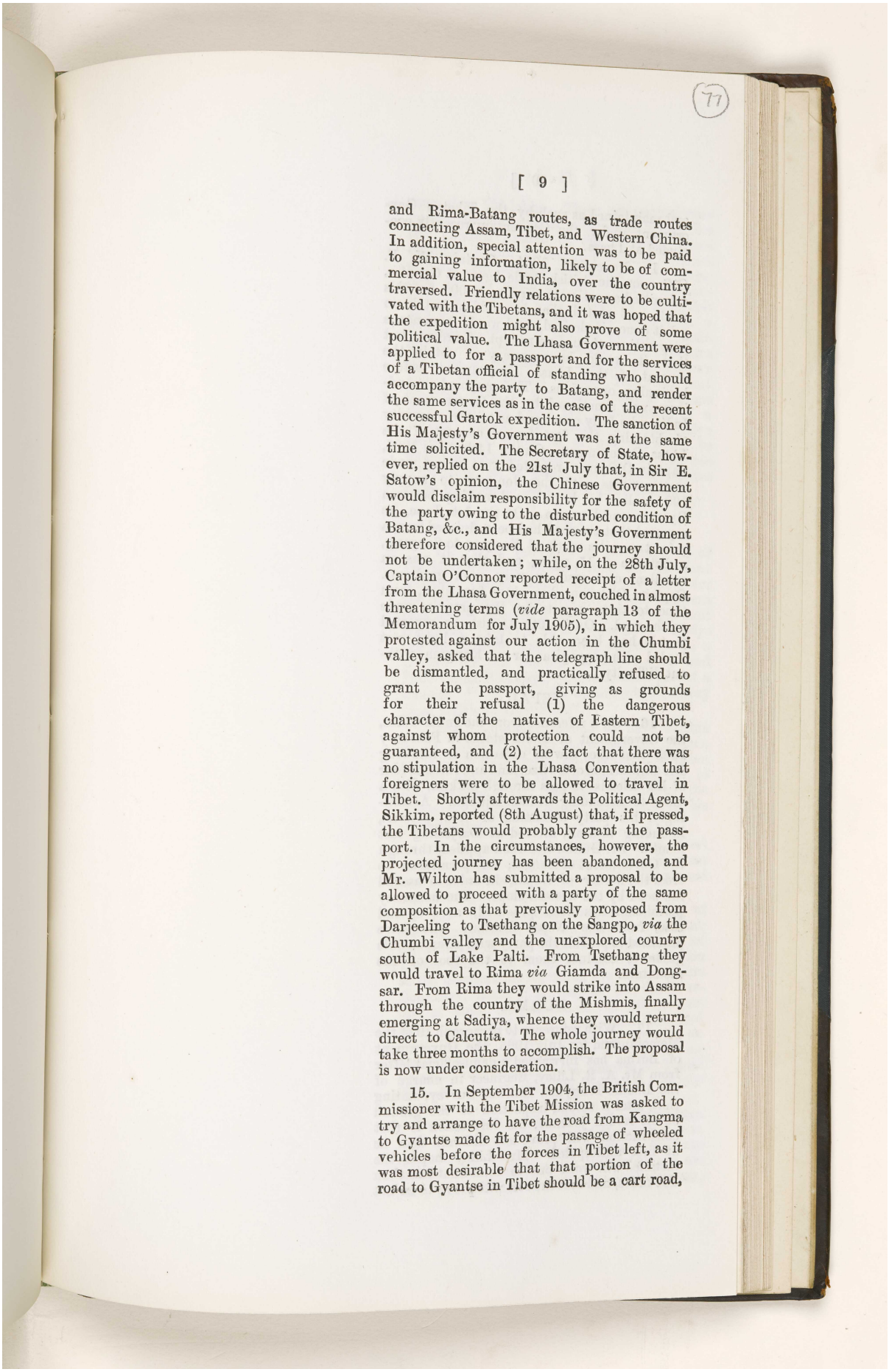
13. It appears probable from the letters from the Nepalese Representative at Lhasa to his Government that the rumours of negotiations with the Chinese Commissioner at Calcutta have caused a good deal of unrest at Lhasa. The authorities there appear to think it possible that the Commissioner may succeed in effecting some material alteration in the terms of the Lhasa Convention. The Ti-Rimpoche, however, is of opinion that it is unlikely, on the whole, that this will happen; and, as soon as there is clear evidence that the Tibetans would secure no extraneous help, if they attempted to refuse fulfilment of the terms of the Convention, he will be prepared to come with a deputation to see the Viceroy in Calcutta, if invited to do so. The Representative was recently shown a letter written by the Dalai Lama to the Kazis of Lhasa, in which he stated that he had asked the Emperor of China to permit him to remain where he was without going to P ing, until some arrangement had been me to about Tibetan affairs. He stated that he would return to Tibet when everything was in order (*vide* paragraph 8, *ante*).

14. (See paragraph 46 of the Memorandum for September 1904.) The journey across Tibet contemplated by Mr. Wilton, His Britannic Majesty's Consular Service in China, now engaged on the negotiations for the adhesion of China to the Tibet Convention of 7th September 1904, which was sanctioned in September 1904, having proved impracticable, he submitted in June last a memorandum of a journey which he proposed to make from Darjeeling to Batang on the conclusion of the negotiations. The party was to consist of one other English officer, two Native subordinates, and twelve Native followers, and was to be absent from India for a period of six months. Mr. Wilton himself intended to strike south from Tachienlu into the Chien Chang valley, and thence to Bhamo, the remainder of the party proceeding direct to Shanghai. The main object of the expedition was to report on the commercial possibilities of the Rima-Chomorawa-Lhasa

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00009e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



and Rima-Batang routes, as trade routes connecting Assam, Tibet, and Western China. In addition, special attention was to be paid to gaining information, likely to be of commercial value to India, over the country traversed. Friendly relations were to be cultivated with the Tibetans, and it was hoped that the expedition might also prove of some political value. The Lhasa Government were applied to for a passport and for the services of a Tibetan official of standing who should accompany the party to Batang, and render the same services as in the case of the recent successful Gartok expedition. The sanction of His Majesty's Government was at the same time solicited. The Secretary of State, however, replied on the 21st July that, in Sir E. Satow's opinion, the Chinese Government would disclaim responsibility for the safety of the party owing to the disturbed condition of Batang, &c., and His Majesty's Government therefore considered that the journey should not be undertaken; while, on the 28th July, Captain O'Connor reported receipt of a letter from the Lhasa Government, couched in almost threatening terms (*vide* paragraph 13 of the Memorandum for July 1905), in which they protested against our action in the Chumbi valley, asked that the telegraph line should be dismantled, and practically refused to grant the passport, giving as grounds for their refusal (1) the dangerous character of the natives of Eastern Tibet, against whom protection could not be guaranteed, and (2) the fact that there was no stipulation in the Lhasa Convention that foreigners were to be allowed to travel in Tibet. Shortly afterwards the Political Agent, Sikkim, reported (8th August) that, if pressed, the Tibetans would probably grant the passport. In the circumstances, however, the projected journey has been abandoned, and Mr. Wilton has submitted a proposal to be allowed to proceed with a party of the same composition as that previously proposed from Darjeeling to Tsethang on the Sangpo, *via* the Chumbi valley and the unexplored country south of Lake Palti. From Tsethang they would travel to Rima *via* Giamda and Dongsar. From Rima they would strike into Assam through the country of the Mishmis, finally emerging at Sadiya, whence they would return direct to Calcutta. The whole journey would take three months to accomplish. The proposal is now under consideration.

15. In September 1904, the British Commissioner with the Tibet Mission was asked to try and arrange to have the road from Kangma to Gyantse made fit for the passage of wheeled vehicles before the forces in Tibet left, as it was most desirable that that portion of the road to Gyantse in Tibet should be a cart road,

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x00009f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

and maintained as such by the Tibetan Government under the Convention recently concluded at Lhasa.

In November 1904, Captain W. F. O'Connor, the British Trade Agent at Gyantse, submitted an estimate for Rs. 15,000 for this work, and stated that he could undertake to get it done, if desired, and would commence preparations at once on receipt of orders, but that it would be necessary to obtain the consent of the Lhasa Government before beginning operations. The proposed expenditure was sanctioned by the Government of India, who fully concurred as to the necessity of obtaining the first formal consent of the Lhasa Government. On the 14th April 1905, Captain O'Connor reported that he had made arrangements with the Jongpen to supply 100 coolies to begin road-making between Gyantse and Kangma. On the 1st June, he reported that the road had been finished from a point two miles south of Kangma to Sangang, a distance of 15 miles, and that it was an excellent cart road on very even gradients. Captain O'Connor has since furnished, from time to time, reports on the progress made on the road. On the 6th August, he reported that he had been able to take a light cart loaded with baggage as far as Kangma without difficulty.

NEPAL.

16. On a reference from the India Office, the Government of India stated in February 1905 that they saw no objection to allowing Dr. Guillarmod of Switzerland and three or four of his friends to pass through Sikkim, with a view to ascending Kanchenjunga. Accordingly, his party consisting of five persons, including himself, arrived at Darjeeling last month. Dr. Guillarmod then applied, through the Government of Bengal, for permission to cross the border of Nepal, in order to ascend the peak by the western slope. The necessary permission has been procured, as a special case, from the Nepal Durbar, who have promised to provide the party with a responsible guide to conduct them to the foot of the mountain.

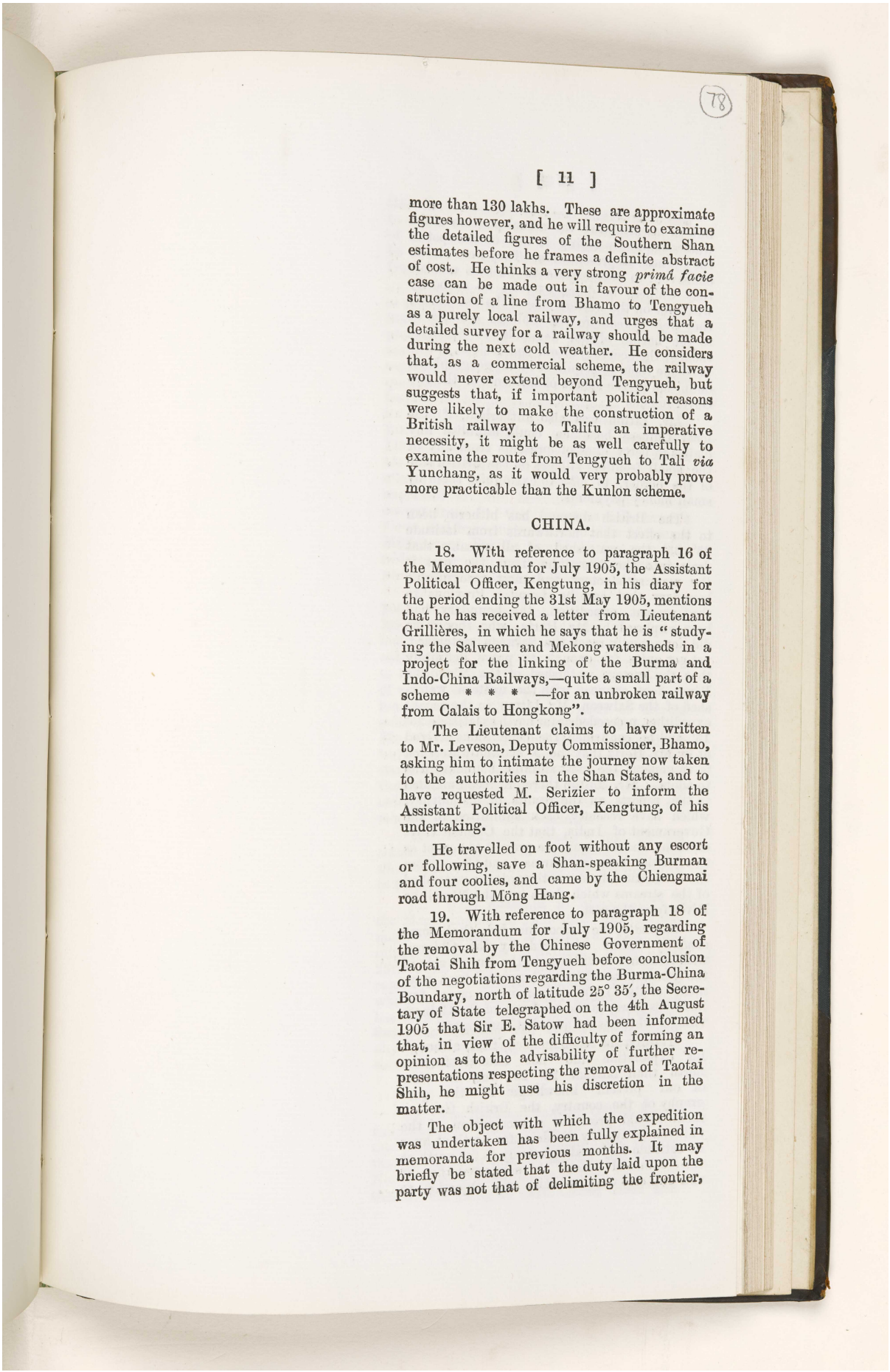
BURMA.

17. With reference to paragraph 19 of the Memorandum for July 1905, the Government of Burma has forwarded a demi-official letter from Mr. A. R. Lilley, Engineer in charge of the Bhamo-Tengyueh Railway Survey, stating that, after a second inspection of the ground on his return journey, his impression is that construction will prove less difficult than he at first anticipated. Mr. Lilley hopes the distance will work out to somewhat less than 130 miles, and that the cost will prove to be not

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000a0

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



more than 130 lakhs. These are approximate figures however, and he will require to examine the detailed figures of the Southern Shan estimates before he frames a definite abstract of cost. He thinks a very strong *primâ facie* case can be made out in favour of the construction of a line from Bhamo to Tengyueh as a purely local railway, and urges that a detailed survey for a railway should be made during the next cold weather. He considers that, as a commercial scheme, the railway would never extend beyond Tengyueh, but suggests that, if important political reasons were likely to make the construction of a British railway to Talifu an imperative necessity, it might be as well carefully to examine the route from Tengyueh to Tali *via* Yunchang, as it would very probably prove more practicable than the Kunlon scheme.

CHINA.

18. With reference to paragraph 16 of the Memorandum for July 1905, the Assistant Political Officer, Kengtung, in his diary for the period ending the 31st May 1905, mentions that he has received a letter from Lieutenant Grillières, in which he says that he is "studying the Salween and Mekong watersheds in a project for the linking of the Burma and Indo-China Railways,—quite a small part of a scheme * * * —for an unbroken railway from Calais to Hongkong".

The Lieutenant claims to have written to Mr. Leveson, Deputy Commissioner, Bhamo, asking him to intimate the journey now taken to the authorities in the Shan States, and to have requested M. Serizier to inform the Assistant Political Officer, Kengtung, of his undertaking.

He travelled on foot without any escort or following, save a Shan-speaking Burman and four coolies, and came by the Chiengmai road through Möng Hang.

19. With reference to paragraph 18 of the Memorandum for July 1905, regarding the removal by the Chinese Government of Taotai Shih from Tengyueh before conclusion of the negotiations regarding the Burma-China Boundary, north of latitude 25° 35′, the Secretary of State telegraphed on the 4th August 1905 that Sir E. Satow had been informed that, in view of the difficulty of forming an opinion as to the advisability of further representations respecting the removal of Taotai Shih, he might use his discretion in the matter.

The object with which the expedition was undertaken has been fully explained in memoranda for previous months. It may briefly be stated that the duty laid upon the party was not that of delimiting the frontier,

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000a1

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

but of ascertaining the actual position of the watershed, and pointing it out on the spot to the Chinese Representative. They were also to endeavour to demonstrate to Chinese officials that Chinese headmen exercise no authority whatever on the western side of the watershed; they were to reassure the Chinese officials as to the nature of our demands, to convince them of the accuracy of our conclusions, and to persuade them to acquiesce in our geographical definition of the sphere of influence of the two Governments.

Mr. Litton was also authorised, if the local Chinese headmen could establish any claims to petty dues of presents from any of the small frontier villages on the British side of the border, to offer to extinguish them by small money payments.

The British demand has hitherto been to the effect that northwards from latitude 25° 35′ the watershed of all streams that drain into the N'maikha from the east is the most satisfactory and most recognisable boundary that can be found. Previous to the present expedition, the boundary had been explored by Mr. Hertz, who, though he did not actually reach the Salween watershed, yet got quite far enough to prove definitely that the eastern watershed of the N'maikha River does connect with the western watershed of the Salween. Mr. Litton, in the recent expedition, proceeded as far north as latitude 26° 15′, and he confirmed the conclusions arrived at by Mr. Hertz that the N'maikha watershed is, in general, the most suitable boundary line to adopt. Mr. Litton therefore recommended in the reports on the results of his journey, which have recently been submitted to the Government of India, that the Chinese Government should again be pressed to accept as the frontier between Burma and China from the demarcated border nothwards the watershed of the streams which drain into the N'maikha River from the east.

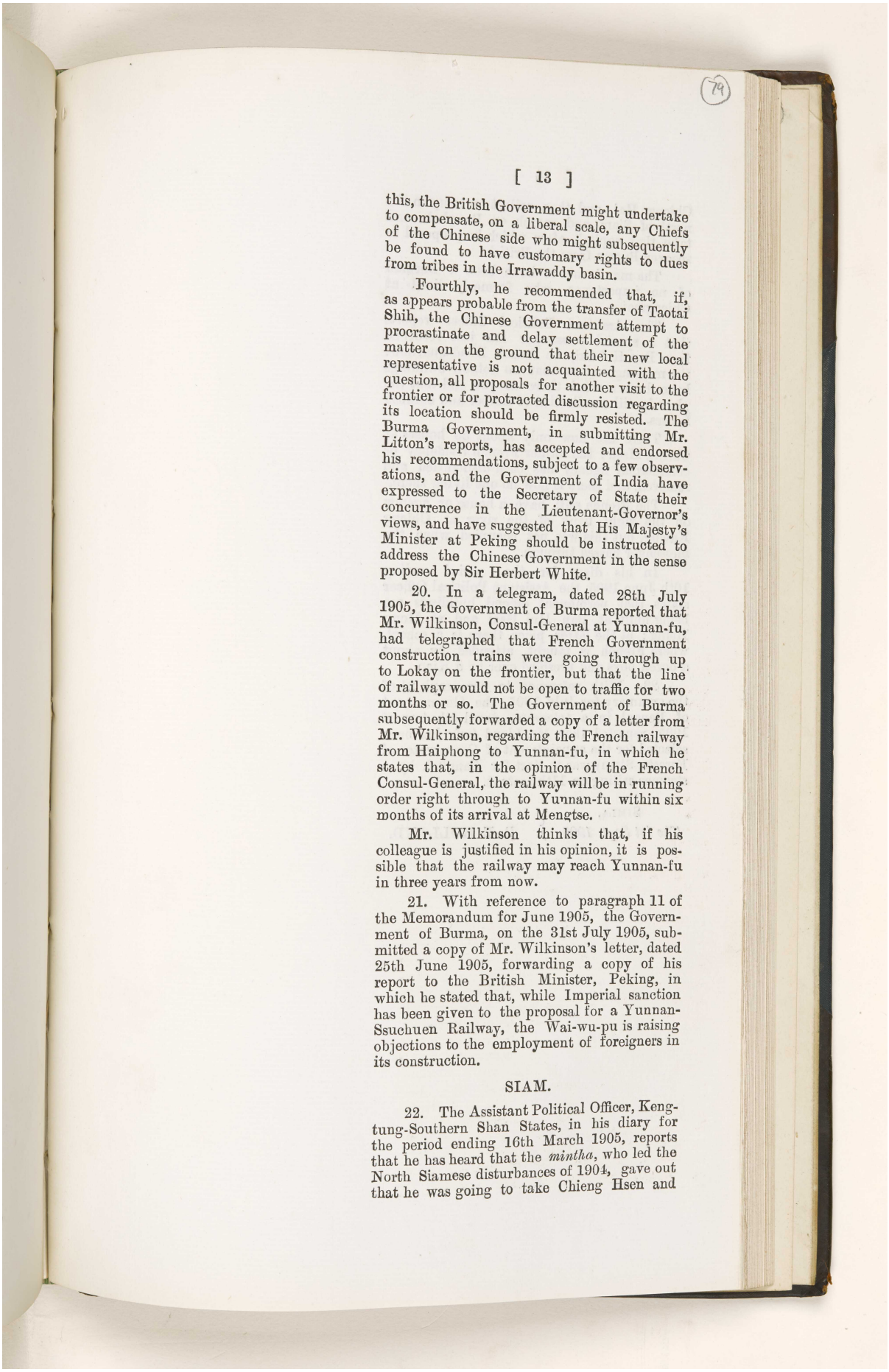
Secondly, he recommended that some shadowy claims advanced by the Chinese, with reference to villages on the Burma side of the frontier, should be extinguished for a payment of Rs. 1,000 per annum, or a few hundreds more, to the headmen of the Chinese villages which assert jurisdictional rights.

Thirdly, he recommended that, although his exploration did not extend further north than latitude 26° 15′, yet, in view of our present knowledge of the geography of the country, the British Government should press for a recognition of the Salween-Irrawaddy divide as far north at least as latitude 28°, or alternatively as far north as the confines of Tibet. He suggested that, if the Chinese were to raise any objection to

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000a2

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



this, the British Government might undertake to compensate, on a liberal scale, any Chiefs of the Chinese side who might subsequently be found to have customary rights to dues from tribes in the Irrawaddy basin.

Fourthly, he recommended that, if, as appears probable from the transfer of Taotai Shih, the Chinese Government attempt to procrastinate and delay settlement of the matter on the ground that their new local representative is not acquainted with the question, all proposals for another visit to the frontier or for protracted discussion regarding its location should be firmly resisted. The Burma Government, in submitting Mr. Litton's reports, has accepted and endorsed his recommendations, subject to a few observations, and the Government of India have expressed to the Secretary of State their concurrence in the Lieutenant-Governor's views, and have suggested that His Majesty's Minister at Peking should be instructed to address the Chinese Government in the sense proposed by Sir Herbert White.

20. In a telegram, dated 28th July 1905, the Government of Burma reported that Mr. Wilkinson, Consul-General at Yunnan-fu, had telegraphed that French Government construction trains were going through up to Lokay on the frontier, but that the line of railway would not be open to traffic for two months or so. The Government of Burma subsequently forwarded a copy of a letter from Mr. Wilkinson, regarding the French railway from Haiphong to Yunnan-fu, in which he states that, in the opinion of the French Consul-General, the railway will be in running order right through to Yunnan-fu within six months of its arrival at Mengtse.

Mr. Wilkinson thinks that, if his colleague is justified in his opinion, it is possible that the railway may reach Yunnan-fu in three years from now.

21. With reference to paragraph 11 of the Memorandum for June 1905, the Government of Burma, on the 31st July 1905, submitted a copy of Mr. Wilkinson's letter, dated 25th June 1905, forwarding a copy of his report to the British Minister, Peking, in which he stated that, while Imperial sanction has been given to the proposal for a Yunnan-Ssuchuen Railway, the Wai-wu-pu is raising objections to the employment of foreigners in its construction.

SIAM.

22. The Assistant Political Officer, Keng-tung-Southern Shan States, in his diary for the period ending 16th March 1905, reports that he has heard that the *mintha*, who led the North Siamese disturbances of 1904, gave out that he was going to take Chieng Hsen and

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000a3

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Chieng Hai, and then collect an army in the north of Siam and march on Bangkok, and take that capital, after which he proposed to recover Burma from the British.

The man is said to have been a Burman of no importance, who formerly lived at Chiengmai.

The Assistant Political Officer reports that a special messenger has just returned from Ban Hui Sai, the French Head-quarters: the messenger states that no notable buildings have been erected there as yet, and that the place is still a collection of timber and bamboo houses.

There are now only about 50 houses at Chieng Hsen: the former French residency or commercial agency has been dismantled and removed, and there is now no one living there.

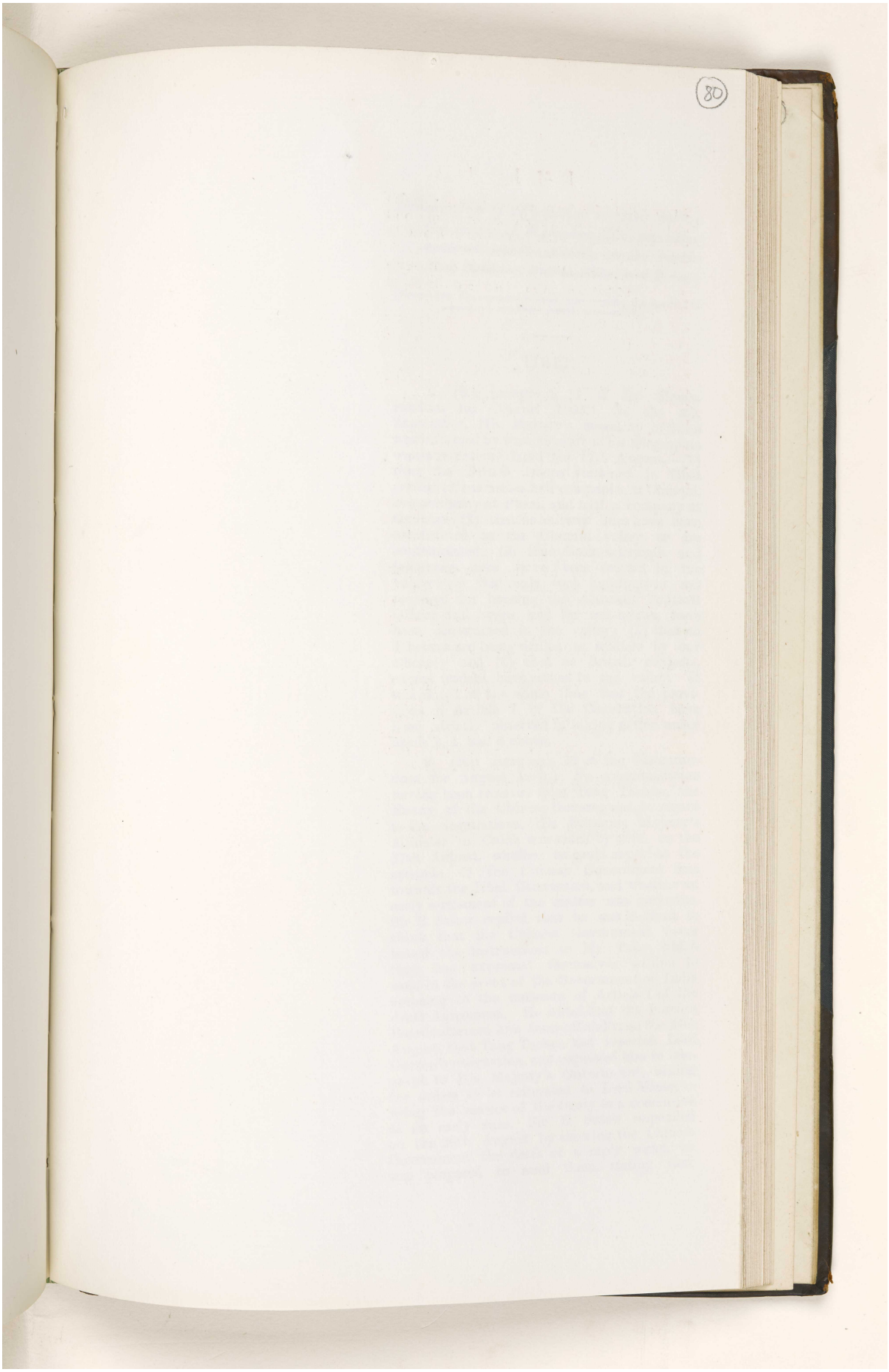
The French still have a house or agency on the right bank of the river at Chieng Kawng, but this was not occupied when the messenger passed through.

In his diary for the period ending 16th June 1905, the Assistant Political Officer states that permanent official buildings are being built at Ban Hui Hsai and at Mong Hsing; at the latter place there is a school, where French is taught, attended by about a dozen boys and presided over by a Kiao.

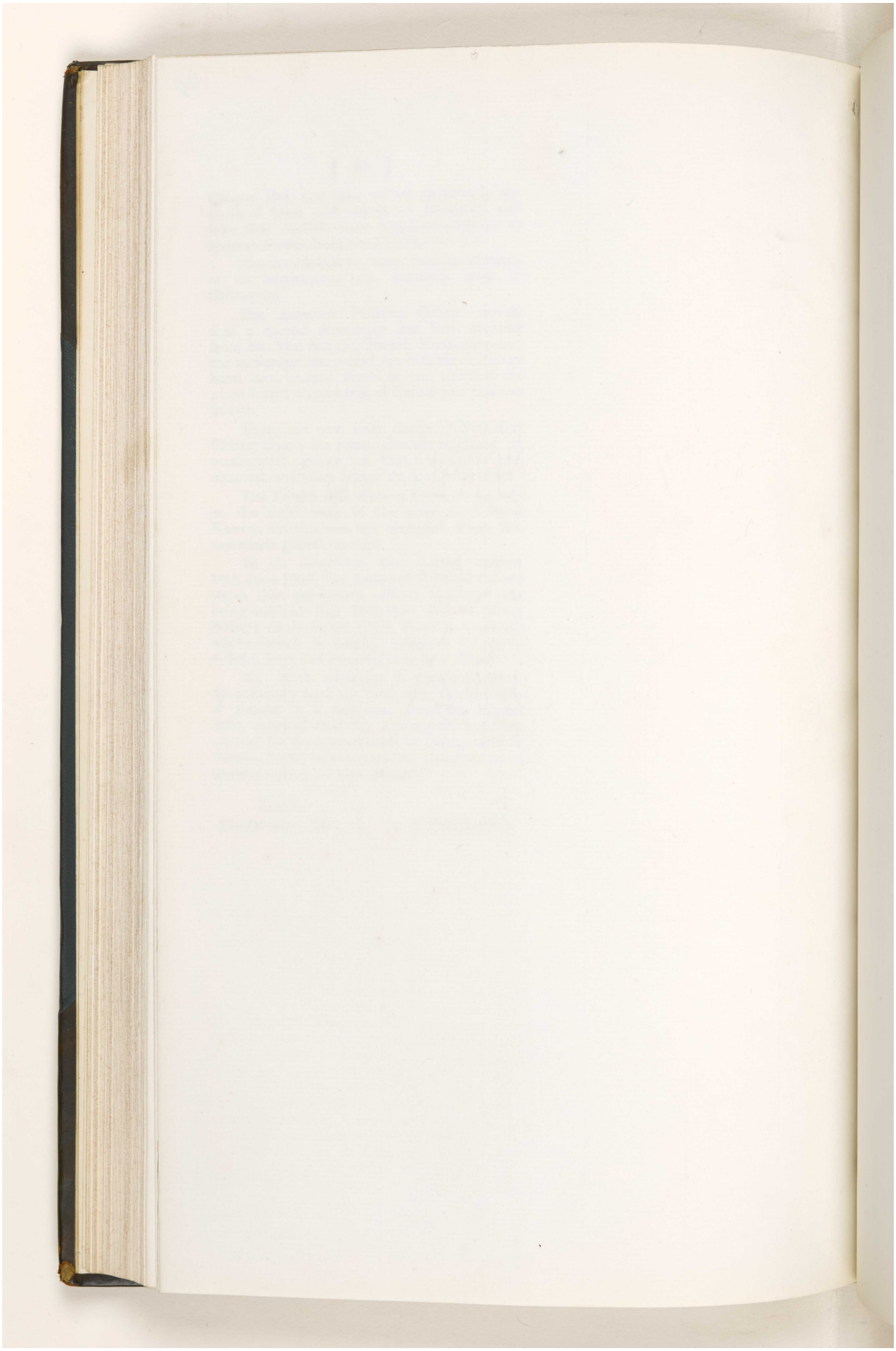
23. With reference to paragraph 24 of the summary for July 1905, the Government of Bengal in a telegram, dated 4th August 1905, reported that Mr. Lloyd (who has been selected for the appointment of Conservator of Forests, Siam) was to start for Bangkok by a steamer sailing on 11th instant.

SIMLA,
The 1st Sept. 1905. } R. E. HOLLAND.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000a4



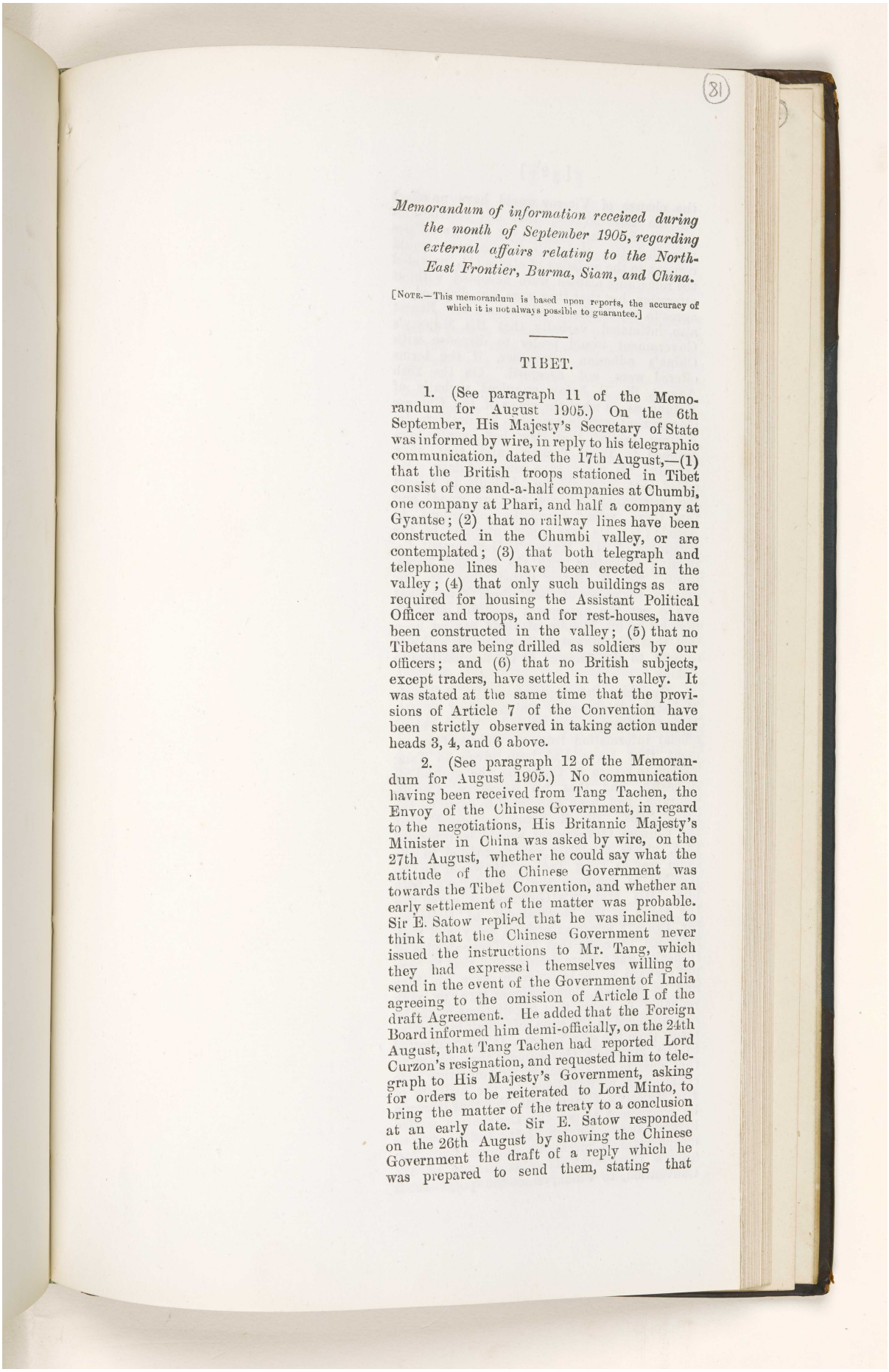
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000a5



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000a6

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



(81)

Memorandum of information received during the month of September 1905, regarding external affairs relating to the North-East Frontier, Burma, Siam, and China.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

TIBET.

1. (See paragraph 11 of the Memorandum for August 1905.) On the 6th September, His Majesty's Secretary of State was informed by wire, in reply to his telegraphic communication, dated the 17th August,—(1) that the British troops stationed in Tibet consist of one and-a-half companies at Chumbi, one company at Phari, and half a company at Gyantse; (2) that no railway lines have been constructed in the Chumbi valley, or are contemplated; (3) that both telegraph and telephone lines have been erected in the valley; (4) that only such buildings as are required for housing the Assistant Political Officer and troops, and for rest-houses, have been constructed in the valley; (5) that no Tibetans are being drilled as soldiers by our officers; and (6) that no British subjects, except traders, have settled in the valley. It was stated at the same time that the provisions of Article 7 of the Convention have been strictly observed in taking action under heads 3, 4, and 6 above.

2. (See paragraph 12 of the Memorandum for August 1905.) No communication having been received from Tang Tachen, the Envoy of the Chinese Government, in regard to the negotiations, His Britannic Majesty's Minister in China was asked by wire, on the 27th August, whether he could say what the attitude of the Chinese Government was towards the Tibet Convention, and whether an early settlement of the matter was probable. Sir E. Satow replied that he was inclined to think that the Chinese Government never issued the instructions to Mr. Tang, which they had expressed themselves willing to send in the event of the Government of India agreeing to the omission of Article I of the draft Agreement. He added that the Foreign Board informed him demi-officially, on the 24th August, that Tang Tachen had reported Lord Curzon's resignation, and requested him to telegraph to His Majesty's Government, asking for orders to be reiterated to Lord Minto, to bring the matter of the treaty to a conclusion at an early date. Sir E. Satow responded on the 26th August by showing the Chinese Government the draft of a reply which he was prepared to send them, stating that

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000a7

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

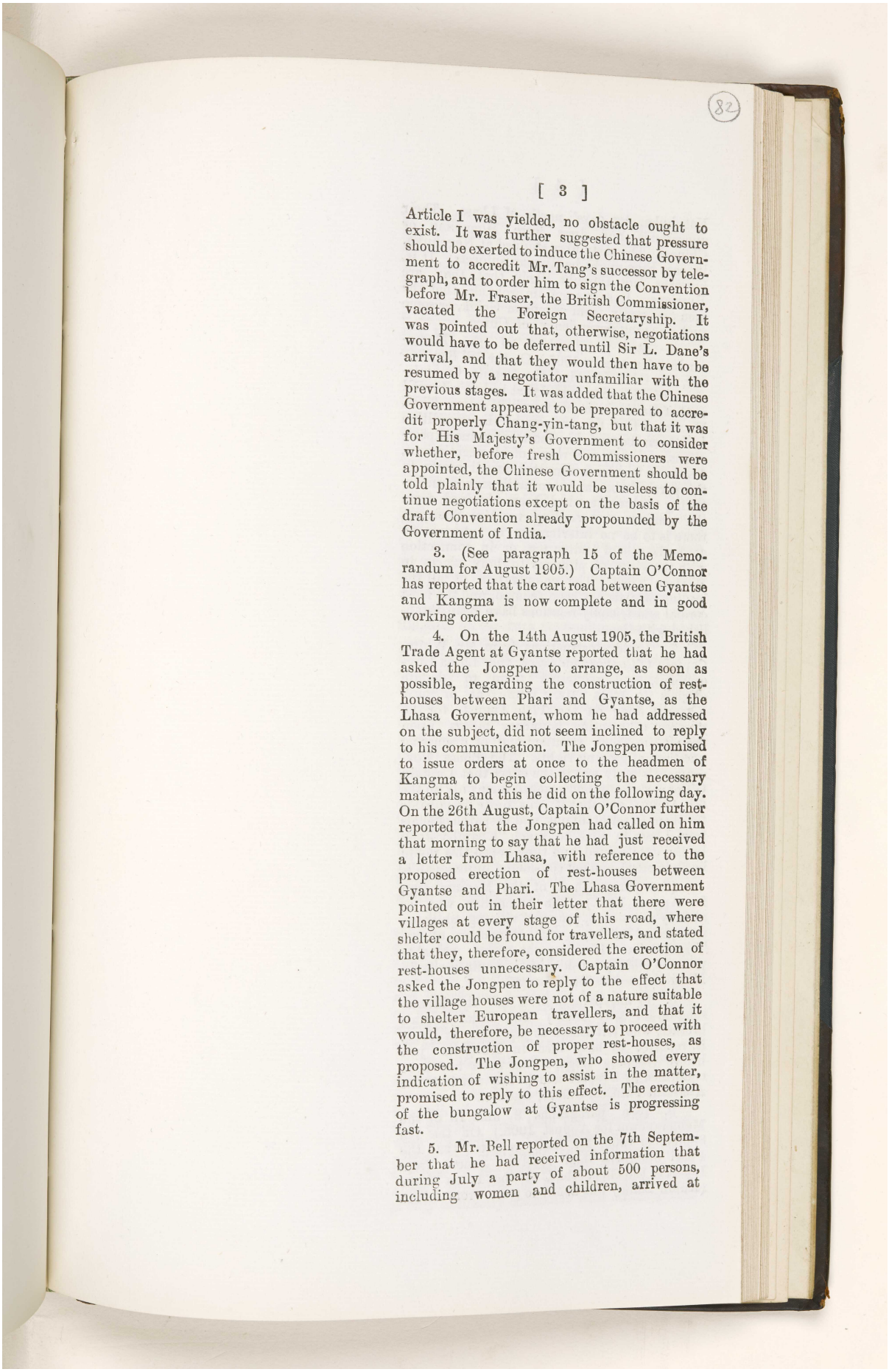
the change of Viceroy would have no effect on the negotiations; that his instructions from the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs were that His Majesty's Government would consent to the omission of clause (1), provided the remaining clauses were accepted without alteration, but that they were not disposed to agree to any further modifications. Sir Ernest also intimated verbally that His Majesty's Government would prefer to dispense with China's adhesion altogether, if the terms offered were not accepted. On the 28th August, Sir E. Satow enquired verbally of Natung as to what the views of the Chinese Government were in regard to his draft reply. Natung replied that they had again telegraphed to Tang Tachen, and that they expected his reply in a couple of days. He added that it would be difficult to accept the remaining Articles as they stood, and that there were, especially, objections to Article (2). He was again informed of the possibility of His Majesty's Government dispensing altogether with the Adhesion Agreement. Sir E. Satow stated that, in his opinion, the object of the Chinese Government was to get the agreement modified through him, bit by bit, in spite of their having been told that His Majesty's Government will not consent to the transfer of the negotiations to Peking.

On the 19th September, His Britannic Majesty's Minister in China wired to His Majesty's Government that he had received official information from the Chinese Government that leave had been given to Tang Tachen to return to China on the ground of ill-health, and that his Secretary, Chang-yin-tang, had been appointed to carry on the negotiations. Sir E. Satow suggested that the Chinese Government should be informed that, unless the latter were accredited in the same way as Tang Tachen, it would be impossible to continue the negotiations with him. His Majesty's Government asked for the views of the Government of India on Sir Ernest's telegram without delay, and were informed in reply that Tang Tachen's plea of ill-health was a mere pretext, and that it was put forward, either in order to save his face and let another Commissioner sign, or more probably in order that negotiations might be recommenced in the hope of obtaining better terms from the new Viceroy. It was suggested to His Majesty's Government that, assuming that change of Commissioners on either side could make no difference to the attitude of His Majesty's Government, and that it would be convenient to get the Convention settled before Lord Curzon left India, serious disappointment might be expressed at Mr. Tang's departure before conclusion of the Convention, to which, since the point about

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000a8

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Article I was yielded, no obstacle ought to exist. It was further suggested that pressure should be exerted to induce the Chinese Government to accredit Mr. Tang's successor by telegraph, and to order him to sign the Convention before Mr. Fraser, the British Commissioner, vacated the Foreign Secretaryship. It was pointed out that, otherwise, negotiations would have to be deferred until Sir L. Dane's arrival, and that they would then have to be resumed by a negotiator unfamiliar with the previous stages. It was added that the Chinese Government appeared to be prepared to accredit properly Chang-yin-tang, but that it was for His Majesty's Government to consider whether, before fresh Commissioners were appointed, the Chinese Government should be told plainly that it would be useless to continue negotiations except on the basis of the draft Convention already propounded by the Government of India.

3. (See paragraph 15 of the Memorandum for August 1905.) Captain O'Connor has reported that the cart road between Gyantse and Kangma is now complete and in good working order.

4. On the 14th August 1905, the British Trade Agent at Gyantse reported that he had asked the Jongpen to arrange, as soon as possible, regarding the construction of rest-houses between Phari and Gyantse, as the Lhasa Government, whom he had addressed on the subject, did not seem inclined to reply to his communication. The Jongpen promised to issue orders at once to the headmen of Kangma to begin collecting the necessary materials, and this he did on the following day. On the 26th August, Captain O'Connor further reported that the Jongpen had called on him that morning to say that he had just received a letter from Lhasa, with reference to the proposed erection of rest-houses between Gyantse and Phari. The Lhasa Government pointed out in their letter that there were villages at every stage of this road, where shelter could be found for travellers, and stated that they, therefore, considered the erection of rest-houses unnecessary. Captain O'Connor asked the Jongpen to reply to the effect that the village houses were not of a nature suitable to shelter European travellers, and that it would, therefore, be necessary to proceed with the construction of proper rest-houses, as proposed. The Jongpen, who showed every indication of wishing to assist in the matter, promised to reply to this effect. The erection of the bungalow at Gyantse is progressing fast.

5. Mr. Bell reported on the 7th September that he had received information that during July a party of about 500 persons, including women and children, arrived at

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000a9

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Nagchuka, ten days' north of Lhasa. Their appearance and dress were Mongolian or Chinese. The party were stopped at Nagchuka, in case they might be Russian subjects. It is, however, not thought likely that they are Russians. It seems not improbable that the men are really from Amdo or Golok, or some such outlying dependency of China.

6. (See paragraph 3 of the Memorandum for August 1905.) On the 3rd September, Mr. C. H. Sherring, the Deputy Commissioner of Almora, reported that he had returned to that district from his tour in Western Tibet. He stated that the success of the expedition had been beyond his most sanguine expectations, and that, as a result of his negotiations, free trade had been admitted at all marts in this part of Tibet, and a formally signed undertaking to this effect had been obtained from the Garpons. According to Mr. Sherring, there is to be no interference in future as regards the sale of Indian tea, or in connection with the visits of pilgrims to holy places in Western Tibet. The co-operation of all the leading officials has been secured, and the most cordial and friendly relations have been established with them.

7. Under instructions from Mr. White, Captain O'Connor addressed the Lhasa Government, and requested them to depute officials to meet Mr. White at or near Khamba Jong on the 17th August, for the purpose of erecting boundary pillars upon the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, and of discussing questions of grazing rights. The Lhasa Government's reply was to the effect that Captain O'Connor's letter had reached them only on the 6th August, and that it was quite impossible for them to select, fit out, and despatch officials from Lhasa in time to reach Khamba Jong by the date named, and they hoped this would be understood, and not considered unreasonable.

(See paragraph 7 of the Memorandum for August 1905.) The Mongolian who, as already mentioned, proposed visiting Shigatse, is reported to be a true Mongolian of the Torgot tribe. He brought some valuable presents (chiefly musical instruments made in Mongolia) to the Tashi Lama.

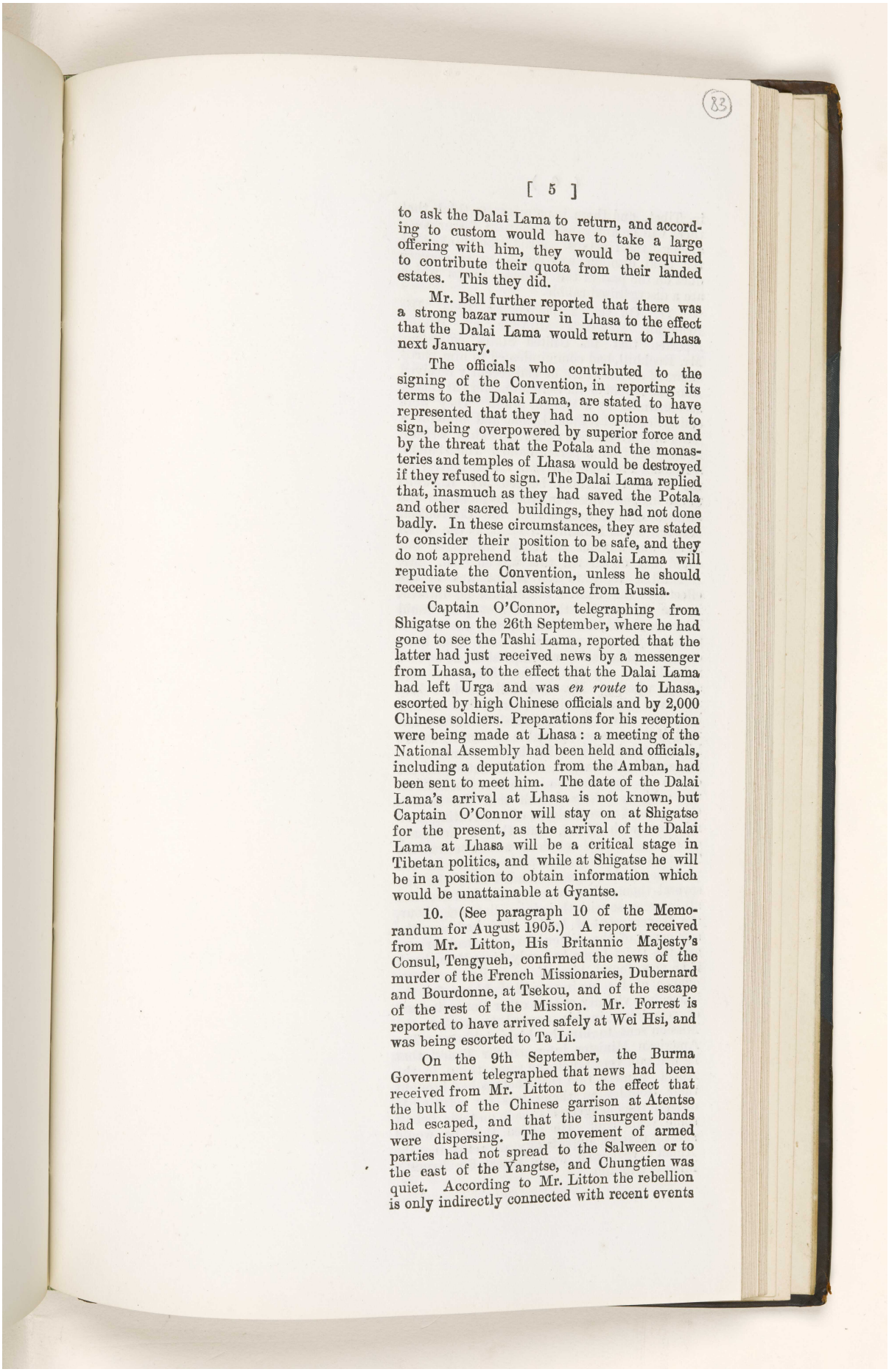
8. (*Vide* paragraph 4 of the Memorandum for May 1905.) The Dalai Lama's brother, who left Lhasa to join him at Urga, is reported to have died in Mongolia just before reaching Urga. This news has been confirmed by a report which has reached the Assistant Political Officer, Chumbi.

9. (See paragraphs 8 and 13 of the Memorandum for August 1905.) On the 7th September 1905, Mr. Bell reported that the Phari Jongpens had received orders from Lhasa to the effect that, as the Lama Shape (Kalon Lama) was about to start from Lhasa

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000aa

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



to ask the Dalai Lama to return, and according to custom would have to take a large offering with him, they would be required to contribute their quota from their landed estates. This they did.

Mr. Bell further reported that there was a strong bazar rumour in Lhasa to the effect that the Dalai Lama would return to Lhasa next January.

The officials who contributed to the signing of the Convention, in reporting its terms to the Dalai Lama, are stated to have represented that they had no option but to sign, being overpowered by superior force and by the threat that the Potala and the monasteries and temples of Lhasa would be destroyed if they refused to sign. The Dalai Lama replied that, inasmuch as they had saved the Potala and other sacred buildings, they had not done badly. In these circumstances, they are stated to consider their position to be safe, and they do not apprehend that the Dalai Lama will repudiate the Convention, unless he should receive substantial assistance from Russia.

Captain O'Connor, telegraphing from Shigatse on the 26th September, where he had gone to see the Tashi Lama, reported that the latter had just received news by a messenger from Lhasa, to the effect that the Dalai Lama had left Urga and was *en route* to Lhasa, escorted by high Chinese officials and by 2,000 Chinese soldiers. Preparations for his reception were being made at Lhasa: a meeting of the National Assembly had been held and officials, including a deputation from the Amban, had been sent to meet him. The date of the Dalai Lama's arrival at Lhasa is not known, but Captain O'Connor will stay on at Shigatse for the present, as the arrival of the Dalai Lama at Lhasa will be a critical stage in Tibetan politics, and while at Shigatse he will be in a position to obtain information which would be unattainable at Gyantse.

10. (See paragraph 10 of the Memorandum for August 1905.) A report received from Mr. Litton, His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Tengyueh, confirmed the news of the murder of the French Missionaries, Dubernard and Bourdonne, at Tsekou, and of the escape of the rest of the Mission. Mr. Forrest is reported to have arrived safely at Wei Hsi, and was being escorted to Ta Li.

On the 9th September, the Burma Government telegraphed that news had been received from Mr. Litton to the effect that the bulk of the Chinese garrison at Atentse had escaped, and that the insurgent bands were dispersing. The movement of armed parties had not spread to the Salween or to the east of the Yangtse, and Chungtien was quiet. According to Mr. Litton the rebellion is only indirectly connected with recent events

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000ab

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

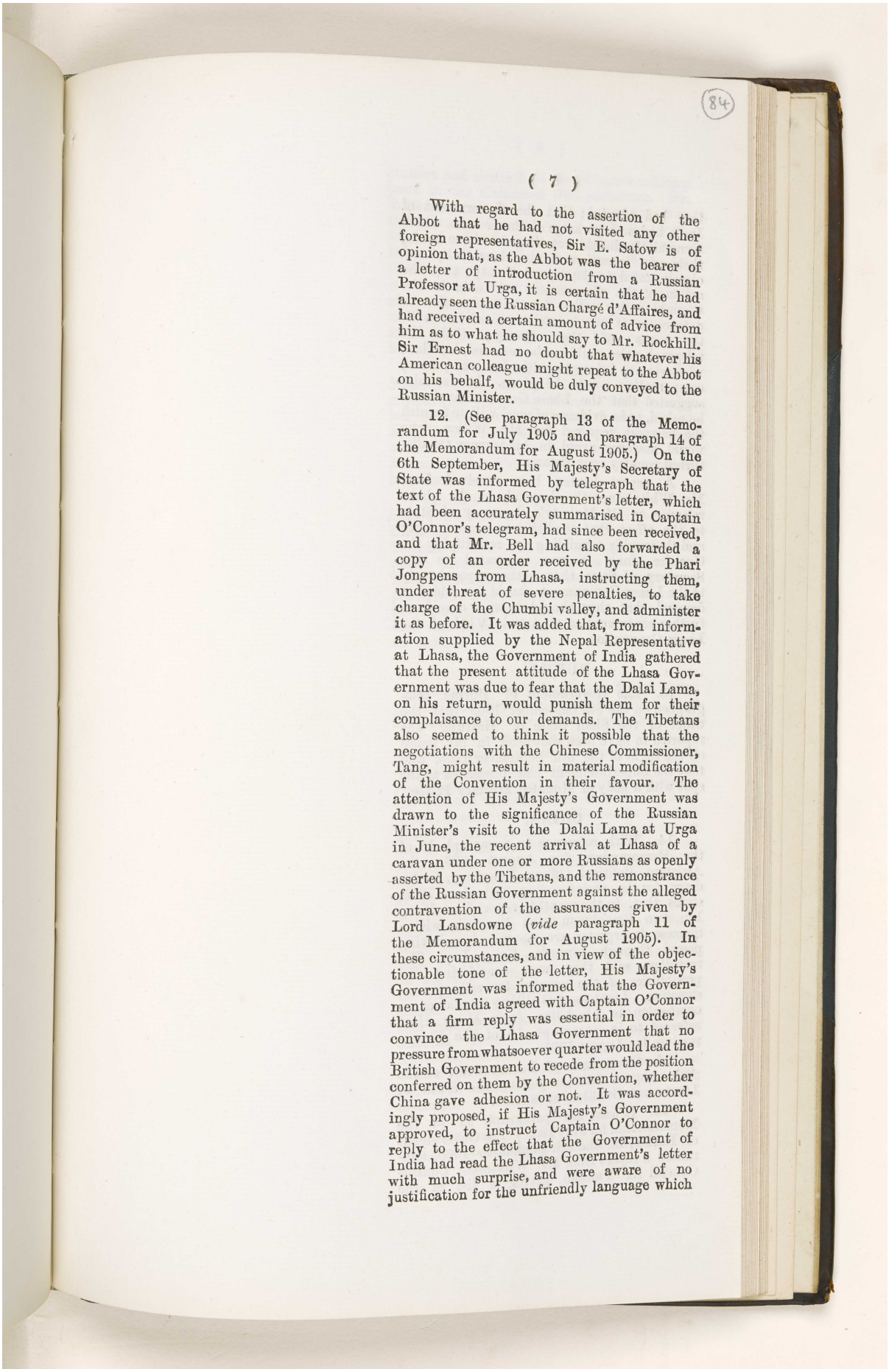
in Tibet, and there is no reason to think that there will be any general political disturbance amongst the Tibetans. Mr. Litton thinks that the local disorder was due to gross misconduct on the part of the Chinese troops which are a disorganised rabble.

11. On the 24th August 1905, His Britannic Majesty's Minister at Peking reported that his United States colleague, Mr. Rockhill, had communicated to him particulars of a visit which he had recently received from the Abbot of the Sera Monastery at Lhasa, accompanied by a Mongol priest. They were emissaries of the Dalai Lama, and brought a letter of introduction to Mr. Rockhill, written in English, from a person named Tcherbatski, a Russian Professor at Urga. After delivering the letter, the Abbot begged Mr. Rockhill to use his good offices in order to facilitate the disposal of the question of the Convention between Great Britain and Tibet, as the Dalai Lama was anxious to return to Lhasa, but could not do so till this was effected. Mr. Rockhill's reply to the Abbot was to the effect that the United States had no interest in the matter, and that his best plan would be to see the British Minister, who was known to be a just and reasonable man. This however, the Abbot said, was impossible, as he had not called on any of the other Ministers. He asked whether Mr. Rockhill advised him to do so. Mr. Rockhill answered that he had better see no one but the British Minister; but that, if that was not agreeable to him, he would himself see the British Minister and endeavour to ascertain his views. Sir E. Satow, in the course of conversation with Mr. Rockhill on the subject, informed him that the British Government were desirous of cultivating good relations with Lhasa, but that a necessary condition of such relations would be that the Tibetans should change their ways. In the past they had intrigued with a Power that lay several thousand miles away and had declined all intercourse with their immediate neighbour, the Government of India. This had been the sole cause of the difficulties that had arisen, and the Dalai Lama had only himself to thank if he now found himself an exile, in consequence of his having quitted Lhasa for the immediate vicinity of that other Power instead of remaining in his capital to receive the Mission sent to him by his neighbour. The American Minister informed Sir Ernest that he had said very much the same thing to the Abbot, namely, that the Tibetans had brought their troubles on themselves by refusing to observe the engagements made on their behalf some years ago. He added that he would shortly take an opportunity of returning the Abbot's visit, and would repeat Sir Ernest's language to him.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000ac

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



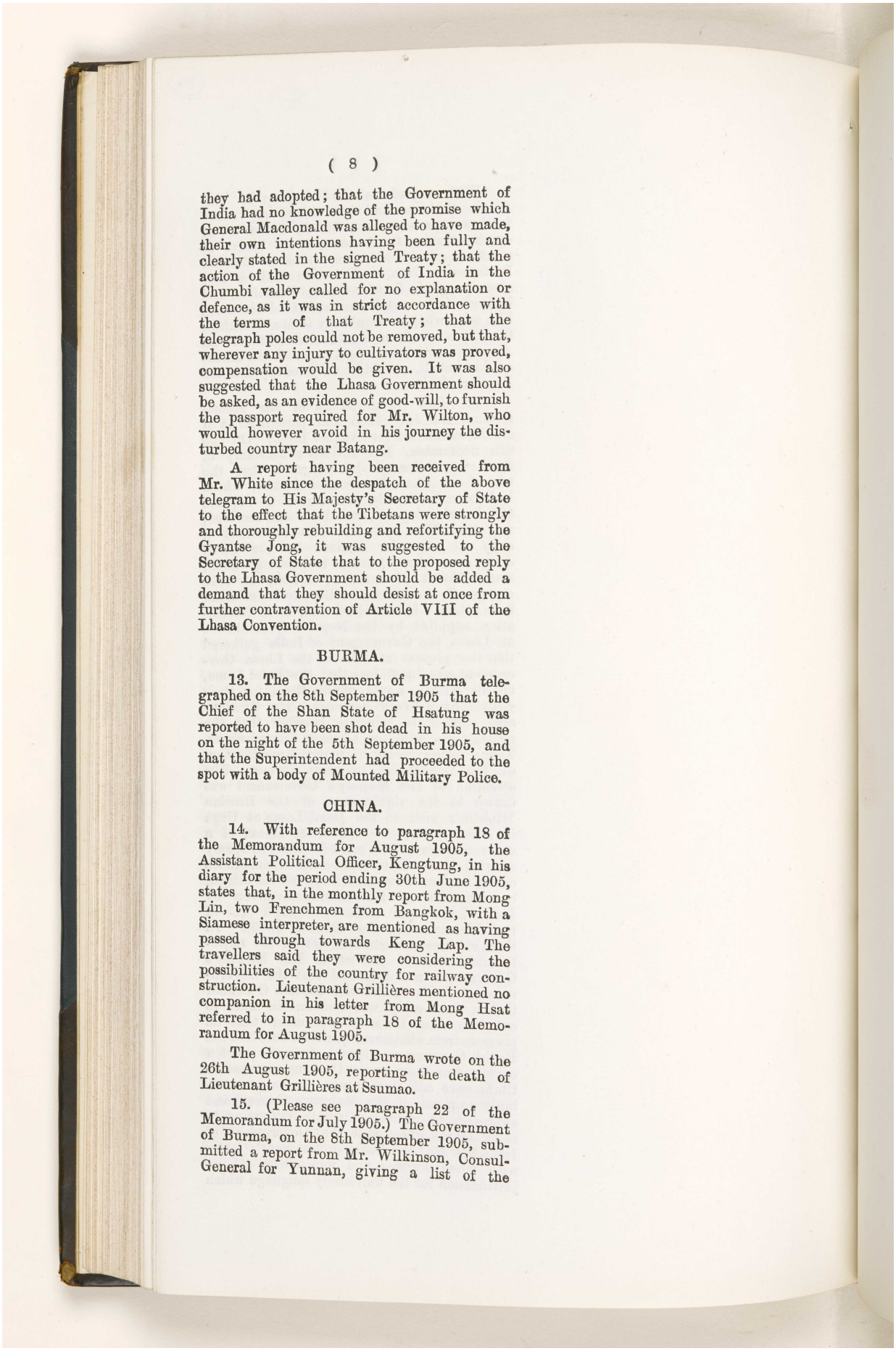
With regard to the assertion of the Abbot that he had not visited any other foreign representatives, Sir E. Satow is of opinion that, as the Abbot was the bearer of a letter of introduction from a Russian Professor at Urga, it is certain that he had already seen the Russian Chargé d'Affaires, and had received a certain amount of advice from him as to what he should say to Mr. Rockhill. Sir Ernest had no doubt that whatever his American colleague might repeat to the Abbot on his behalf, would be duly conveyed to the Russian Minister.

12. (See paragraph 13 of the Memorandum for July 1905 and paragraph 14 of the Memorandum for August 1905.) On the 6th September, His Majesty's Secretary of State was informed by telegraph that the text of the Lhasa Government's letter, which had been accurately summarised in Captain O'Connor's telegram, had since been received, and that Mr. Bell had also forwarded a copy of an order received by the Phari Jongpens from Lhasa, instructing them, under threat of severe penalties, to take charge of the Chumbi valley, and administer it as before. It was added that, from information supplied by the Nepal Representative at Lhasa, the Government of India gathered that the present attitude of the Lhasa Government was due to fear that the Dalai Lama, on his return, would punish them for their complaisance to our demands. The Tibetans also seemed to think it possible that the negotiations with the Chinese Commissioner, Tang, might result in material modification of the Convention in their favour. The attention of His Majesty's Government was drawn to the significance of the Russian Minister's visit to the Dalai Lama at Urga in June, the recent arrival at Lhasa of a caravan under one or more Russians as openly asserted by the Tibetans, and the remonstrance of the Russian Government against the alleged contravention of the assurances given by Lord Lansdowne (*vide* paragraph 11 of the Memorandum for August 1905). In these circumstances, and in view of the objectionable tone of the letter, His Majesty's Government was informed that the Government of India agreed with Captain O'Connor that a firm reply was essential in order to convince the Lhasa Government that no pressure from whatsoever quarter would lead the British Government to recede from the position conferred on them by the Convention, whether China gave adhesion or not. It was accordingly proposed, if His Majesty's Government approved, to instruct Captain O'Connor to reply to the effect that the Government of India had read the Lhasa Government's letter with much surprise, and were aware of no justification for the unfriendly language which

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000ad

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



they had adopted; that the Government of India had no knowledge of the promise which General Macdonald was alleged to have made, their own intentions having been fully and clearly stated in the signed Treaty; that the action of the Government of India in the Chumbi valley called for no explanation or defence, as it was in strict accordance with the terms of that Treaty; that the telegraph poles could not be removed, but that, wherever any injury to cultivators was proved, compensation would be given. It was also suggested that the Lhasa Government should be asked, as an evidence of good-will, to furnish the passport required for Mr. Wilton, who would however avoid in his journey the disturbed country near Batang.

A report having been received from Mr. White since the despatch of the above telegram to His Majesty's Secretary of State to the effect that the Tibetans were strongly and thoroughly rebuilding and refortifying the Gyantse Jong, it was suggested to the Secretary of State that to the proposed reply to the Lhasa Government should be added a demand that they should desist at once from further contravention of Article VIII of the Lhasa Convention.

BURMA.

13. The Government of Burma telegraphed on the 8th September 1905 that the Chief of the Shan State of Hsatung was reported to have been shot dead in his house on the night of the 5th September 1905, and that the Superintendent had proceeded to the spot with a body of Mounted Military Police.

CHINA.

14. With reference to paragraph 18 of the Memorandum for August 1905, the Assistant Political Officer, Kengtung, in his diary for the period ending 30th June 1905, states that, in the monthly report from Mong Lin, two Frenchmen from Bangkok, with a Siamese interpreter, are mentioned as having passed through towards Keng Lap. The travellers said they were considering the possibilities of the country for railway construction. Lieutenant Grillières mentioned no companion in his letter from Mong Hsat referred to in paragraph 18 of the Memorandum for August 1905.

The Government of Burma wrote on the 26th August 1905, reporting the death of Lieutenant Grillières at Ssumao.

15. (Please see paragraph 22 of the Memorandum for July 1905.) The Government of Burma, on the 8th September 1905, submitted a report from Mr. Wilkinson, Consul-General for Yunnan, giving a list of the

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000ae

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

position and strength of the Chinese military posts in the Chienpien Sub-prefecture. Mr. Wilkinson states "a return received from the Governor-General, Ting, officially establishes the fact that at two points at least—Mongkha (Hsi-Ming) and Seng Kan—the Chinese continue to maintain garrisons on the western side of Scott's line". The Government of Burma remark that Mr. Wilkinson's letter makes it plain that the Chinese have openly and deliberately violated the provincial boundary.

16. (Please see paragraph 20 of the Memorandum for July 1905.) Mr. Litton reports that the young Kangai Sawbwa, who has quarrelled with his father, has established himself at Man Hsien, near the frontier, whence he will be able to come over into Burma, if the Chinese officials try to molest him further.

Mr. Litton also reports that there have been a number of petty thefts of cargo on the main trade route between the frontier and Tengyueh. The cause is the absence of effective police measures in the Sawbwa's territories. The responsible Sawbwas have now been compelled to refund some Rs. 400 in damages to the merchants, and Mr. Litton hopes that this will induce them to bestir themselves in the future.

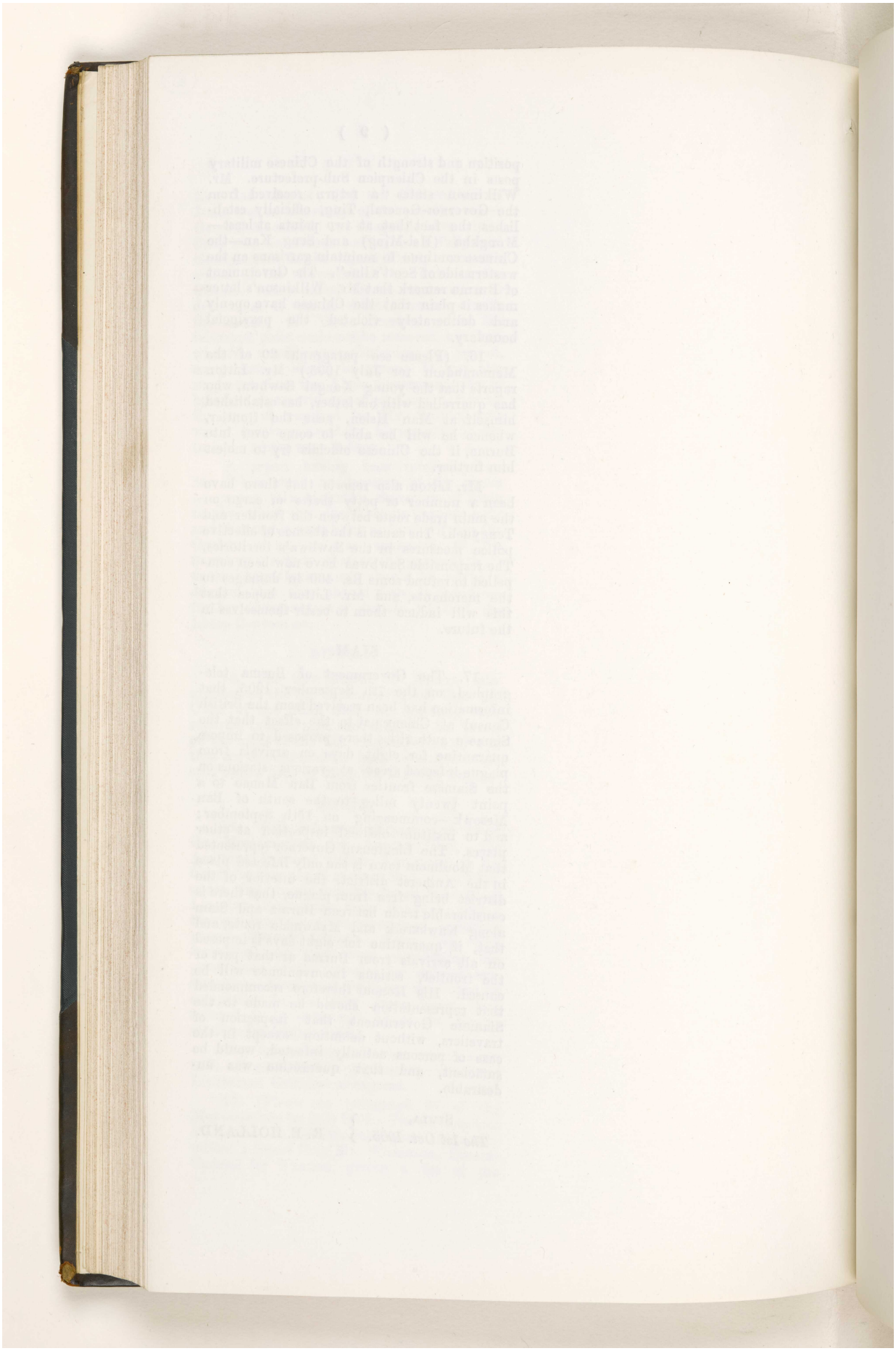
SIAM.

17. The Government of Burma telegraphed, on the 7th September 1905, that information had been received from the British Consul at Chiengmai to the effect that the Siamese authorities there proposed to impose quarantine for eight days on arrivals from plague-infected areas at various stations on the Siamese frontier from Ban Menao to a point twenty miles to the south of Ban Mesowk—commencing on 15th September; and to institute medical inspection at other places. The Lieutenant-Governor represented that Moulmein town is the only infected place in the Amherst district, the interior of the district being free from plague, that there is considerable trade between Burma and Siam along Kawkareik and Myawaddo route, and that, if quarantine for eight days is imposed on all arrivals from Burma at that part of the frontier, serious inconvenience will be caused. His Honour therefore recommended that representation should be made to the Siamese Government that inspection of travellers, without detention except in the case of persons actually infected, would be sufficient, and that quarantine was undesirable.

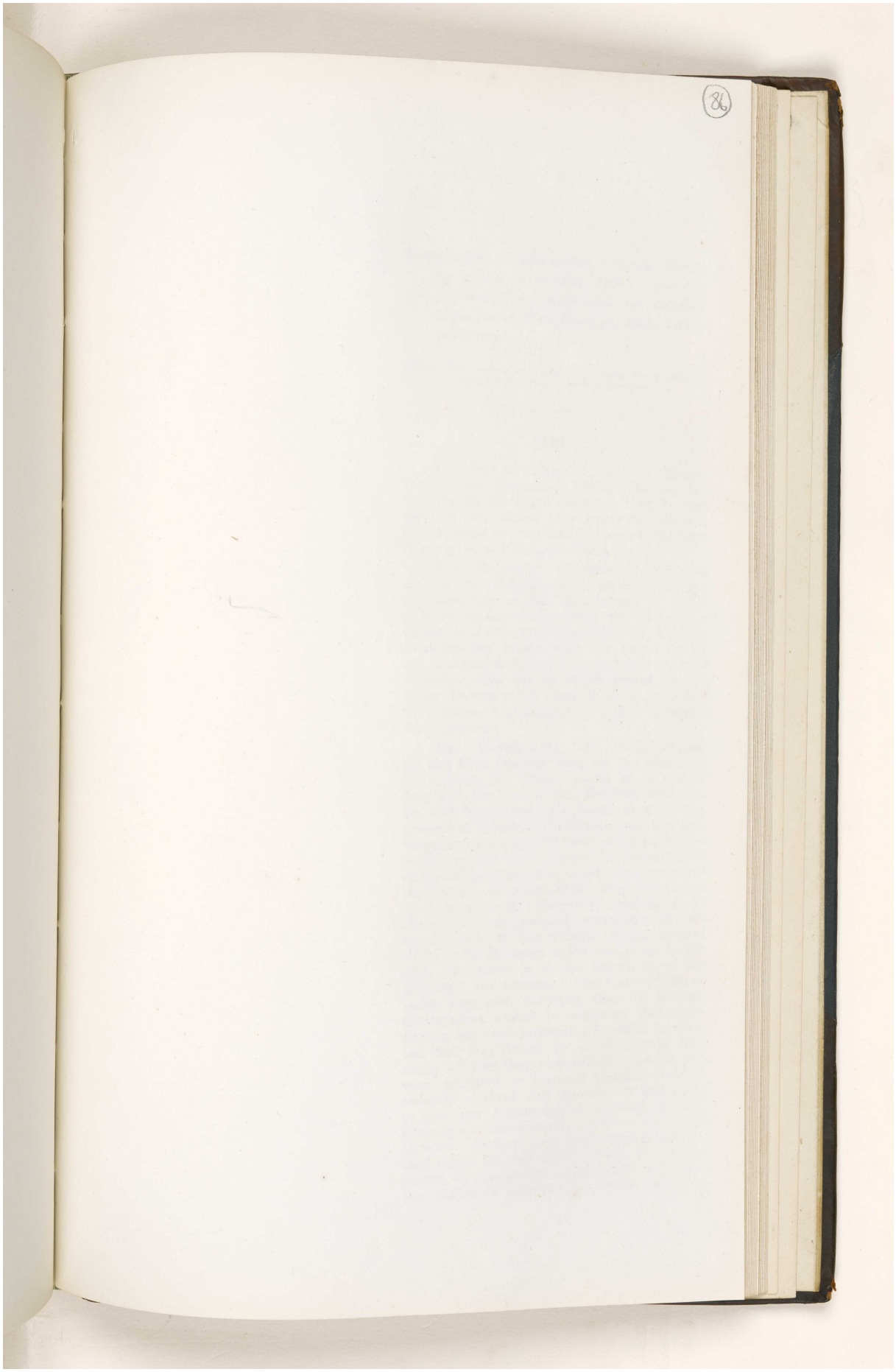
SIMLA,
The 1st Oct. 1905.

R. E. HOLLAND.

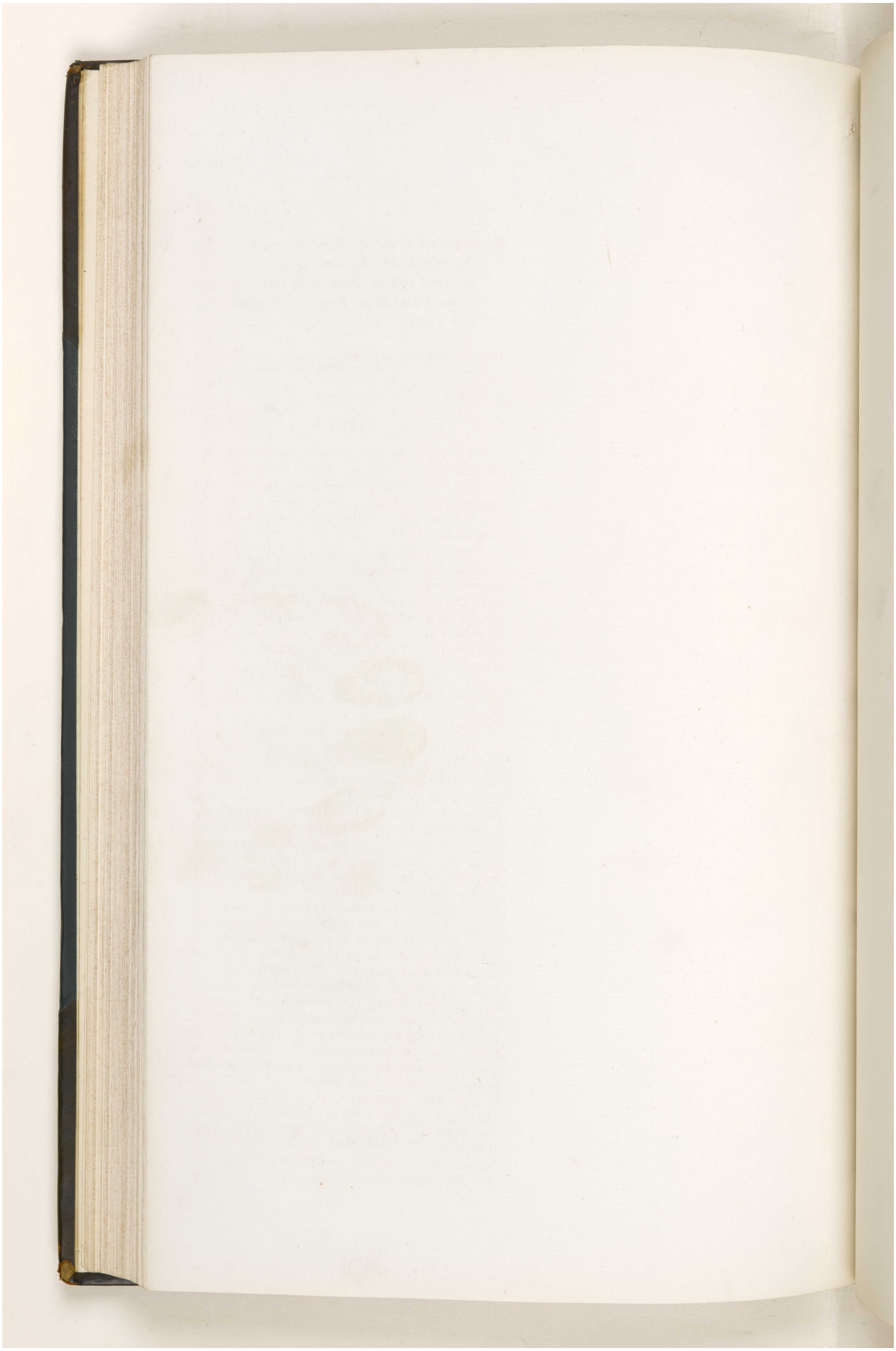
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000af



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000b0



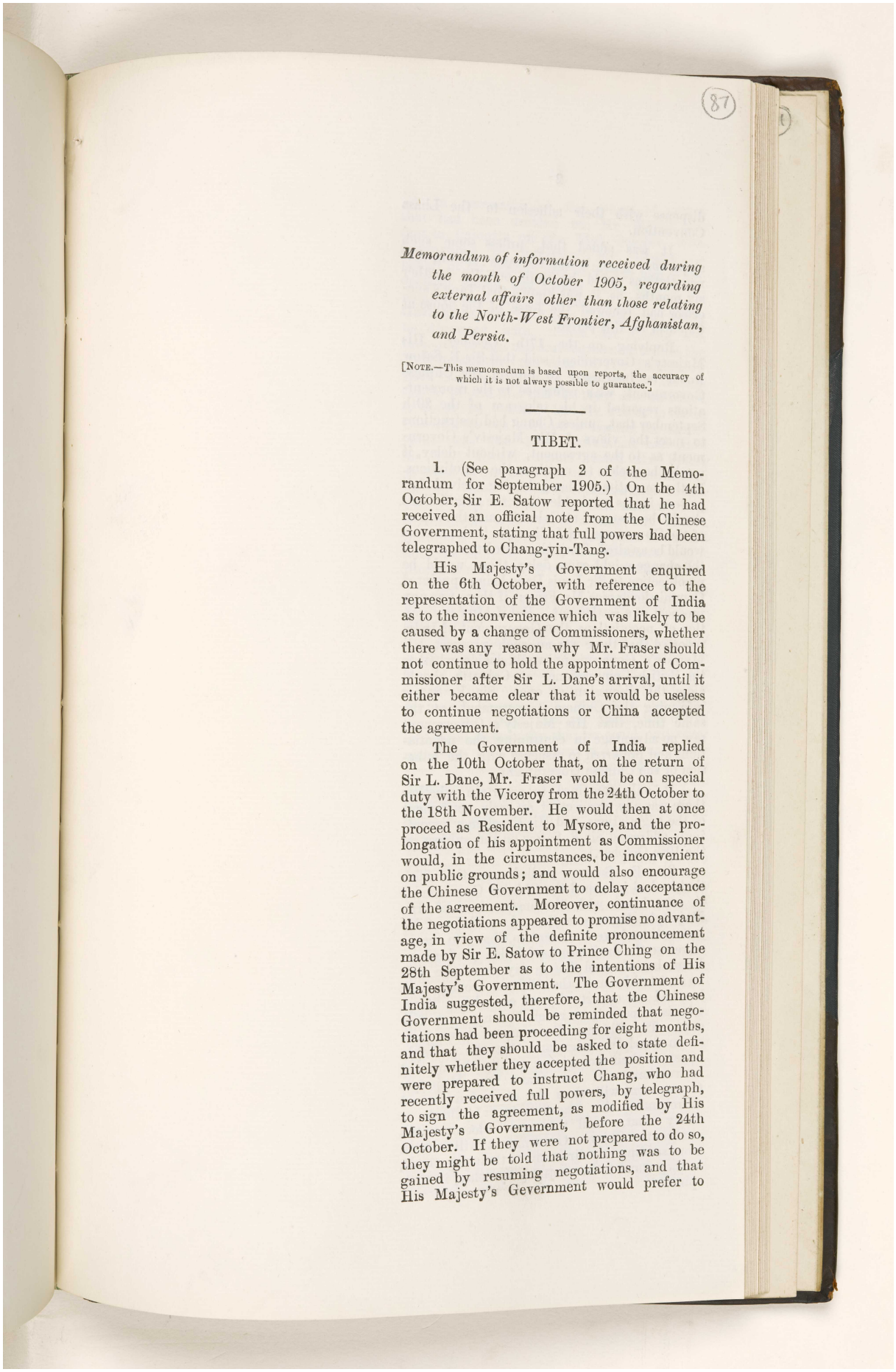
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000b1



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000b2

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



(87)

Memorandum of information received during the month of October 1905, regarding external affairs other than those relating to the North-West Frontier, Afghanistan, and Persia.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

TIBET.

1. (See paragraph 2 of the Memorandum for September 1905.) On the 4th October, Sir E. Satow reported that he had received an official note from the Chinese Government, stating that full powers had been telegraphed to Chang-yin-Tang.

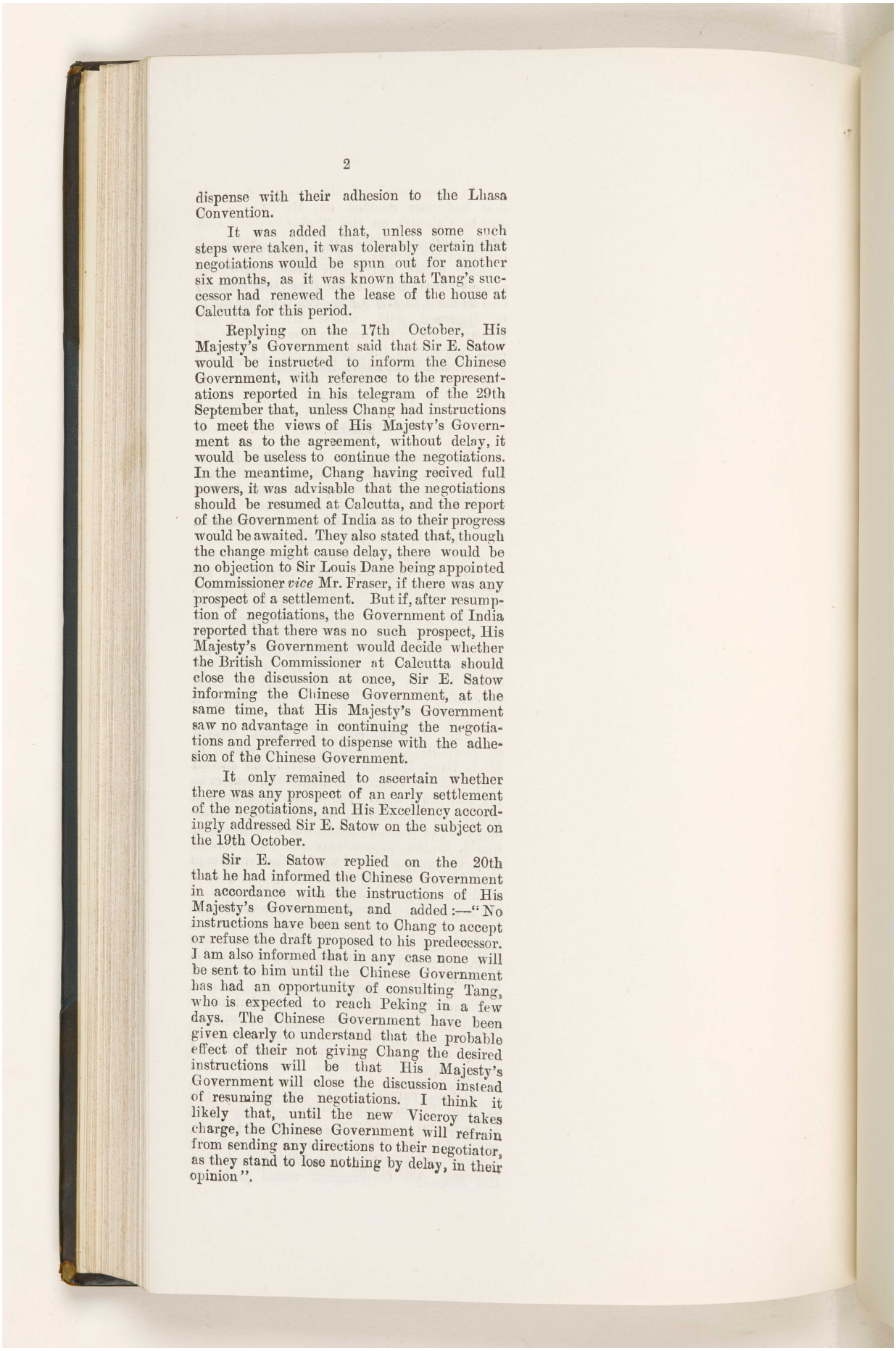
His Majesty's Government enquired on the 6th October, with reference to the representation of the Government of India as to the inconvenience which was likely to be caused by a change of Commissioners, whether there was any reason why Mr. Fraser should not continue to hold the appointment of Commissioner after Sir L. Dane's arrival, until it either became clear that it would be useless to continue negotiations or China accepted the agreement.

The Government of India replied on the 10th October that, on the return of Sir L. Dane, Mr. Fraser would be on special duty with the Viceroy from the 24th October to the 18th November. He would then at once proceed as Resident to Mysore, and the prolongation of his appointment as Commissioner would, in the circumstances, be inconvenient on public grounds; and would also encourage the Chinese Government to delay acceptance of the agreement. Moreover, continuance of the negotiations appeared to promise no advantage, in view of the definite pronouncement made by Sir E. Satow to Prince Ching on the 28th September as to the intentions of His Majesty's Government. The Government of India suggested, therefore, that the Chinese Government should be reminded that negotiations had been proceeding for eight months, and that they should be asked to state definitely whether they accepted the position and were prepared to instruct Chang, who had recently received full powers, by telegraph, to sign the agreement, as modified by His Majesty's Government, before the 24th October. If they were not prepared to do so, they might be told that nothing was to be gained by resuming negotiations, and that His Majesty's Government would prefer to

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000b3

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



dispense with their adhesion to the Lhasa Convention.

It was added that, unless some such steps were taken, it was tolerably certain that negotiations would be spun out for another six months, as it was known that Tang's successor had renewed the lease of the house at Calcutta for this period.

Replying on the 17th October, His Majesty's Government said that Sir E. Satow would be instructed to inform the Chinese Government, with reference to the representations reported in his telegram of the 29th September that, unless Chang had instructions to meet the views of His Majesty's Government as to the agreement, without delay, it would be useless to continue the negotiations. In the meantime, Chang having recived full powers, it was advisable that the negotiations should be resumed at Calcutta, and the report of the Government of India as to their progress would be awaited. They also stated that, though the change might cause delay, there would be no objection to Sir Louis Dane being appointed Commissioner *vice* Mr. Fraser, if there was any prospect of a settlement. But if, after resumption of negotiations, the Government of India reported that there was no such prospect, His Majesty's Government would decide whether the British Commissioner at Calcutta should close the discussion at once, Sir E. Satow informing the Chinese Government, at the same time, that His Majesty's Government saw no advantage in continuing the negotiations and preferred to dispense with the adhesion of the Chinese Government.

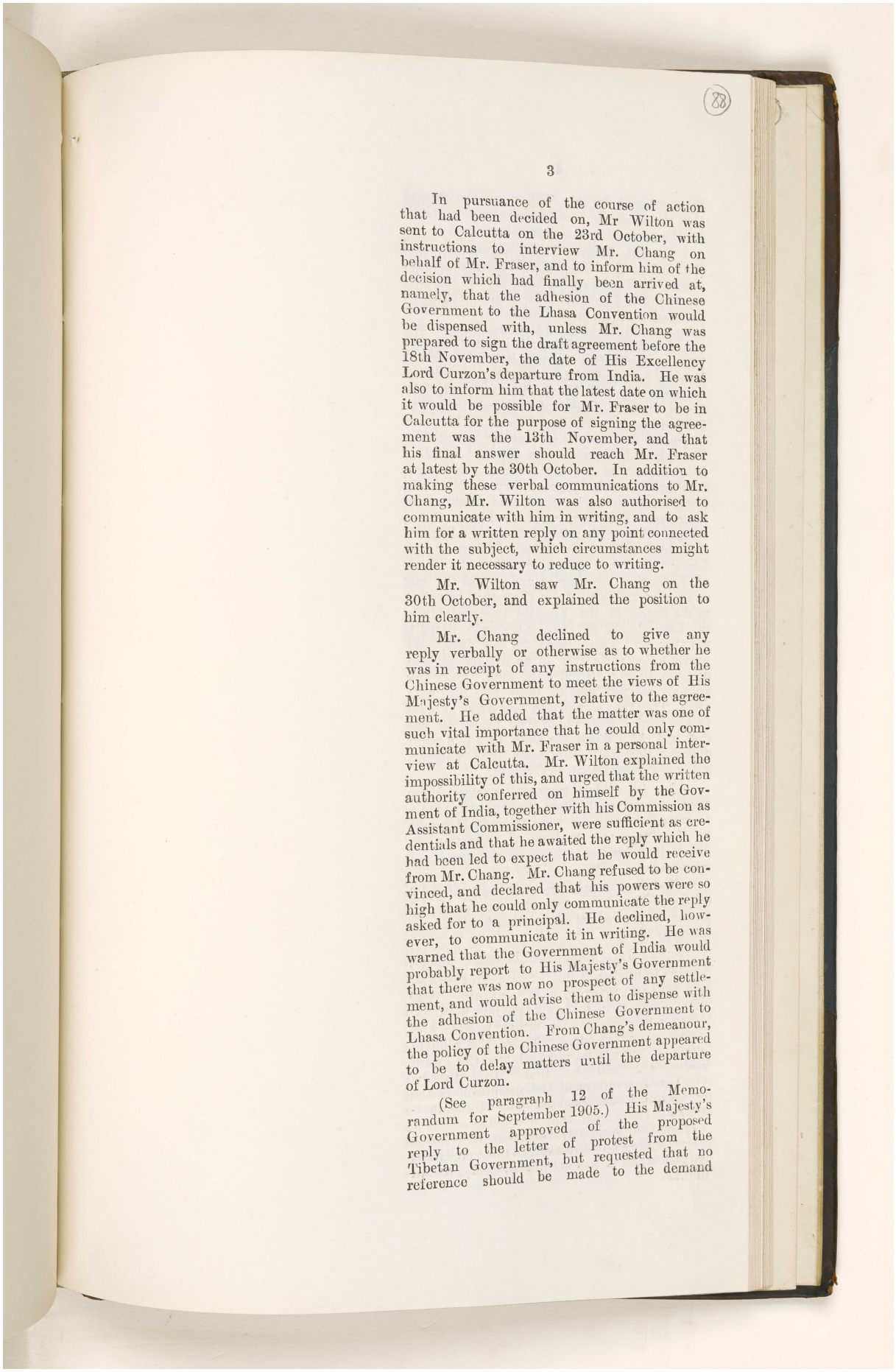
It only remained to ascertain whether there was any prospect of an early settlement of the negotiations, and His Excellency accordingly addressed Sir E. Satow on the subject on the 19th October.

Sir E. Satow replied on the 20th that he had informed the Chinese Government in accordance with the instructions of His Majesty's Government, and added:—"No instructions have been sent to Chang to accept or refuse the draft proposed to his predecessor. I am also informed that in any case none will be sent to him until the Chinese Government has had an opportunity of consulting Tang, who is expected to reach Peking in a few days. The Chinese Government have been given clearly to understand that the probable effect of their not giving Chang the desired instructions will be that His Majesty's Government will close the discussion instead of resuming the negotiations. I think it likely that, until the new Viceroy takes charge, the Chinese Government will refrain from sending any directions to their negotiator, as they stand to lose nothing by delay, in their opinion".

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000b4

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



In pursuance of the course of action that had been decided on, Mr Wilton was sent to Calcutta on the 23rd October, with instructions to interview Mr. Chang on behalf of Mr. Fraser, and to inform him of the decision which had finally been arrived at, namely, that the adhesion of the Chinese Government to the Lhasa Convention would be dispensed with, unless Mr. Chang was prepared to sign the draft agreement before the 18th November, the date of His Excellency Lord Curzon's departure from India. He was also to inform him that the latest date on which it would be possible for Mr. Fraser to be in Calcutta for the purpose of signing the agreement was the 13th November, and that his final answer should reach Mr. Fraser at latest by the 30th October. In addition to making these verbal communications to Mr. Chang, Mr. Wilton was also authorised to communicate with him in writing, and to ask him for a written reply on any point connected with the subject, which circumstances might render it necessary to reduce to writing.

Mr. Wilton saw Mr. Chang on the 30th October, and explained the position to him clearly.

Mr. Chang declined to give any reply verbally or otherwise as to whether he was in receipt of any instructions from the Chinese Government to meet the views of His Majesty's Government, relative to the agreement. He added that the matter was one of such vital importance that he could only communicate with Mr. Fraser in a personal interview at Calcutta. Mr. Wilton explained the impossibility of this, and urged that the written authority conferred on himself by the Government of India, together with his Commission as Assistant Commissioner, were sufficient as credentials and that he awaited the reply which he had been led to expect that he would receive from Mr. Chang. Mr. Chang refused to be convinced, and declared that his powers were so high that he could only communicate the reply asked for to a principal. He declined, however, to communicate it in writing. He was warned that the Government of India would probably report to His Majesty's Government that there was now no prospect of any settlement, and would advise them to dispense with the adhesion of the Chinese Government to Lhasa Convention. From Chang's demeanour, the policy of the Chinese Government appeared to be to delay matters until the departure of Lord Curzon.

(See paragraph 12 of the Memorandum for September 1905.) His Majesty's Government approved of the proposed reply to the letter of protest from the Tibetan Government, but requested that no reference should be made to the demand

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000b5

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

for a passport for Mr. Wilton, on the ground that the Tibet Convention makes no provision for the grant of such a concession.

2. The British Trade Agent reported the arrival of a French officer by name the Comte de Lesdain with his wife at Gyantse on the 4th October. The Count requested permission to go on to Darjeeling. The Government of India decided that, as, in the case of a traveller terminating his journey through Tibet on the Indian frontier, it would seldom, if ever, be possible to refuse him permission to make his exit by British territory, the Count should be allowed to travel through to Darjeeling. The Political Officer, Sikkim, was instructed to convey the necessary permission. The Count belongs to the French Legation at Peking. On leaving Peking the party went to Minghsi. Thence they went north, discovering two buried cities, and returned to Lanchow. They next went to Liang Chow, whence they made a tour into the Gobi desert, and discovered a new lake. Returning to Liang Chow, they made a circuit to the north of Koko Nor, eventually arriving in the salt swamps of Tsaidam. From there they travelled to the source of the Yangtse (approximately in Latitude 33·58° and Longitude 91·10°), meeting no human being for 50 days, and nearly losing their lives in an upland plateau of mud nearly 19,800 feet high. Only six animals escaped, and of these two died soon after. They then came south by a string of lakes to the Tingri Nor, which they passed on the east, and came down the Sang Chu to a point opposite Shigatse. This town they avoided, going *via* Penam Jong to Gyantse.

The Count has traversed a very large tract of country hitherto unexplored. On a former official trip, he went through Mongolia to Urga, for the purpose of collecting an indemnity from the Mongols for the murder of missionaries.

The Count says he was well received throughout, and ascribes the success of his journey to the results of the British Mission to Lhasa in 1904.

3. In July 1905 the Political Officer, Sikkim, suggested that it would be desirable that the Tashi Lama of Tibet, the Deb Raja and Tongsa Penlop of Bhutan and the Maharaja and Maharaj Kumar of Sikkim should be invited to India as guests of Government during the stay in Calcutta of Their Royal Highnesses the Prince and Princess of Wales.

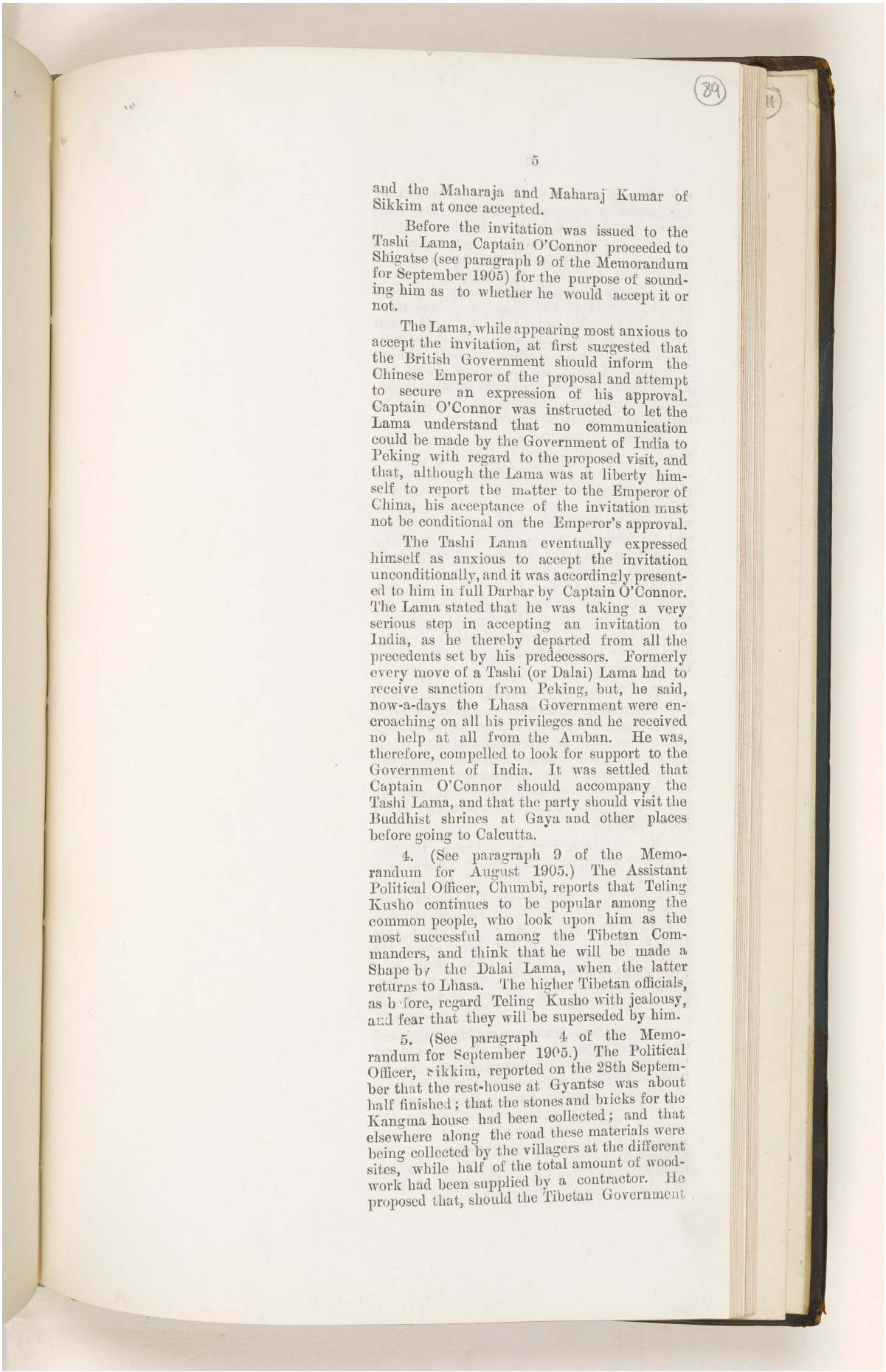
The Government of India approved of the proposal, and authorised the issue of the invitations.

The Deb Raja expressed himself unable to accept the invitation owing to his religious obligations, but the Tongsa Penlop of Bhutan

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000b6

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



and the Maharaja and Maharaj Kumar of Sikkim at once accepted.

Before the invitation was issued to the Tashi Lama, Captain O'Connor proceeded to Shigatse (see paragraph 9 of the Memorandum for September 1905) for the purpose of sounding him as to whether he would accept it or not.

The Lama, while appearing most anxious to accept the invitation, at first suggested that the British Government should inform the Chinese Emperor of the proposal and attempt to secure an expression of his approval. Captain O'Connor was instructed to let the Lama understand that no communication could be made by the Government of India to Peking with regard to the proposed visit, and that, although the Lama was at liberty himself to report the matter to the Emperor of China, his acceptance of the invitation must not be conditional on the Emperor's approval.

The Tashi Lama eventually expressed himself as anxious to accept the invitation unconditionally, and it was accordingly presented to him in full Darbar by Captain O'Connor. The Lama stated that he was taking a very serious step in accepting an invitation to India, as he thereby departed from all the precedents set by his predecessors. Formerly every move of a Tashi (or Dalai) Lama had to receive sanction from Peking, but, he said, now-a-days the Lhasa Government were encroaching on all his privileges and he received no help at all from the Amban. He was, therefore, compelled to look for support to the Government of India. It was settled that Captain O'Connor should accompany the Tashi Lama, and that the party should visit the Buddhist shrines at Gaya and other places before going to Calcutta.

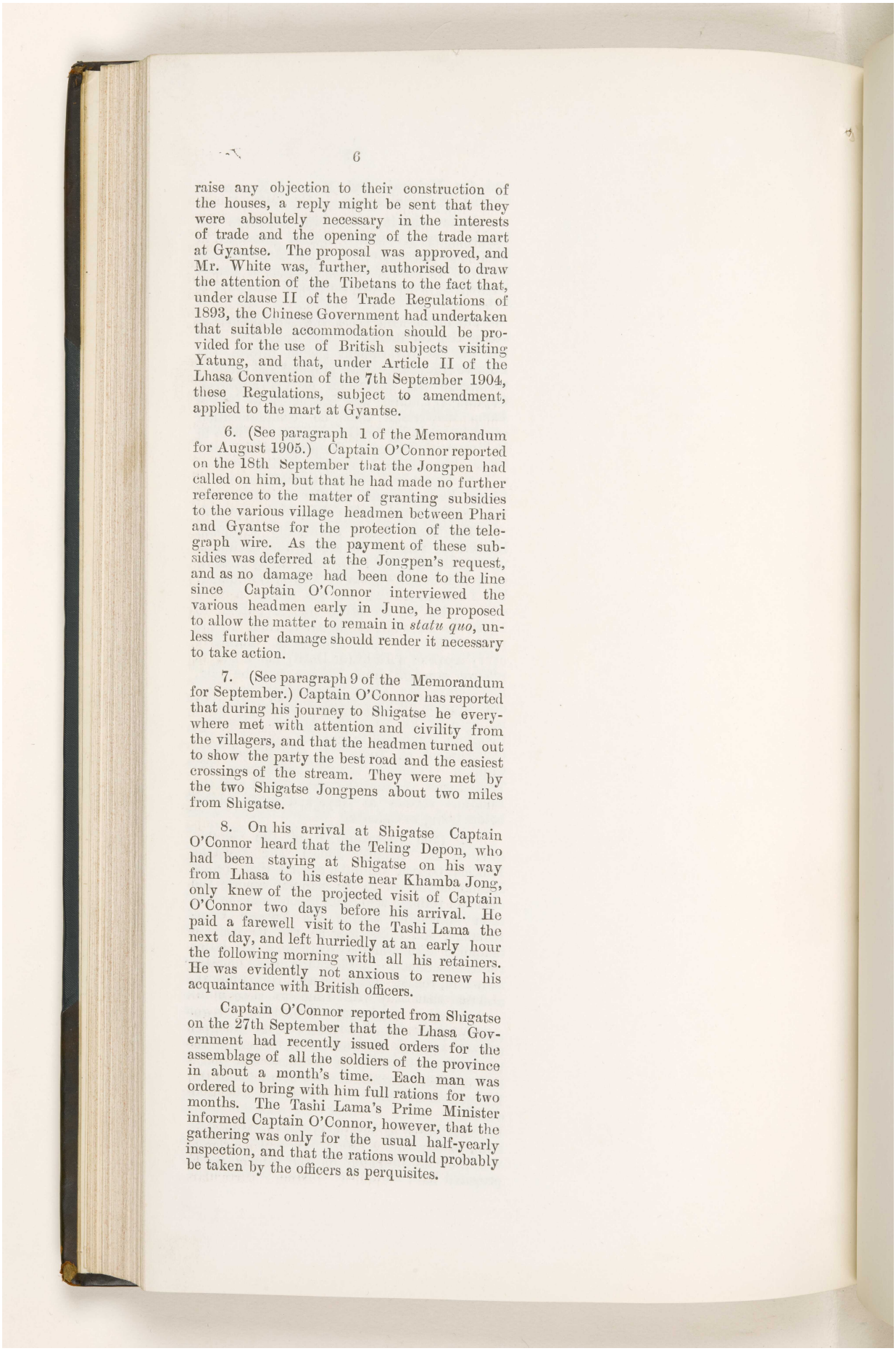
4. (See paragraph 9 of the Memorandum for August 1905.) The Assistant Political Officer, Chumbi, reports that Teling Kusho continues to be popular among the common people, who look upon him as the most successful among the Tibetan Commanders, and think that he will be made a Shape by the Dalai Lama, when the latter returns to Lhasa. The higher Tibetan officials, as before, regard Teling Kusho with jealousy, and fear that they will be superseded by him.

5. (See paragraph 4 of the Memorandum for September 1905.) The Political Officer, Sikkim, reported on the 28th September that the rest-house at Gyantse was about half finished; that the stones and bricks for the Kangma house had been collected; and that elsewhere along the road these materials were being collected by the villagers at the different sites, while half of the total amount of woodwork had been supplied by a contractor. He proposed that, should the Tibetan Government

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000b7

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



raise any objection to their construction of the houses, a reply might be sent that they were absolutely necessary in the interests of trade and the opening of the trade mart at Gyantse. The proposal was approved, and Mr. White was, further, authorised to draw the attention of the Tibetans to the fact that, under clause II of the Trade Regulations of 1893, the Chinese Government had undertaken that suitable accommodation should be provided for the use of British subjects visiting Yatung, and that, under Article II of the Lhasa Convention of the 7th September 1904, these Regulations, subject to amendment, applied to the mart at Gyantse.

6. (See paragraph 1 of the Memorandum for August 1905.) Captain O'Connor reported on the 18th September that the Jongpen had called on him, but that he had made no further reference to the matter of granting subsidies to the various village headmen between Phari and Gyantse for the protection of the telegraph wire. As the payment of these subsidies was deferred at the Jongpen's request, and as no damage had been done to the line since Captain O'Connor interviewed the various headmen early in June, he proposed to allow the matter to remain in *statu quo*, unless further damage should render it necessary to take action.

7. (See paragraph 9 of the Memorandum for September.) Captain O'Connor has reported that during his journey to Shigatse he everywhere met with attention and civility from the villagers, and that the headmen turned out to show the party the best road and the easiest crossings of the stream. They were met by the two Shigatse Jongpens about two miles from Shigatse.

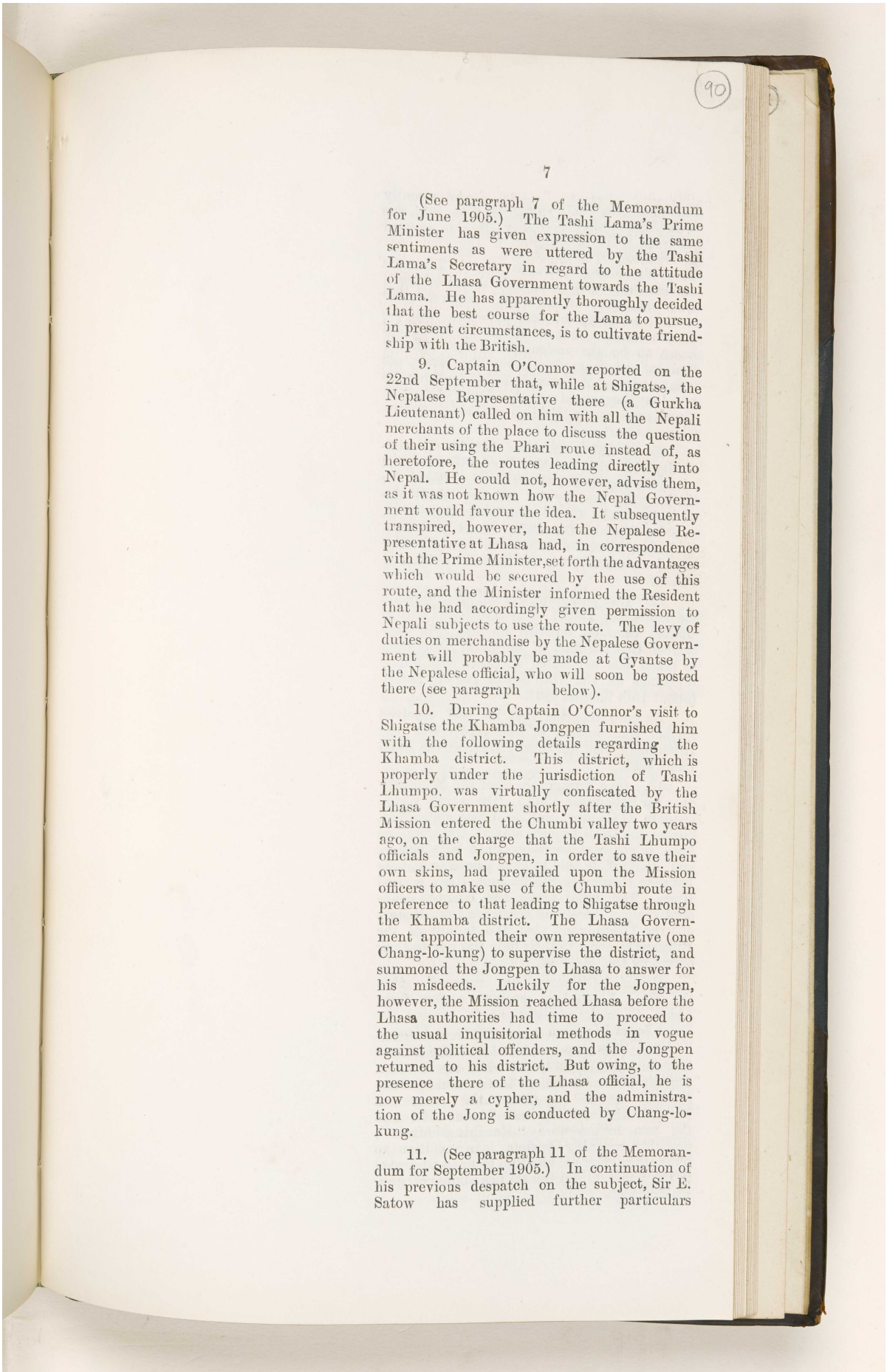
8. On his arrival at Shigatse Captain O'Connor heard that the Teling Depon, who had been staying at Shigatse on his way from Lhasa to his estate near Khamba Jong, only knew of the projected visit of Captain O'Connor two days before his arrival. He paid a farewell visit to the Tashi Lama the next day, and left hurriedly at an early hour the following morning with all his retainers. He was evidently not anxious to renew his acquaintance with British officers.

Captain O'Connor reported from Shigatse on the 27th September that the Lhasa Government had recently issued orders for the assemblage of all the soldiers of the province in about a month's time. Each man was ordered to bring with him full rations for two months. The Tashi Lama's Prime Minister informed Captain O'Connor, however, that the gathering was only for the usual half-yearly inspection, and that the rations would probably be taken by the officers as perquisites.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000b8

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



(See paragraph 7 of the Memorandum for June 1905.) The Tashi Lama's Prime Minister has given expression to the same sentiments as were uttered by the Tashi Lama's Secretary in regard to the attitude of the Lhasa Government towards the Tashi Lama. He has apparently thoroughly decided that the best course for the Lama to pursue, in present circumstances, is to cultivate friendship with the British.

9. Captain O'Connor reported on the 22nd September that, while at Shigatse, the Nepalese Representative there (a Gurkha Lieutenant) called on him with all the Nepali merchants of the place to discuss the question of their using the Phari route instead of, as heretofore, the routes leading directly into Nepal. He could not, however, advise them, as it was not known how the Nepal Government would favour the idea. It subsequently transpired, however, that the Nepalese Representative at Lhasa had, in correspondence with the Prime Minister,set forth the advantages which would be secured by the use of this route, and the Minister informed the Resident that he had accordingly given permission to Nepali subjects to use the route. The levy of duties on merchandise by the Nepalese Government will probably be made at Gyantse by the Nepalese official, who will soon be posted there (see paragraph below).

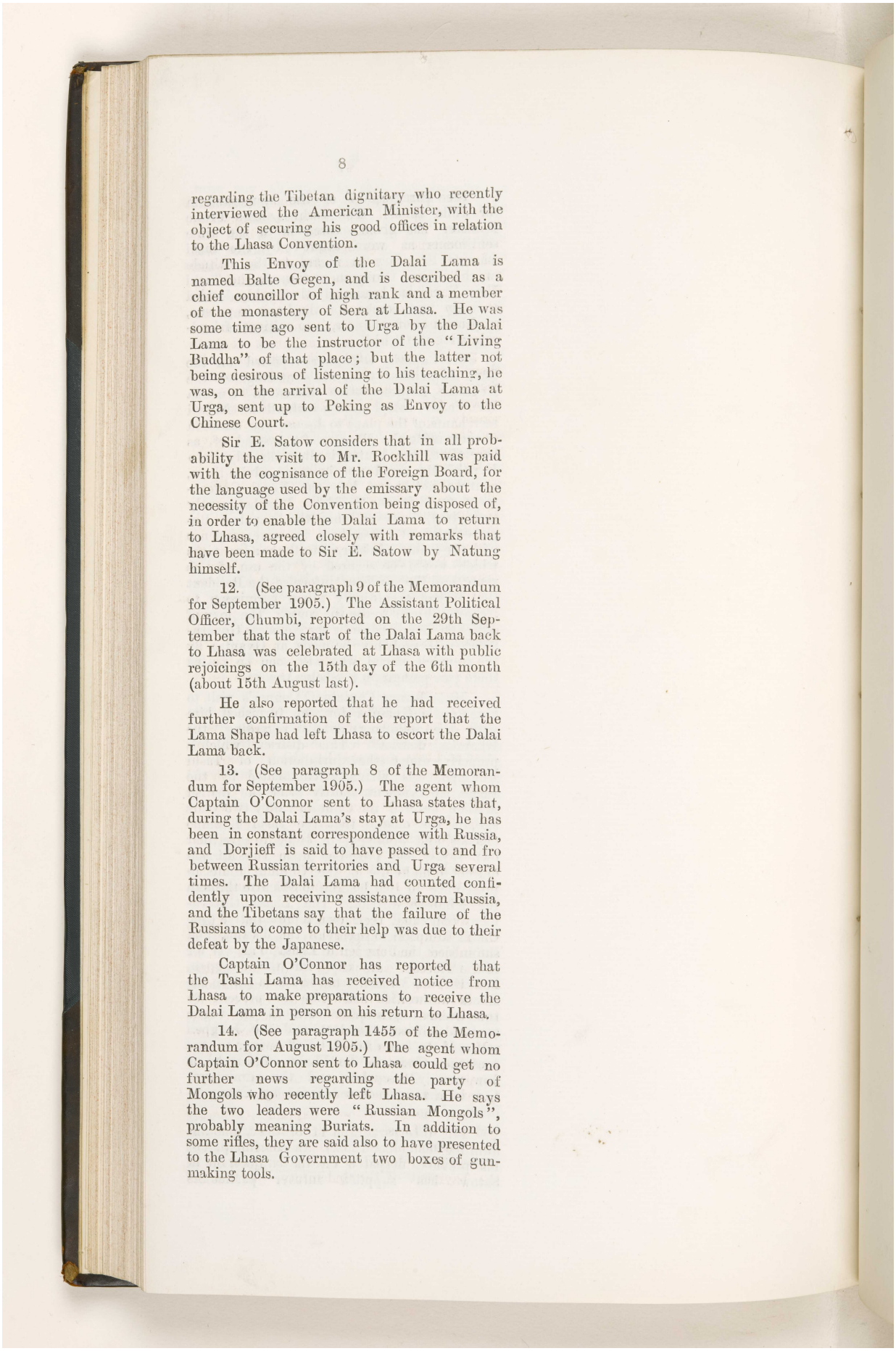
10. During Captain O'Connor's visit to Shigatse the Khamba Jongpen furnished him with the following details regarding the Khamba district. This district, which is properly under the jurisdiction of Tashi Lhumpo, was virtually confiscated by the Lhasa Government shortly after the British Mission entered the Chumbi valley two years ago, on the charge that the Tashi Lhumpo officials and Jongpen, in order to save their own skins, had prevailed upon the Mission officers to make use of the Chumbi route in preference to that leading to Shigatse through the Khamba district. The Lhasa Government appointed their own representative (one Chang-lo-kung) to supervise the district, and summoned the Jongpen to Lhasa to answer for his misdeeds. Luckily for the Jongpen, however, the Mission reached Lhasa before the Lhasa authorities had time to proceed to the usual inquisitorial methods in vogue against political offenders, and the Jongpen returned to his district. But owing, to the presence there of the Lhasa official, he is now merely a cypher, and the administration of the Jong is conducted by Chang-lo-kung.

11. (See paragraph 11 of the Memorandum for September 1905.) In continuation of his previous despatch on the subject, Sir E. Satow has supplied further particulars

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000b9

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



regarding the Tibetan dignitary who recently interviewed the American Minister, with the object of securing his good offices in relation to the Lhasa Convention.

This Envoy of the Dalai Lama is named Balte Gegen, and is described as a chief councillor of high rank and a member of the monastery of Sera at Lhasa. He was some time ago sent to Urga by the Dalai Lama to be the instructor of the "Living Buddha" of that place; but the latter not being desirous of listening to his teaching, he was, on the arrival of the Dalai Lama at Urga, sent up to Peking as Envoy to the Chinese Court.

Sir E. Satow considers that in all probability the visit to Mr. Rockhill was paid with the cognisance of the Foreign Board, for the language used by the emissary about the necessity of the Convention being disposed of, in order to enable the Dalai Lama to return to Lhasa, agreed closely with remarks that have been made to Sir E. Satow by Natung himself.

12. (See paragraph 9 of the Memorandum for September 1905.) The Assistant Political Officer, Chumbi, reported on the 29th September that the start of the Dalai Lama back to Lhasa was celebrated at Lhasa with public rejoicings on the 15th day of the 6th month (about 15th August last).

He also reported that he had received further confirmation of the report that the Lama Shape had left Lhasa to escort the Dalai Lama back.

13. (See paragraph 8 of the Memorandum for September 1905.) The agent whom Captain O'Connor sent to Lhasa states that, during the Dalai Lama's stay at Urga, he has been in constant correspondence with Russia, and Dorjieff is said to have passed to and fro between Russian territories and Urga several times. The Dalai Lama had counted confidently upon receiving assistance from Russia, and the Tibetans say that the failure of the Russians to come to their help was due to their defeat by the Japanese.

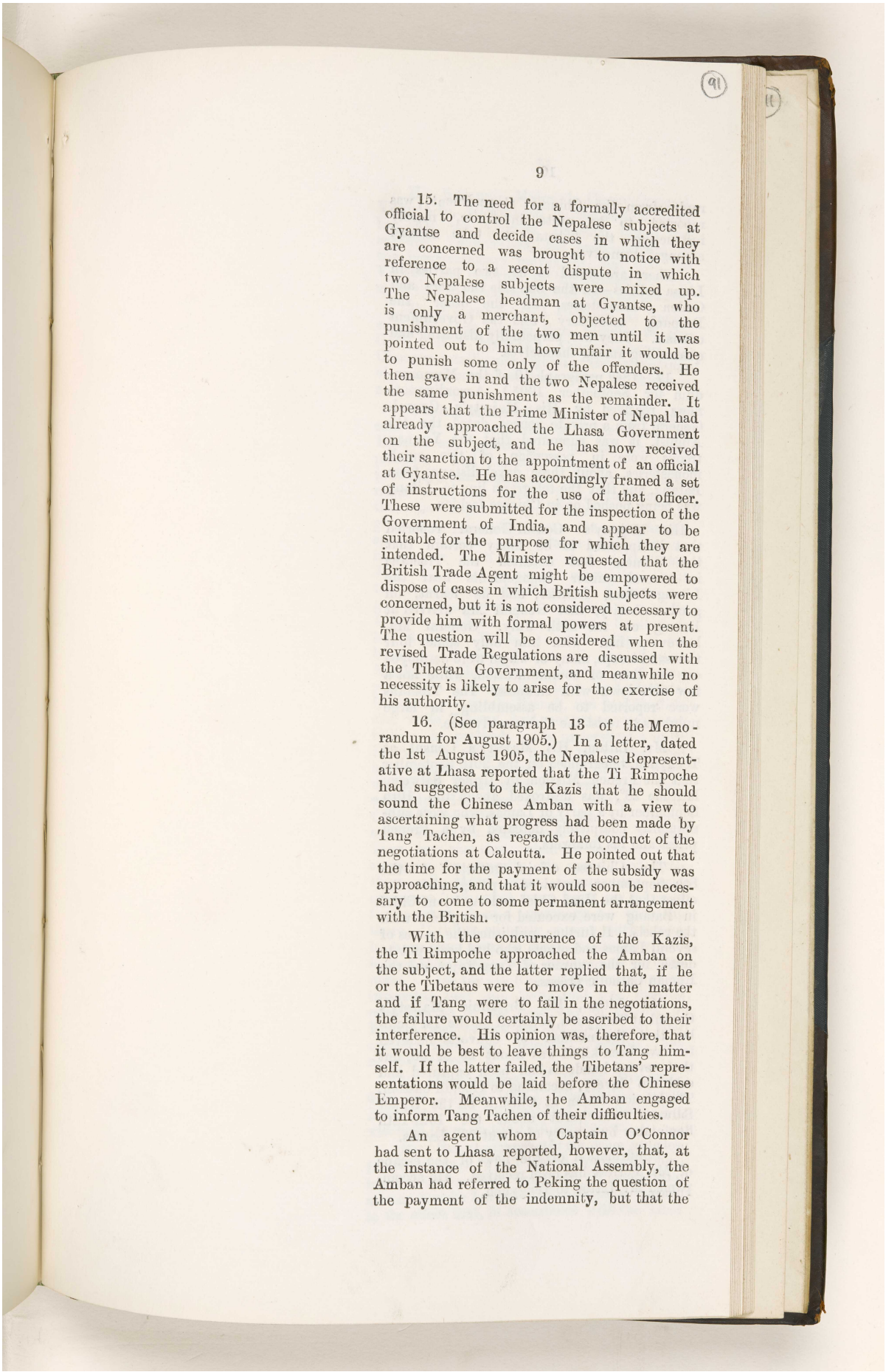
Captain O'Connor has reported that the Tashi Lama has received notice from Lhasa to make preparations to receive the Dalai Lama in person on his return to Lhasa.

14. (See paragraph 1455 of the Memorandum for August 1905.) The agent whom Captain O'Connor sent to Lhasa could get no further news regarding the party of Mongols who recently left Lhasa. He says the two leaders were "Russian Mongols", probably meaning Buriats. In addition to some rifles, they are said also to have presented to the Lhasa Government two boxes of gun-making tools.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000ba

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



15. The need for a formally accredited official to control the Nepalese subjects at Gyantse and decide cases in which they are concerned was brought to notice with reference to a recent dispute in which two Nepalese subjects were mixed up. The Nepalese headman at Gyantse, who is only a merchant, objected to the punishment of the two men until it was pointed out to him how unfair it would be to punish some only of the offenders. He then gave in and the two Nepalese received the same punishment as the remainder. It appears that the Prime Minister of Nepal had already approached the Lhasa Government on the subject, and he has now received their sanction to the appointment of an official at Gyantse. He has accordingly framed a set of instructions for the use of that officer. These were submitted for the inspection of the Government of India, and appear to be suitable for the purpose for which they are intended. The Minister requested that the British Trade Agent might be empowered to dispose of cases in which British subjects were concerned, but it is not considered necessary to provide him with formal powers at present. The question will be considered when the revised Trade Regulations are discussed with the Tibetan Government, and meanwhile no necessity is likely to arise for the exercise of his authority.

16. (See paragraph 13 of the Memorandum for August 1905.) In a letter, dated the 1st August 1905, the Nepalese Representative at Lhasa reported that the Ti Rimpoche had suggested to the Kazis that he should sound the Chinese Amban with a view to ascertaining what progress had been made by Tang Tachen, as regards the conduct of the negotiations at Calcutta. He pointed out that the time for the payment of the subsidy was approaching, and that it would soon be necessary to come to some permanent arrangement with the British.

With the concurrence of the Kazis, the Ti Rimpoche approached the Amban on the subject, and the latter replied that, if he or the Tibetans were to move in the matter and if Tang were to fail in the negotiations, the failure would certainly be ascribed to their interference. His opinion was, therefore, that it would be best to leave things to Tang himself. If the latter failed, the Tibetans' representations would be laid before the Chinese Emperor. Meanwhile, the Amban engaged to inform Tang Tachen of their difficulties.

An agent whom Captain O'Connor had sent to Lhasa reported, however, that, at the instance of the National Assembly, the Amban had referred to Peking the question of the payment of the indemnity, but that the

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000bb

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

reply from the Chinese Government was reported to be quite indefinite, merely instructing the Tibetans to take counsel amongst themselves.

There are stated to be two parties in Lhasa politics—on the one side the Sera and Gaden monasteries, on the other the Drepung monastery and the Government officials. They are perpetually disputing and quarrelling among themselves.

17. (See paragraph 10 of the Memorandum for September 1905.) According to news received by His Majesty's Consul-General from a private source, dated the 4th August, it was rumoured that the Yunnan troops were in possession of two small monasteries, about three days' distance from Batang, and that the telegraph line to Litang was being pushed on in Chinese fashion.

His Majesty's Consul-General reported that it appeared to be fairly certain that the Chinese had defeated the Tibetans in several minor engagements near the Litang-Batang frontier, and he learnt, on good authority, that General Ma arrived at Batang on the 28th July. General Ma, however, had with him only some four thousand troops, many of whom were employed on the lines of communication, while not a few were down with sickness. The Tibetans were reported to be assembling in large numbers to resist the Chinese advance.

Mr. Litton, His Majesty's Consul at Tengyueh, telegraphed on the 29th September that the French Mission in Upper Salween, latitude 28°, was destroyed about the 10th September by a party of Lamas, who were subsequently completely defeated by a French priest and his followers.

The Chinese official gazette of the 8th September contained a paragraph to the effect that the Head Chief and Assistant Chief in Batang were executed for complicity with the rebels. It further published the names of several Lamas and others who had been put to death for the murder of Tang Tajen and the Roman Catholic priests.

Mr. Litton, His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Tengyueh, reported on the 1st October that the number of converts believed to have been killed was about 29 or 30, but that several hundreds had been captured and sold into slavery, according to Tibetan custom. The Mission station at Chisura on the Upper Salween was burnt about the 10th-12th September by a party of about 200 Lamas.

Confirmation of the news of the escape of Mr. Forrest has been received. He accompanied Mr. Litton to Tengyueh.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000bc

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

His Britannic Majesty's Consul-General, Yunnan-fu, telegraphed on the 26th September that the Chinese Imperial forces had captured Tungchulien, the head-quarters of the insurrectionary movement, and that the Viceroy had reported to the Chinese Government that the insurrection had been suppressed.

18. A correspondent stationed at Tachienlu has from time to time supplied to Mr. Goffe, His Majesty's Consul-General at Chengtu, intelligence regarding the proceedings of a suspicious character, whom he thinks is a Russian spy.

Writing on the 3rd July the correspondent said—"I was enquiring a little about the Russian spy yesterday. They say he has a passport and many documents (diaries probably), and that he gets whatever silver he needs from the Yamên here. They say also that he buys many Tibetan idols and gives good prices for them. He can hardly speak a word of Chinese and has an interpreter with him". And on the 24th July—"I have been told something about the Russian spy here lately. I have not got his name yet, but his skin is so white I have wondered if he is not Russian or half Russian. He seems very intelligent, has been to Europe, knows all the Russian Ministers in the different countries, and some personally. He seems to have up-to-date information, he speaks French, can read English, and write Tibetan, and yet when you speak to him, he pretends not to understand a word. It was only when he got a bit excited that he occasionally dropped a big English word, which he pronounced with ease and most correctly. He says he can neither speak Chinese nor Tibetan, and yet the natives say he seems to understand all that is said. They say also that, when he converses with strangers, he consults his maps, and tells them all about their districts and asks questions. He must have been in Kansuh, for he asked about a missionary he knew up there. I think, probably, among other things, he is making maps of roads and districts, collecting information, and watching all development". On the 4th August, the correspondent intimated that this individual was making enquiries as to the best way of getting to Bhamo, and thence to the coast, and concluded that he intended leaving the neighbourhood.

19. (See paragraph 2 of the Memorandum for August 1905.) The British Trade Agent at Gartok reported that the usual fair was held there on the 15th September.

20. (See paragraph 6 of the Memorandum for July 1905.) The Political Officer, Sikkim, has received a letter from the Ti Rimpoche, stating that he has sent instructions to Gartok to the effect that, in accordance with the Tibet

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000bd

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Treaty, no obstruction should be placed in the way of any traders proceeding to that place, and that the Jongpen should receive and forward any letters for the Tibetan Government. The Political Officer has again written to the Ti Rimpoche to say that the British Trade Agent's letters must also be forwarded.

(See paragraph 8 of the Memorandum for July 1905.) Mr. Bell has noted the value of the year's trade through the Chumbi valley. Since the date of the signature of the Lhasa Convention, the exports to India amounted to Rs. 7,16,595; the imports from India to Rs. 12,61,033: totalling Rs. 19,77,628. These are the figures of the Chinese Customs Officer at Yatung; and allowing 30 per cent for the customary undervaluation, the value of the trade would appear to be Rs. 25,71,000. To this must be added Rs. 50,000 for the year's trade *via* the Natu La, the grand total thus amounting to Rs. 26,21,000. This is equivalent to an increase of nearly 40 per cent over the average of the years 1896 to 1903, and the amount is 14 per cent higher than the value for 1899, which was the highest hitherto recorded.

NEPAL.

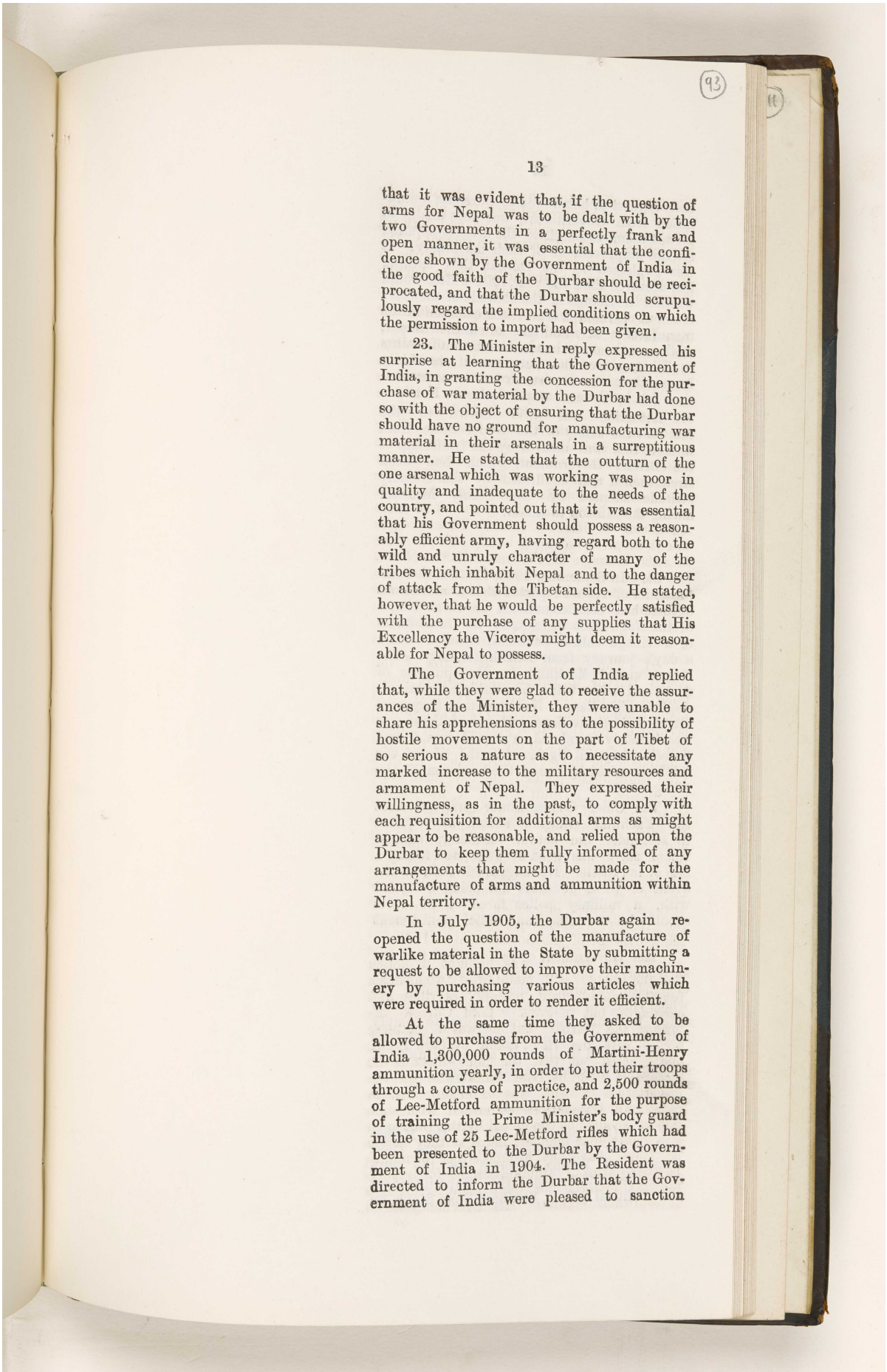
21. The question of the right of the Nepal Durbar to purchase and import munitions of war into the State has recently come under consideration. In 1893 Lord Lansdowne permitted the Durbar to purchase and import war material, subject to the condition that the demands made should be reasonable. In 1894 Lord Elgin again pointed out that there must necessarily be a limit which it was for the Government of India to prescribe in respect to such importations and purchases. Under Lord Elgin's instructions, it was also pointed out to the Prime Minister that the possession by the Durbar of machinery for the manufacture of arms and ammunition would obviously render impossible any limitation of the extent to which Nepal might arm without the knowledge of the Government of India.

22. In 1902 it was brought to notice that the Durbar still maintained two arsenals for the manufacture, not only of rifles and cartridges, but of guns. Lord Curzon informed the Durbar that he was in complete accord with the view taken by Lord Elgin, and pointed out that the chief object of the permission given by Lord Lansdowne for the importation of arms was to ensure that in future all transactions connected with such import should be conducted by the Durbar in a perfectly open manner, and that they should no longer have any ground either for manufacturing arms or ammunition or for importing the material for their manufacture in a surreptitious manner. His Excellency stated

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000be

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



that it was evident that, if the question of arms for Nepal was to be dealt with by the two Governments in a perfectly frank and open manner, it was essential that the confidence shown by the Government of India in the good faith of the Durbar should be reciprocated, and that the Durbar should scrupulously regard the implied conditions on which the permission to import had been given.

23. The Minister in reply expressed his surprise at learning that the Government of India, in granting the concession for the purchase of war material by the Durbar had done so with the object of ensuring that the Durbar should have no ground for manufacturing war material in their arsenals in a surreptitious manner. He stated that the outturn of the one arsenal which was working was poor in quality and inadequate to the needs of the country, and pointed out that it was essential that his Government should possess a reasonably efficient army, having regard both to the wild and unruly character of many of the tribes which inhabit Nepal and to the danger of attack from the Tibetan side. He stated, however, that he would be perfectly satisfied with the purchase of any supplies that His Excellency the Viceroy might deem it reasonable for Nepal to possess.

The Government of India replied that, while they were glad to receive the assurances of the Minister, they were unable to share his apprehensions as to the possibility of hostile movements on the part of Tibet of so serious a nature as to necessitate any marked increase to the military resources and armament of Nepal. They expressed their willingness, as in the past, to comply with each requisition for additional arms as might appear to be reasonable, and relied upon the Durbar to keep them fully informed of any arrangements that might be made for the manufacture of arms and ammunition within Nepal territory.

In July 1905, the Durbar again reopened the question of the manufacture of warlike material in the State by submitting a request to be allowed to improve their machinery by purchasing various articles which were required in order to render it efficient.

At the same time they asked to be allowed to purchase from the Government of India 1,300,000 rounds of Martini-Henry ammunition yearly, in order to put their troops through a course of practice, and 2,500 rounds of Lee-Metford ammunition for the purpose of training the Prime Minister's body guard in the use of 25 Lee-Metford rifles which had been presented to the Durbar by the Government of India in 1904. The Resident was directed to inform the Durbar that the Government of India were pleased to sanction

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000bf

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

their request to be allowed to purchase ammunition from Government, but were unable to permit them to purchase the articles required for the improvement of their machinery. It was explained to the Durbar that nothing had occurred since the year 1902 which would warrant a change in the attitude of the Government of India towards the question of the manufacture of munitions of war in Nepal, while, on the other hand, the march of events in Tibet, since that year, would necessarily have relieved the Durbar from the apprehensions felt by them of attack from the North.

Attention was also drawn to the fact that the safety of the Nepal State from foreign foes was assured by the friendship of the British Government, which had been strengthened and confirmed by the friendly attitude adopted by the Prime Minister during the Mission to Lhasa.

ASSAM.

24. In September 1905, the Chief Commissioner of Assam reported that a murderous outrage had been committed on three Nagas of the Naga Hills district, by the inhabitants of a village called Yachumi, situated within a day's journey from British territory. The Nagas visited Yachumi for the purpose of trade, and after being hospitably entertained, slept the night there. Next morning, they were attacked in the village, and one of them was treacherously murdered, a second was forced to seek safety in flight, while the life of the third was saved by one of the headmen of the village.

The Chief Commissioner proposed that the Yachumi villagers should be required to surrender the actual murderer, against whom there was good evidence, and to pay a fine of ten cattle. He suggested that, in the event of these demands not being complied with, a military police force of 50 rifles should visit the village and inflict punishment for the outrage.

The Government of India agreed that the surrender of the murderer should at once be demanded, but ordered that, before fining the whole village or despatching a military police force to punish them for failure to comply with the Chief Commissioner's demands, the villagers should be afforded an opportunity of explaining the charges against them.

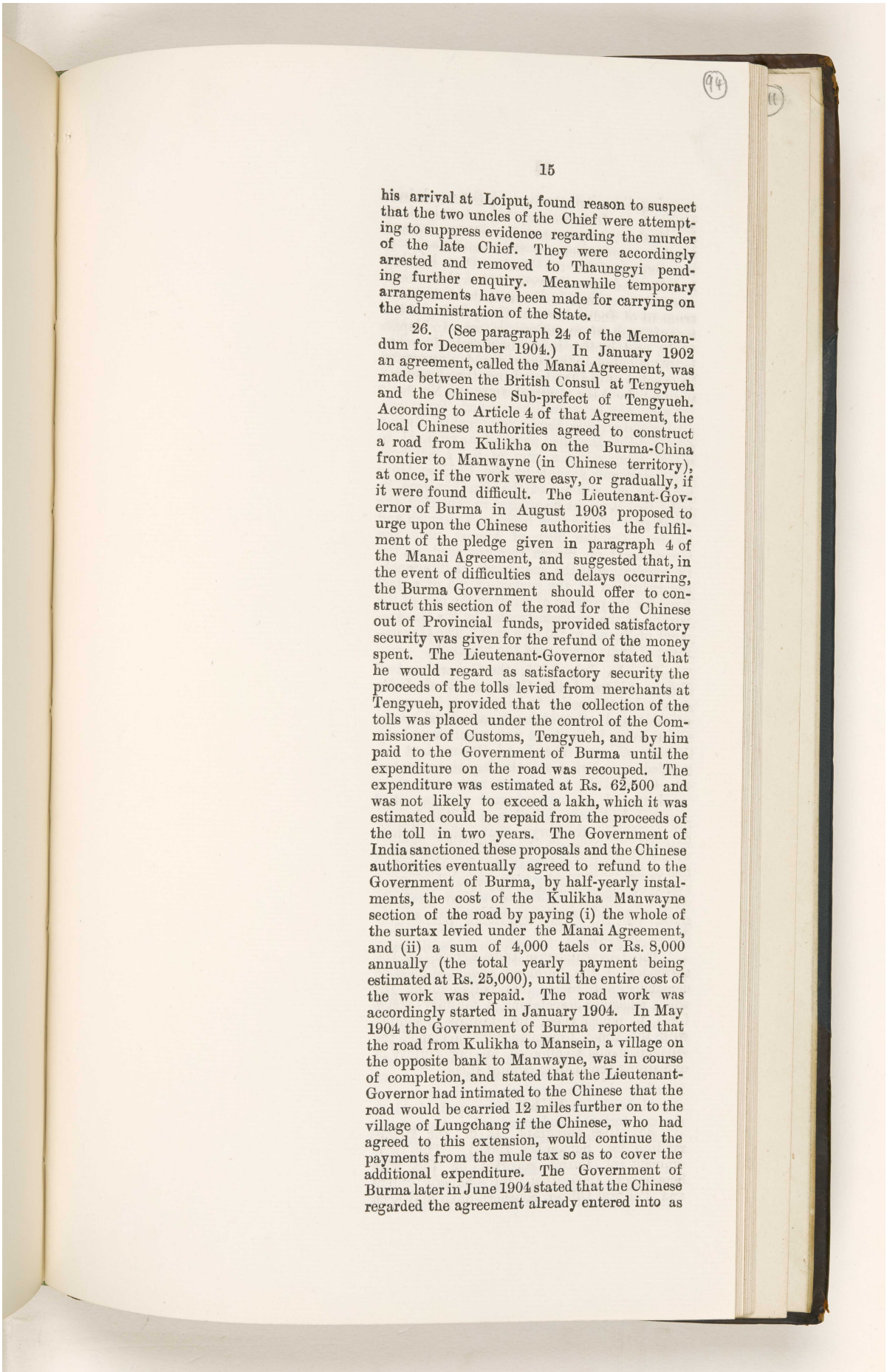
BURMA.

25. (See paragraph 13 of the Memorandum for September 1905.) The Government of Burma reported on the 26th September 1905 that the Superintendent and Political Officer, Southern Shan States, on

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000c0

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



his arrival at Loiput, found reason to suspect that the two uncles of the Chief were attempting to suppress evidence regarding the murder of the late Chief. They were accordingly arrested and removed to Thaunggyi pending further enquiry. Meanwhile temporary arrangements have been made for carrying on the administration of the State.

26. (See paragraph 24 of the Memorandum for December 1904.) In January 1902 an agreement, called the Manai Agreement, was made between the British Consul at Tengyueh and the Chinese Sub-prefect of Tengyueh. According to Article 4 of that Agreement, the local Chinese authorities agreed to construct a road from Kulikha on the Burma-China frontier to Manwayne (in Chinese territory), at once, if the work were easy, or gradually, if it were found difficult. The Lieutenant-Governor of Burma in August 1903 proposed to urge upon the Chinese authorities the fulfilment of the pledge given in paragraph 4 of the Manai Agreement, and suggested that, in the event of difficulties and delays occurring, the Burma Government should offer to construct this section of the road for the Chinese out of Provincial funds, provided satisfactory security was given for the refund of the money spent. The Lieutenant-Governor stated that he would regard as satisfactory security the proceeds of the tolls levied from merchants at Tengyueh, provided that the collection of the tolls was placed under the control of the Commissioner of Customs, Tengyueh, and by him paid to the Government of Burma until the expenditure on the road was recouped. The expenditure was estimated at Rs. 62,500 and was not likely to exceed a lakh, which it was estimated could be repaid from the proceeds of the toll in two years. The Government of India sanctioned these proposals and the Chinese authorities eventually agreed to refund to the Government of Burma, by half-yearly instalments, the cost of the Kulikha Manwayne section of the road by paying (i) the whole of the surtax levied under the Manai Agreement, and (ii) a sum of 4,000 taels or Rs. 8,000 annually (the total yearly payment being estimated at Rs. 25,000), until the entire cost of the work was repaid. The road work was accordingly started in January 1904. In May 1904 the Government of Burma reported that the road from Kulikha to Mansein, a village on the opposite bank to Manwayne, was in course of completion, and stated that the Lieutenant-Governor had intimated to the Chinese that the road would be carried 12 miles further on to the village of Lungchang if the Chinese, who had agreed to this extension, would continue the payments from the mule tax so as to cover the additional expenditure. The Government of Burma later in June 1904 stated that the Chinese regarded the agreement already entered into as

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000c1

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

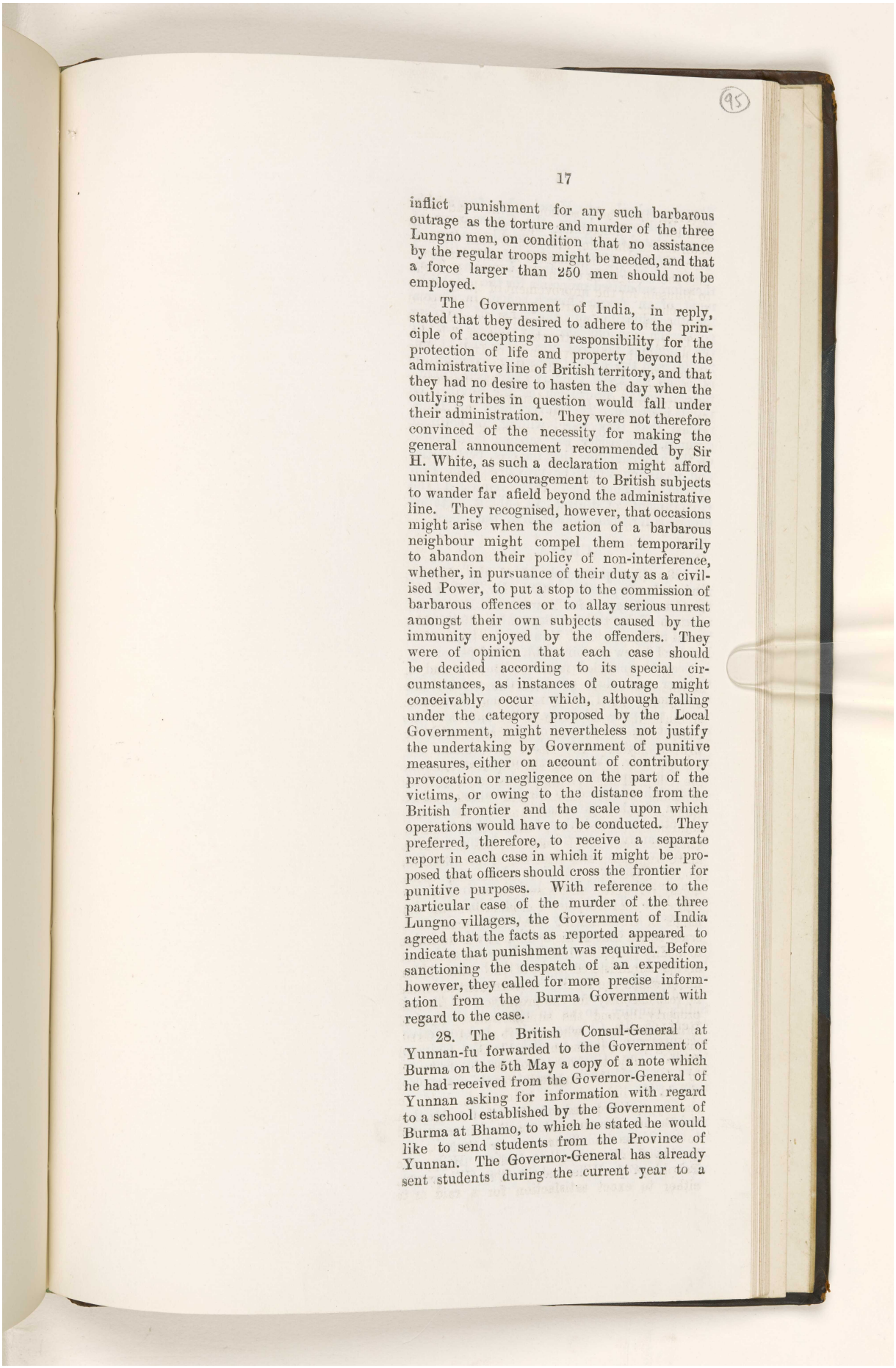
covering the whole section of the road from Kulikha to Lungchang, and not only from Kulikha to Mansein, and the Burma Government, in consequence, decided to utilise any savings there might be on the work from Kulikha to Mansein for the improvement of the track to Lungchang. They further proposed that a good mule track should be constructed from Manim to Tengyueh, at an estimated cost of 3 lakhs, to be paid by the Government of India. The Government of India replied that nothing could be decided until they heard from the Secretary of State about the proposed survey of the route for a railway between Bhamo and Tengyueh. In December 1904, the Government of Burma reported that they had accepted a proposal to divert temporarily a sum of Rs. 1,000 from the instalments payable by the Chinese Government on account of the Kulikha road, in order that it might be applied in repairing the worst part of the road between Tengyueh and Talifu. On the 30th of August 1905, the Government of Burma recommended, on the representation of the merchants of Tengyueh, the reduction of the surtax of ·25 of a tael fixed for the purpose of meeting the cost of the portion of the road constructed by the Government of Burma to ·10 of a tael. The Government of India sanctioned the proposal.

27. In July 1905, the Government of Burma addressed the Government of India concerning the policy to be pursued in respect of raids and other outrages committed by the Chins living in the tract not administered by British officers. The Local Government forwarded a report from the Superintendent of the Chin Hills, bringing to notice that three residents of an administered village called Lungno had been seized and killed in unadministered territory; that their fellow-villagers were much incensed and anxious to make reprisals, and that the Superintendent would have difficulty in restraining them, unless he were authorised to say that the matter would receive consideration at the hands of Government. The Lieutenant-Governor stated that in his opinion it was desirable to modify the policy hitherto followed in respect of the administered tract of the Chin Hills, under which the British Government accepted no responsibility for the protection of life and property beyond the administrative line of British territory, wherever it might be fixed. He urged that it was intolerable that peaceful British subjects should not be able to travel in safety in the unadministered tract, but should be liable to be kidnapped, held in slavery, tortured, and murdered, and asked that the Burma Government might be permitted to authorise its officers to cross the administrative frontier of the Arakan Hills, the Pakokko Chin Hills, and the Chin Hills proper, either to exact satisfaction for a raid or to

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000c2

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



inflict punishment for any such barbarous outrage as the torture and murder of the three Lungno men, on condition that no assistance by the regular troops might be needed, and that a force larger than 250 men should not be employed.

The Government of India, in reply, stated that they desired to adhere to the principle of accepting no responsibility for the protection of life and property beyond the administrative line of British territory, and that they had no desire to hasten the day when the outlying tribes in question would fall under their administration. They were not therefore convinced of the necessity for making the general announcement recommended by Sir H. White, as such a declaration might afford unintended encouragement to British subjects to wander far afield beyond the administrative line. They recognised, however, that occasions might arise when the action of a barbarous neighbour might compel them temporarily to abandon their policy of non-interference, whether, in pursuance of their duty as a civilised Power, to put a stop to the commission of barbarous offences or to allay serious unrest amongst their own subjects caused by the immunity enjoyed by the offenders. They were of opinion that each case should be decided according to its special circumstances, as instances of outrage might conceivably occur which, although falling under the category proposed by the Local Government, might nevertheless not justify the undertaking by Government of punitive measures, either on account of contributory provocation or negligence on the part of the victims, or owing to the distance from the British frontier and the scale upon which operations would have to be conducted. They preferred, therefore, to receive a separate report in each case in which it might be proposed that officers should cross the frontier for punitive purposes. With reference to the particular case of the murder of the three Lungno villagers, the Government of India agreed that the facts as reported appeared to indicate that punishment was required. Before sanctioning the despatch of an expedition, however, they called for more precise information from the Burma Government with regard to the case.

28. The British Consul-General at Yunnan-fu forwarded to the Government of Burma on the 5th May a copy of a note which he had received from the Governor-General of Yunnan asking for information with regard to a school established by the Government of Burma at Bhamo, to which he stated he would like to send students from the Province of Yunnan. The Governor-General has already sent students during the current year to a

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000c3

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

French school at Hanoi. In forwarding Mr. Wilkinson's letter, the Government of Burma stated that the school at Bhamo was a small one and unsuitable for the reception of cadets of good families from Yunnan. They therefore submitted proposals for the establishment of an Anglo-Chinese school in Burma for the education of the sons of Chinese gentlemen and officials. The initial cost of the buildings required was estimated at Rs. 25,000, and the annual recurring expenditure at about Rs. 4,000, the latter sum being liable to reduction in proportion as the number of pupils increased. The Government of India replied that they were willing, on political grounds, to consider the scheme favourably, on the understanding that the cost, both initial and recurring, would be provided from Provincial revenues, and they requested the Government of Burma to submit detailed proposals for the organisation of the school.

CHINA.

29. (See paragraph 15 of the Memorandum for September 1905.) Mr. Wilkinson, the Consul-General for Yunnan and Kueichou, telegraphed on the 2nd September 1905 that Taotai Shih, who left Yunnan in September last for his new appointment, would personally inspect the unsettled frontier about the end of October, and that, pending this report, the Governor-General of Yunnan and Kueichou would postpone his reply to the Chinese Government on the subject of the Burma-China boundary between the Nam Ting and the Nalawt. Mr. Wilkinson subsequently, on the 7th September, forwarded a copy of a despatch addressed to Sir E. Satow, giving certain further information on the same subject. He stated that Taotai Shih arrived at Yunnan-fu from Tengyueh in the middle of August and left for his post on the 1st September. During his stay at Yunnan, Mr. Wilkinson had three interviews with him. Taotai Shih told him that he had been instructed by the Governor-General of Yunnan to report on the question of the frontier between Burma and Yunnan, and that he proposed to journey along the border at the end of October. Mr. Wilkinson suggests that it would be advisable to await the result of Taotai Shih's enquiry, so as to ascertain the exact extent of the Chinese claims, before active measures are taken to dislodge the Chinese troops. The Chinese garrisons appear to have occupied their present posts for more than a year.

30. (*Vide* paragraph 20 of the Memorandum for January 1905 and paragraph 12 of the Memorandum for July 1905.) In April 1902, Mr. Litton, Consul for Tengyueh, made a proposal to the effect that it would

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000c4

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

be advantageous to permit the transit of Yunnan opium in bond across Burma, *via* Rangoon, to China. The proposal contravened Article 11 of the Burma-China Frontier and Trade Convention ratified on the 23rd August 1894, by which the import of opium was forbidden. Mr. Litton brought to notice that in West Yunnan opium is practically the only export product which can be given in exchange for foreign goods, and that a great part of this opium finds its market in Canton, Shanghai, and on the east coast of China. But for the Burma-China Treaty, its natural route to those markets would be across Burma and then *via* Rangoon and Singapore, and, in Mr. Litton's opinion, so long as the existing prohibition remains in force, the Burma-Yunnan trade will fail to attain its proper development. He pointed out that, out of a total of 1,300,000 taels of trade at Tengyueh in the first year after the establishment of the Custom House, only 200,000 represented exports, the balance having been liquidated in appreciated rupees instead of by exported opium. The result was that the Burma-Yunnan trade had only attained one-fifth of the dimensions of the Tongking-Yunnan trade. The Burma Government were consulted on the subject by the Government of India, and they referred to two important arguments which had been advanced against the proposed scheme, namely, (1) that the opium might be tampered with while in transit through Burma in bond; and (2) that the production of opium on the frontier, and consequently its illicit importation into Burma, might be stimulated. The Lieutenant-Governor was of opinion that, if the Chinese Government were willing to further the proposal, there should be no serious difficulty in devising arrangements which would prevent any tampering with the opium while in transit to or through Burma. As regards the second objection, the Lieutenant-Governor considered that the total area of poppy cultivation in Yunnan was limited by natural causes and was not likely to increase. On the whole, Sir Hugh Barnes's conclusion was that, if proper precautions were taken, the stimulus to trade which might be anticipated in the event of Yunnan opium being permitted to pass through Burma in bond considerably outweighed any objections which might be urged to the proposed scheme.

On the 5th January 1905, the Government of India addressed the Secretary of State on the whole subject. They said, in the first place, that, while they were disposed to attach great weight to the contention that the change would strengthen the British position politically on the Burmese frontier, they were doubtful whether the disadvantages involved in the acceptance of the scheme had been fully appreciated, and whether the opinion held by the local

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000c5

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

authorities as to its effect in improving trade was not unduly sanguine. It was essential under the scheme that the initiative should be taken by the British Government, and that the Chinese Government should be induced to levy on opium imported from Yunnan, *via* Burma, a lower rate of duty than at present; but any action which might be taken by the British Government in respect of both these matters would be peculiarly liable to misrepresentation, and might bring about a revival of the discussion regarding the opium policy of the Government of India. They also referred to the fact that the completion of the Red River Valley Railway might be expected to have a disastrous effect on trade generally between Burma and Yunnan. Again, the fact that any concessions which might be obtained from China in respect of the import duty on Chinese opium crossing foreign territory could be claimed at any time by France under the most-favoured-nation clause. As the Tongking route would probably afford a better outlet for the trade to Yunnan on the completion of the railway, the result of negotiating the proposed concession might ultimately be chiefly advantageous to the trade rivals of Great Britain. In view of these considerations, the Government of India were of opinion that, although there was no objection to negotiations being entered into with the Chinese Government, yet no pressure should be brought to bear upon them in order to induce them to accept the scheme, and no offer should be made to purchase their consent by granting concessions of any material value in other directions. They considered that, in fixing the rates of duty to be levied, regard should be had to the following principles, namely, that the total charges on the drug should be maintained at the same level as at present; that the Chinese Government should be permitted to retain as large a share as possible of the total taxation on opium transported through Burma; and that the transit due should be utilised as an adjusting factor to regulate prices in the Eastern ports, if necessary, and to prevent the diversion of the trade to any other route. The British Minister at Peking was accordingly addressed; but as he considered that, in view of the weighty objection to the scheme pointed out by the Government of India, it would be unwise to approach the Chinese Government on the subject, the whole project was abandoned.

31. On the 5th October 1905, Mr. Litton, the British Consul at Tengyueh, telegraphed that an inflammatory brochure stating that subjects of Foreign Powers habitually violate Chinese women and children and destroy tombs, had been received at Tengyueh from the Viceroy of Yunnan for official distribution, but that the local authorities at Tengyueh had refused to publish it. Mr. Litton was unable to obtain

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000c6

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

a complete copy of the brochure. He stated that the matter was probably of no importance. Mr. Wilkinson, the Consul-General for Yunnan and Kueichow, subsequently telegraphed that he was unable to discover any trace of the brochure at Yunnan-fu.

SIAM.

32. (See paragraph 17 of the Memorandum for September 1905.) The telegram of the 7th September 1905 received from the Government of Burma was repeated to the Secretary of State, with a suggestion that the British Minister at Bangkok should be instructed to represent matters to the Siamese Government, and to request that the Paris Convention rules of 1903 should be followed. This telegram was also repeated to His Majesty's Minister at Bangkok, who replied on the 12th October 1905 that the Minister of the Interior had issued instructions that traders arriving from the Burma frontier stations between Dan Menao and Ban Mesowk should be allowed to proceed without detention, and that quarantine should be enforced according to medical officers' instructions only on persons suffering from plague.

33. (See paragraph 23 of the Memorandum for August 1905.) The Siamese Government have decided to retain the services of Mr. Lloyd as Conservator of Forests, Siam, and propose to pay him a monthly salary of Rs. 1,750 per mensem.

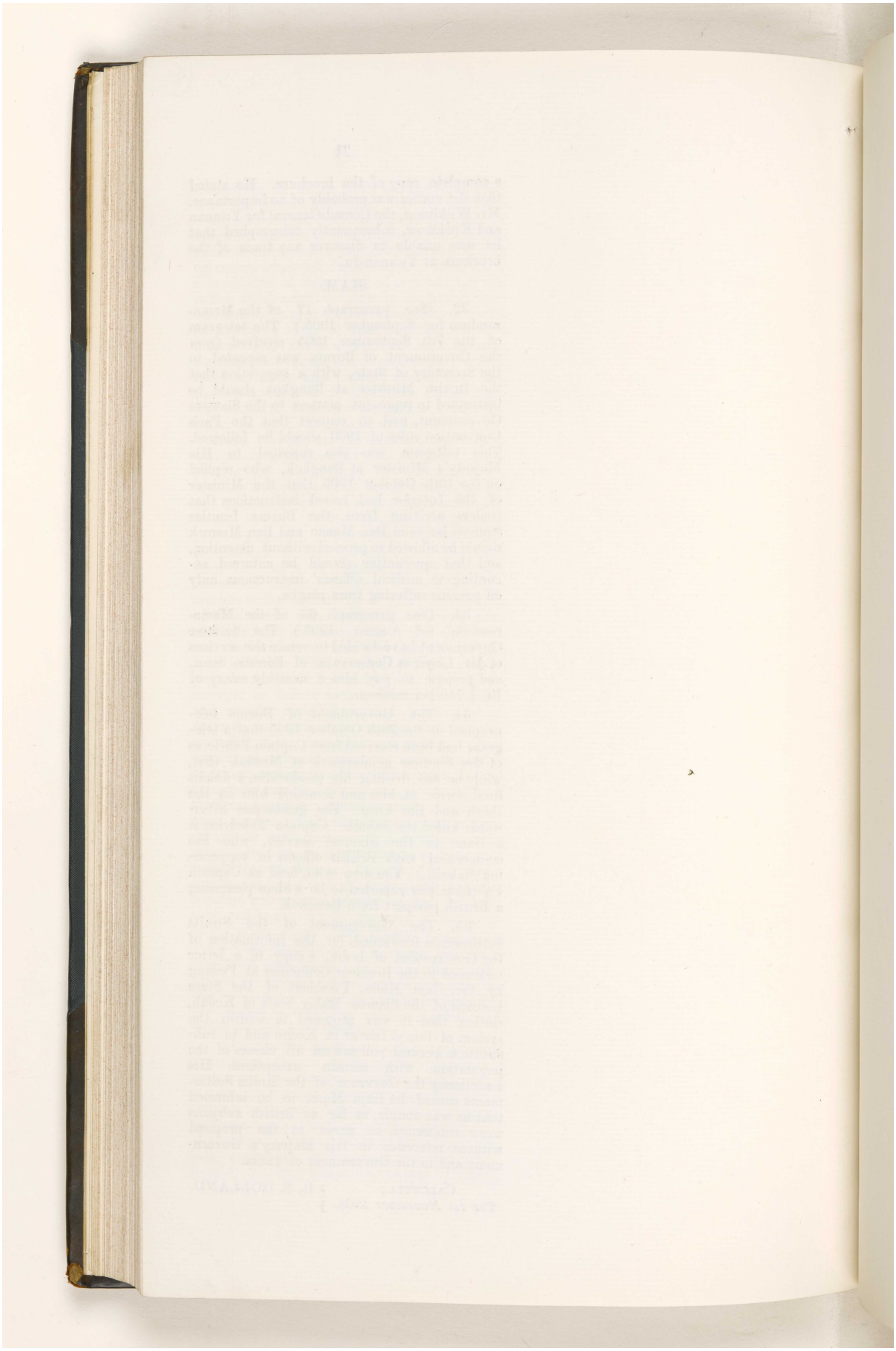
34. The Government of Burma telegraphed on the 26th October 1905 that a telegram had been received from Captain Fabricius of the Siamese gendarmerie at Mezauk that, while he was drilling his gendarmes, a dakait fired twice at him and wounded him in the thigh and the knee. The gendarmes afterwards killed the dakait. Captain Fabricius is a Dane in the Siamese service, who has co-operated with British officers in suppressing dakaiti. The man who fired at Captain Fabricius was reported to be a Shan possessing a British passport from Bangkok.

35. The Government of the Straits Settlements forwarded, for the information of the Government of India, a copy of a letter addressed to the Resident Councillor at Penang by the Raja Muda, President of the State Council of the Siamese Malay State of Kedah, stating that it was proposed to abolish the system of forced labour in Kedah and to substitute a general poll tax on all classes of the population with certain exceptions. His Excellency the Governor of the Straits Settlements caused the Raja Muda to be informed that he was unable, as far as British subjects were concerned, to agree to the proposal without reference to His Majesty's Government and to the Government of India.

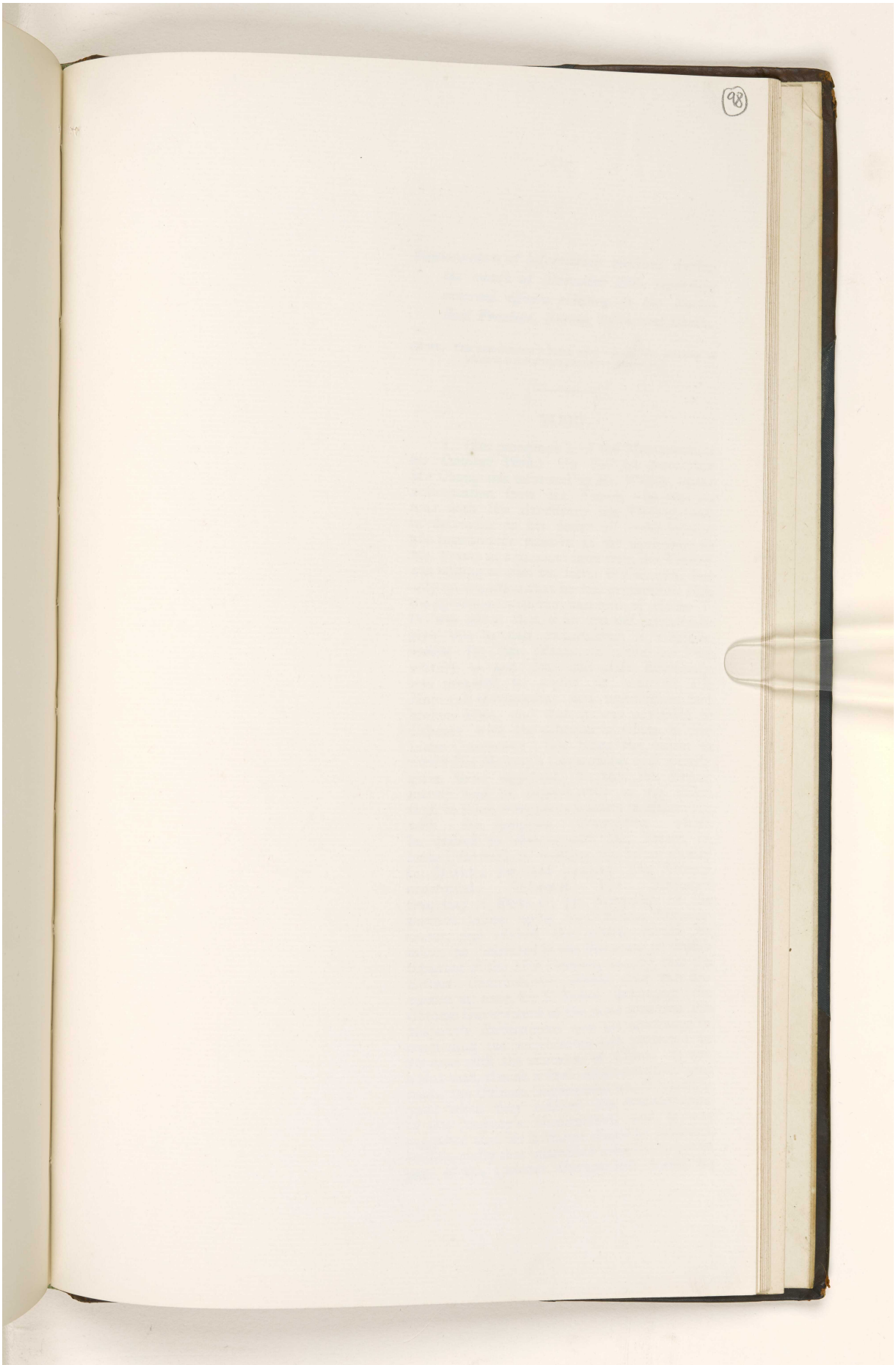
CALCUTTA;
The 1st November 1905.

R. E. HOLLAND.

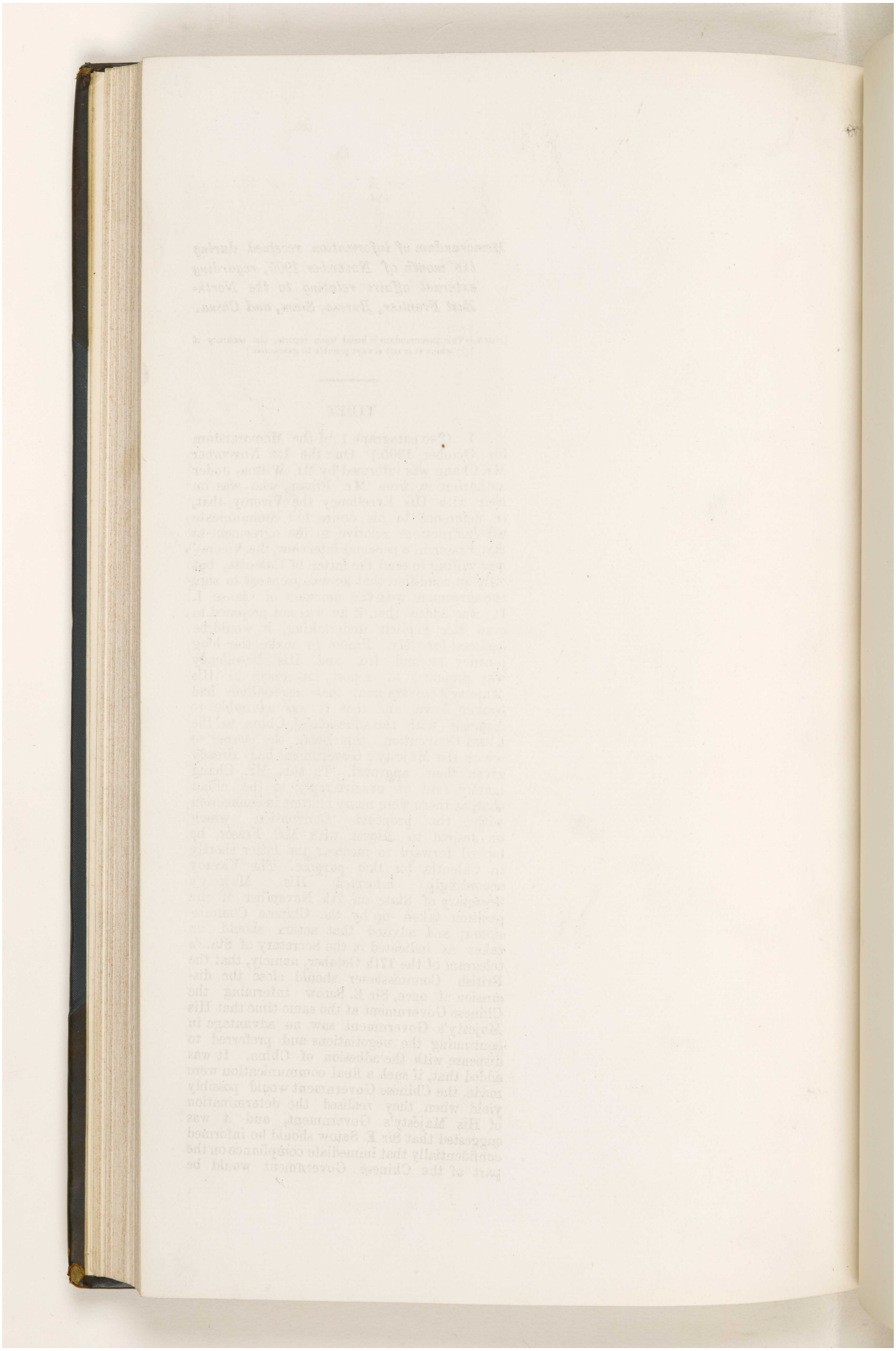
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000c7



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951861.0x0000c8



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x000001



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x000002

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Memorandum of information received during the month of November 1905, regarding external affairs relating to the North-East Frontier, Burma, Siam, and China.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

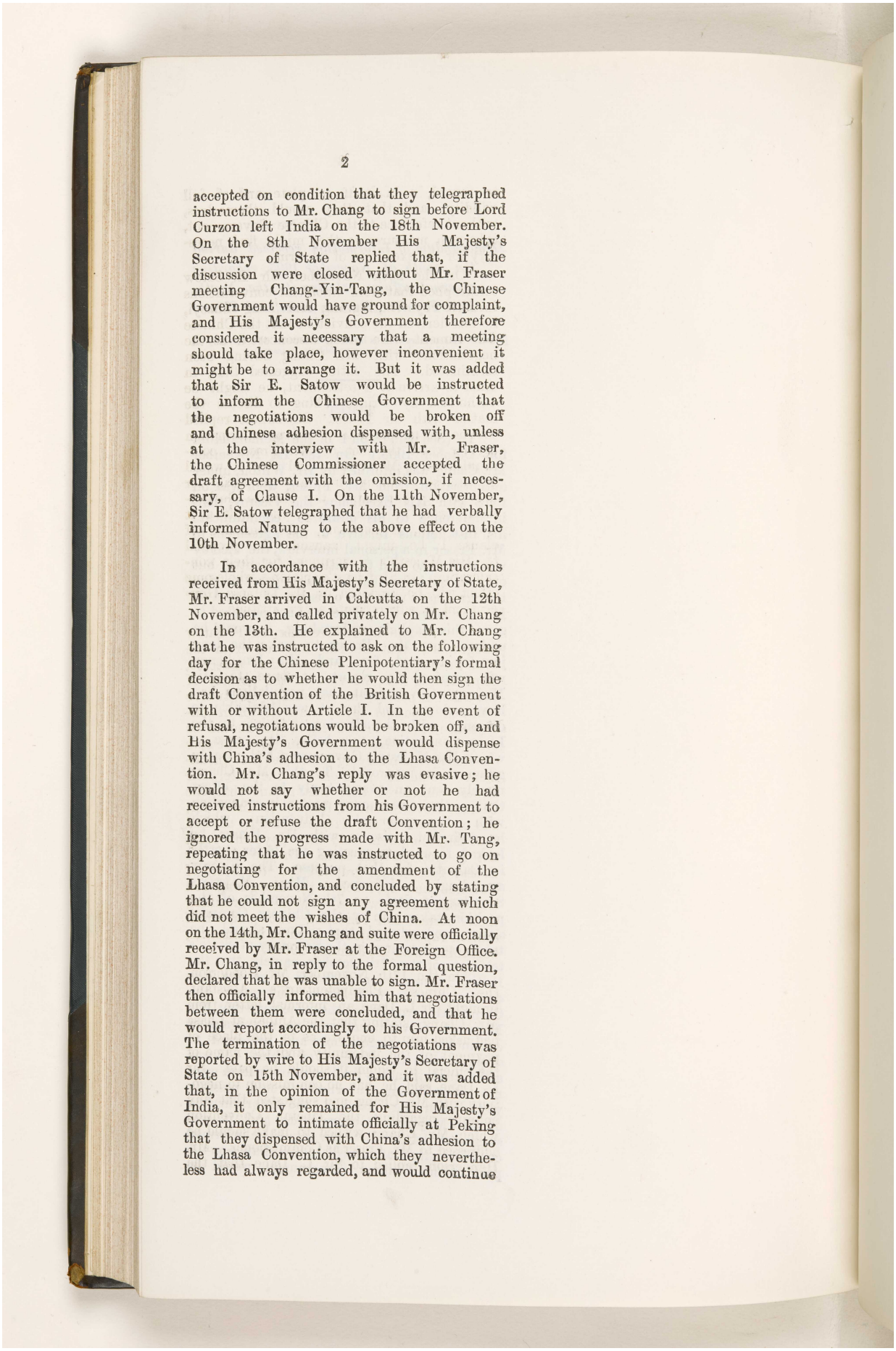
TIBET.

1. (See paragraph 1 of the Memorandum for October 1905.) On the 1st November Mr. Chang was informed by Mr. Wilton, under authorisation from Mr. Fraser, who was on tour with His Excellency the Viceroy, that, in deference to his desire to communicate his instructions relative to the agreement to Mr. Fraser in a personal interview, the Viceroy was willing to send the latter to Calcutta, but only on condition that he was prepared to sign the agreement with the omission of clause I. It was added that, if he was not prepared to give this explicit undertaking, it would be useless for Mr. Fraser to make the long journey to and fro, and His Excellency was prepared to report at once to His Majesty's Government that negotiations had broken down, and that it was advisable to dispense with the adhesion of China to the Lhasa Convention, this being the course to which His Majesty's Government had already given their approval. To this Mr. Chang merely sent an evasive reply to the effect that, as there were many matters in connection with the proposed Convention which he desired to discuss with Mr. Fraser, he looked forward to meeting the latter shortly in Calcutta for that purpose. The Viceroy accordingly informed His Majesty's Secretary of State on 7th November of the position taken up by the Chinese Commissioner, and advised that action should be taken as indicated in the Secretary of State's telegram of the 17th October, namely, that the British Commissioner should close the discussion at once, Sir E. Satow informing the Chinese Government at the same time that His Majesty's Government saw no advantage in continuing the negotiations and preferred to dispense with the adhesion of China. It was added that, if such a final communication were made, the Chinese Government would possibly yield when they realised the determination of His Majesty's Government, and it was suggested that Sir E. Satow should be informed confidentially that immediate compliance on the part of the Chinese Government would be

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x000003

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



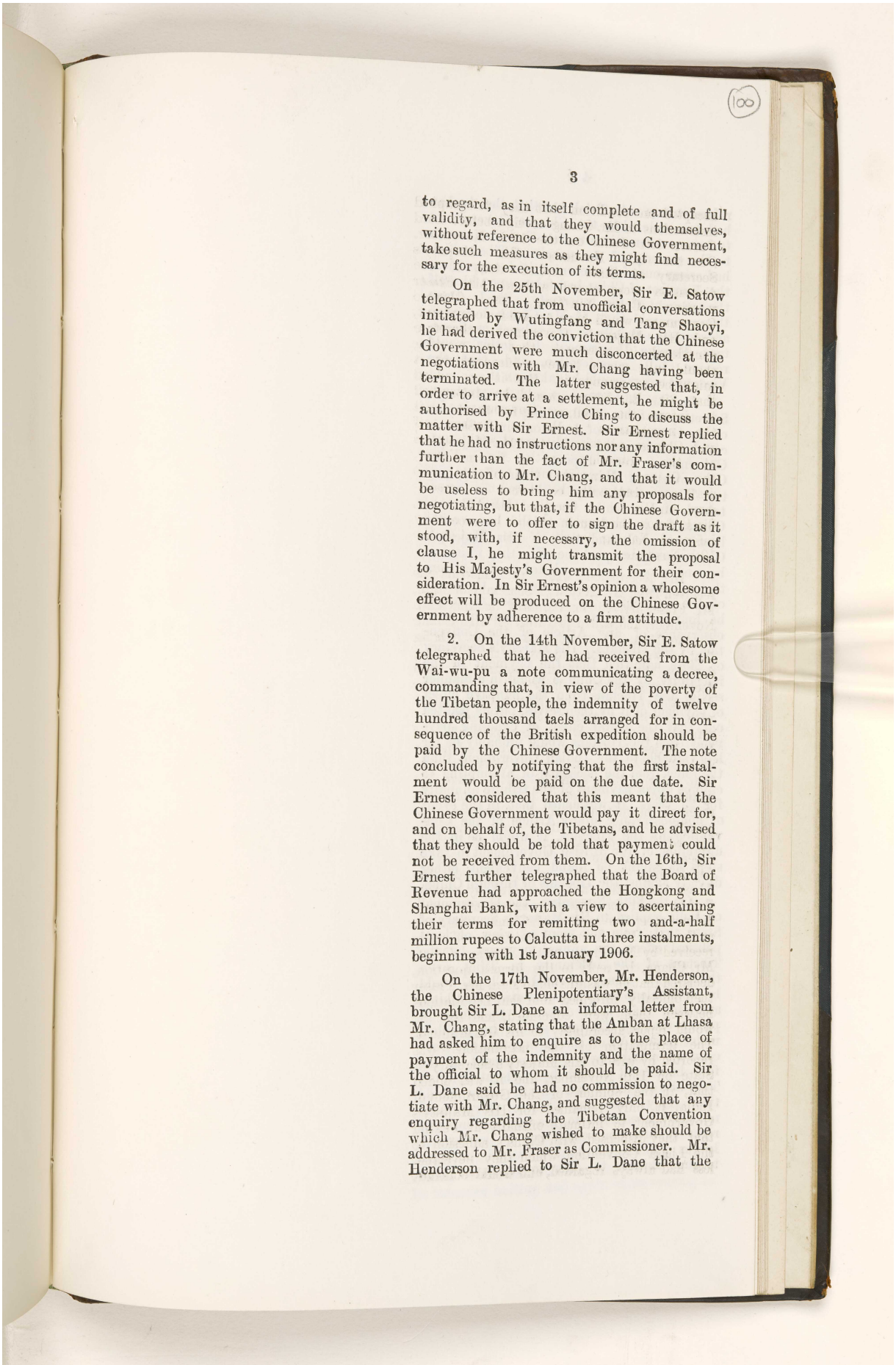
accepted on condition that they telegraphed instructions to Mr. Chang to sign before Lord Curzon left India on the 18th November. On the 8th November His Majesty's Secretary of State replied that, if the discussion were closed without Mr. Fraser meeting Chang-Yin-Tang, the Chinese Government would have ground for complaint, and His Majesty's Government therefore considered it necessary that a meeting should take place, however inconvenient it might be to arrange it. But it was added that Sir E. Satow would be instructed to inform the Chinese Government that the negotiations would be broken off and Chinese adhesion dispensed with, unless at the interview with Mr. Fraser, the Chinese Commissioner accepted the draft agreement with the omission, if necessary, of Clause I. On the 11th November, Sir E. Satow telegraphed that he had verbally informed Natung to the above effect on the 10th November.

In accordance with the instructions received from His Majesty's Secretary of State, Mr. Fraser arrived in Calcutta on the 12th November, and called privately on Mr. Chang on the 13th. He explained to Mr. Chang that he was instructed to ask on the following day for the Chinese Plenipotentiary's formal decision as to whether he would then sign the draft Convention of the British Government with or without Article I. In the event of refusal, negotiations would be broken off, and His Majesty's Government would dispense with China's adhesion to the Lhasa Convention. Mr. Chang's reply was evasive; he would not say whether or not he had received instructions from his Government to accept or refuse the draft Convention; he ignored the progress made with Mr. Tang, repeating that he was instructed to go on negotiating for the amendment of the Lhasa Convention, and concluded by stating that he could not sign any agreement which did not meet the wishes of China. At noon on the 14th, Mr. Chang and suite were officially received by Mr. Fraser at the Foreign Office. Mr. Chang, in reply to the formal question, declared that he was unable to sign. Mr. Fraser then officially informed him that negotiations between them were concluded, and that he would report accordingly to his Government. The termination of the negotiations was reported by wire to His Majesty's Secretary of State on 15th November, and it was added that, in the opinion of the Government of India, it only remained for His Majesty's Government to intimate officially at Peking that they dispensed with China's adhesion to the Lhasa Convention, which they nevertheless had always regarded, and would continue

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x000004

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



to regard, as in itself complete and of full validity, and that they would themselves, without reference to the Chinese Government, take such measures as they might find necessary for the execution of its terms.

On the 25th November, Sir E. Satow telegraphed that from unofficial conversations initiated by Wutingfang and Tang Shaoyi, he had derived the conviction that the Chinese Government were much disconcerted at the negotiations with Mr. Chang having been terminated. The latter suggested that, in order to arrive at a settlement, he might be authorised by Prince Ching to discuss the matter with Sir Ernest. Sir Ernest replied that he had no instructions nor any information further than the fact of Mr. Fraser's communication to Mr. Chang, and that it would be useless to bring him any proposals for negotiating, but that, if the Chinese Government were to offer to sign the draft as it stood, with, if necessary, the omission of clause I, he might transmit the proposal to His Majesty's Government for their consideration. In Sir Ernest's opinion a wholesome effect will be produced on the Chinese Government by adherence to a firm attitude.

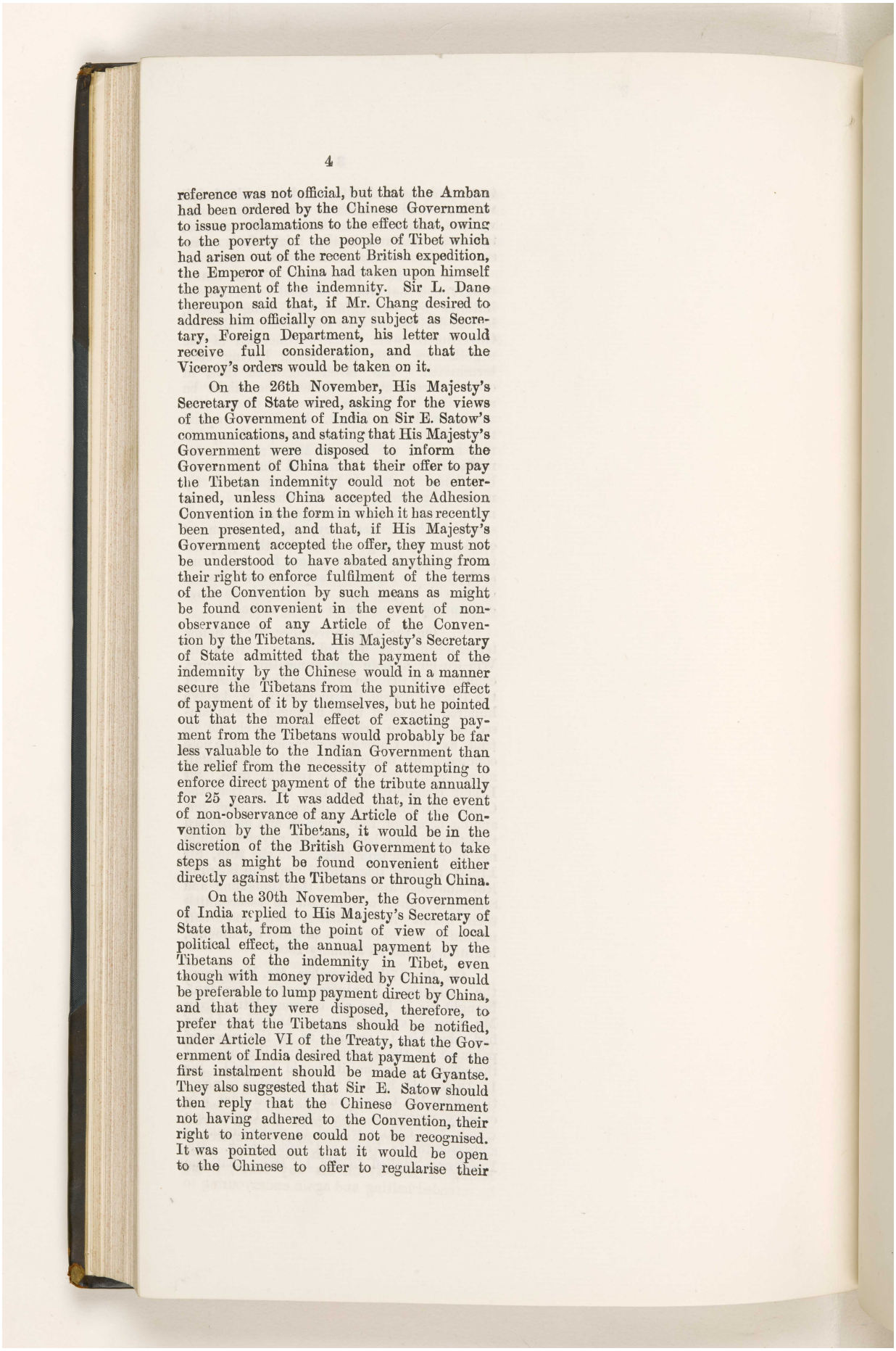
2. On the 14th November, Sir E. Satow telegraphed that he had received from the Wai-wu-pu a note communicating a decree, commanding that, in view of the poverty of the Tibetan people, the indemnity of twelve hundred thousand taels arranged for in consequence of the British expedition should be paid by the Chinese Government. The note concluded by notifying that the first instalment would be paid on the due date. Sir Ernest considered that this meant that the Chinese Government would pay it direct for, and on behalf of, the Tibetans, and he advised that they should be told that payment could not be received from them. On the 16th, Sir Ernest further telegraphed that the Board of Revenue had approached the Hongkong and Shanghai Bank, with a view to ascertaining their terms for remitting two and-a-half million rupees to Calcutta in three instalments, beginning with 1st January 1906.

On the 17th November, Mr. Henderson, the Chinese Plenipotentiary's Assistant, brought Sir L. Dane an informal letter from Mr. Chang, stating that the Amban at Lhasa had asked him to enquire as to the place of payment of the indemnity and the name of the official to whom it should be paid. Sir L. Dane said he had no commission to negotiate with Mr. Chang, and suggested that any enquiry regarding the Tibetan Convention which Mr. Chang wished to make should be addressed to Mr. Fraser as Commissioner. Mr. Henderson replied to Sir L. Dane that the

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x000005

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



reference was not official, but that the Amban had been ordered by the Chinese Government to issue proclamations to the effect that, owing to the poverty of the people of Tibet which had arisen out of the recent British expedition, the Emperor of China had taken upon himself the payment of the indemnity. Sir L. Dane thereupon said that, if Mr. Chang desired to address him officially on any subject as Secretary, Foreign Department, his letter would receive full consideration, and that the Viceroy's orders would be taken on it.

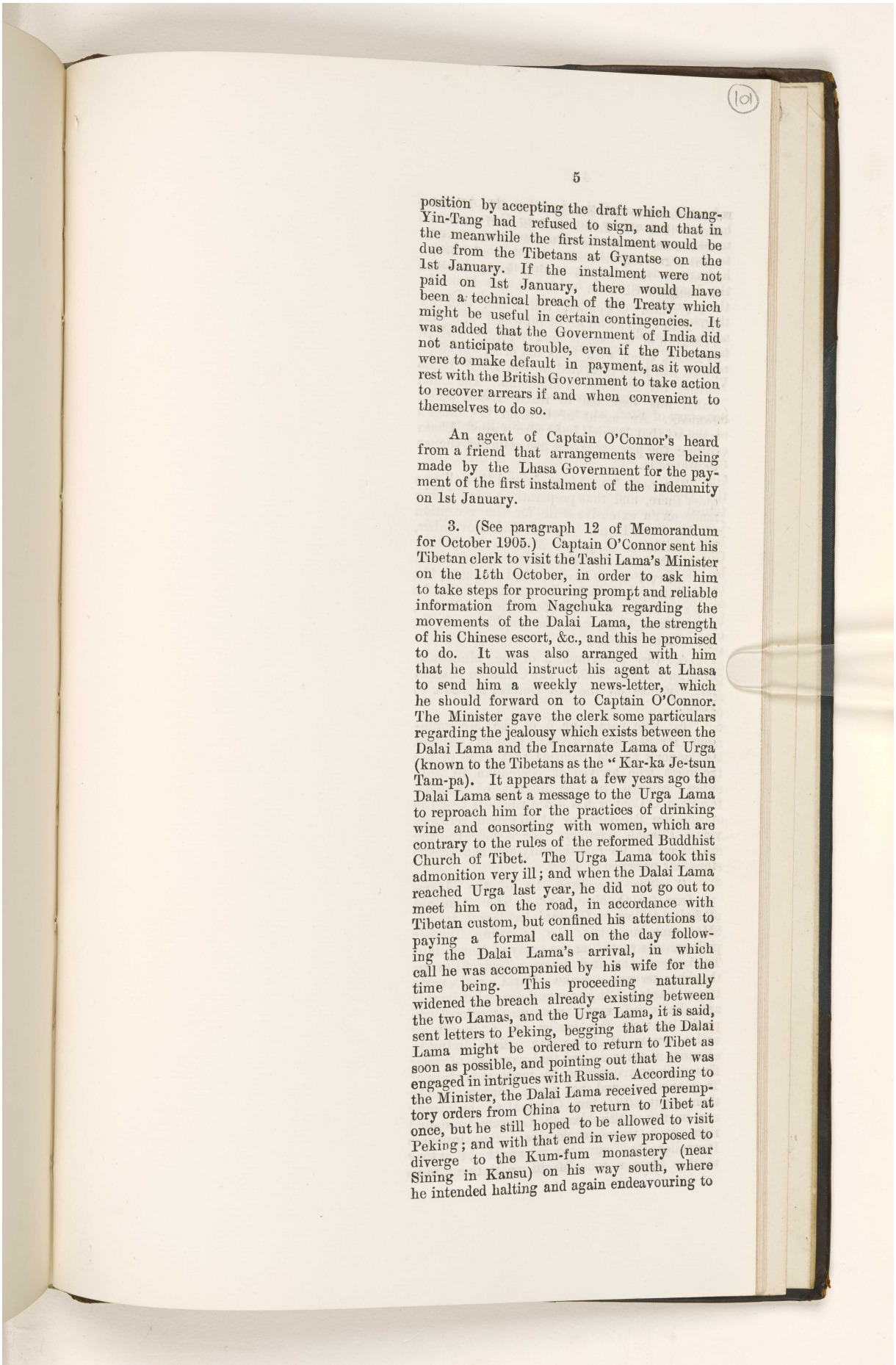
On the 26th November, His Majesty's Secretary of State wired, asking for the views of the Government of India on Sir E. Satow's communications, and stating that His Majesty's Government were disposed to inform the Government of China that their offer to pay the Tibetan indemnity could not be entertained, unless China accepted the Adhesion Convention in the form in which it has recently been presented, and that, if His Majesty's Government accepted the offer, they must not be understood to have abated anything from their right to enforce fulfilment of the terms of the Convention by such means as might be found convenient in the event of non-observance of any Article of the Convention by the Tibetans. His Majesty's Secretary of State admitted that the payment of the indemnity by the Chinese would in a manner secure the Tibetans from the punitive effect of payment of it by themselves, but he pointed out that the moral effect of exacting payment from the Tibetans would probably be far less valuable to the Indian Government than the relief from the necessity of attempting to enforce direct payment of the tribute annually for 25 years. It was added that, in the event of non-observance of any Article of the Convention by the Tibetans, it would be in the discretion of the British Government to take steps as might be found convenient either directly against the Tibetans or through China.

On the 30th November, the Government of India replied to His Majesty's Secretary of State that, from the point of view of local political effect, the annual payment by the Tibetans of the indemnity in Tibet, even though with money provided by China, would be preferable to lump payment direct by China, and that they were disposed, therefore, to prefer that the Tibetans should be notified, under Article VI of the Treaty, that the Government of India desired that payment of the first instalment should be made at Gyantse. They also suggested that Sir E. Satow should then reply that the Chinese Government not having adhered to the Convention, their right to intervene could not be recognised. It was pointed out that it would be open to the Chinese to offer to regularise their

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x000006

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



position by accepting the draft which Chang-Yin-Tang had refused to sign, and that in the meanwhile the first instalment would be due from the Tibetans at Gyantse on the 1st January. If the instalment were not paid on 1st January, there would have been a technical breach of the Treaty which might be useful in certain contingencies. It was added that the Government of India did not anticipate trouble, even if the Tibetans were to make default in payment, as it would rest with the British Government to take action to recover arrears if and when convenient to themselves to do so.

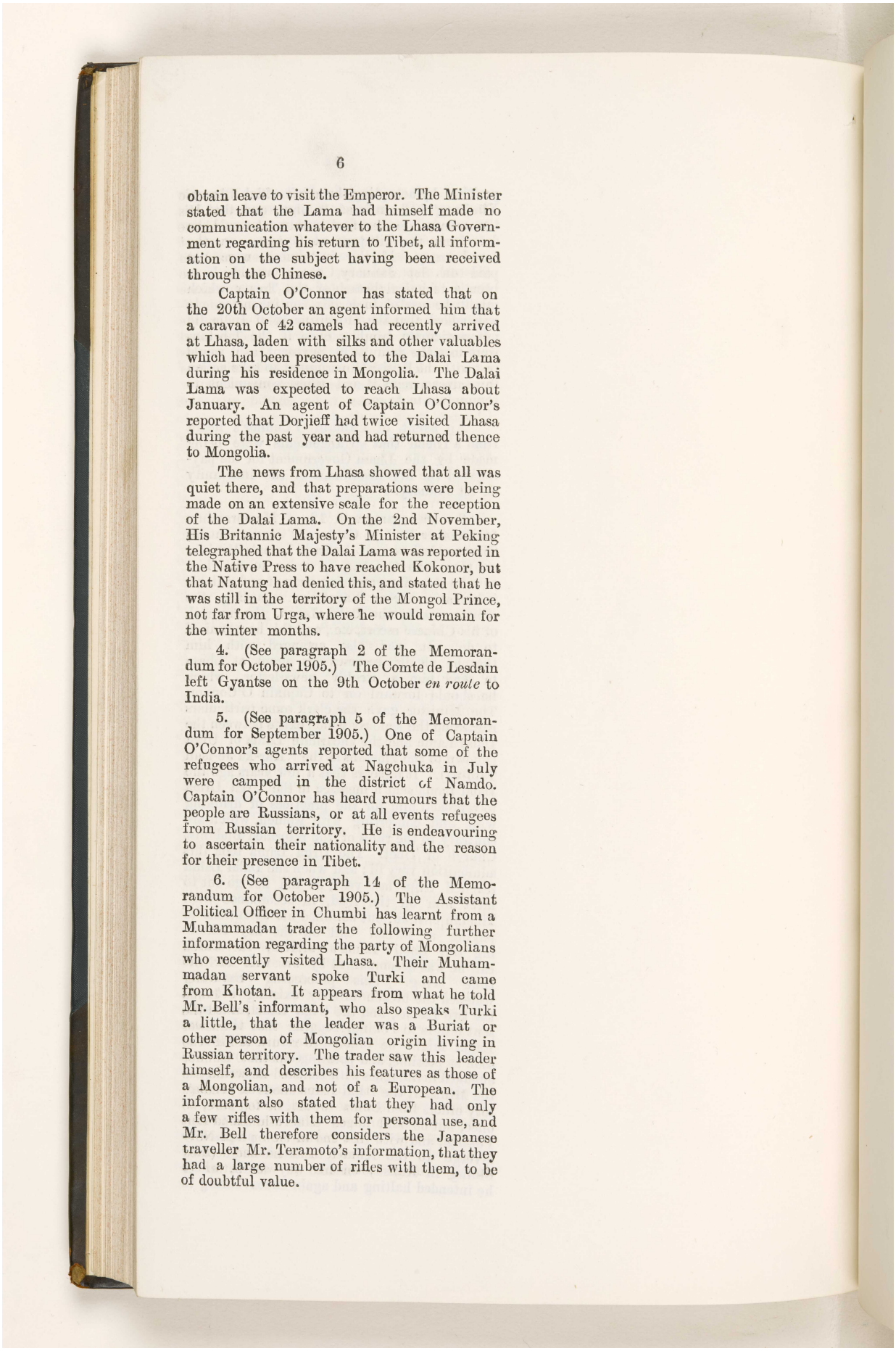
An agent of Captain O'Connor's heard from a friend that arrangements were being made by the Lhasa Government for the payment of the first instalment of the indemnity on 1st January.

3. (See paragraph 12 of Memorandum for October 1905.) Captain O'Connor sent his Tibetan clerk to visit the Tashi Lama's Minister on the 15th October, in order to ask him to take steps for procuring prompt and reliable information from Nagchuka regarding the movements of the Dalai Lama, the strength of his Chinese escort, &c., and this he promised to do. It was also arranged with him that he should instruct his agent at Lhasa to send him a weekly news-letter, which he should forward on to Captain O'Connor. The Minister gave the clerk some particulars regarding the jealousy which exists between the Dalai Lama and the Incarnate Lama of Urga (known to the Tibetans as the "Kar-ka Je-tsun Tam-pa). It appears that a few years ago the Dalai Lama sent a message to the Urga Lama to reproach him for the practices of drinking wine and consorting with women, which are contrary to the rules of the reformed Buddhist Church of Tibet. The Urga Lama took this admonition very ill; and when the Dalai Lama reached Urga last year, he did not go out to meet him on the road, in accordance with Tibetan custom, but confined his attentions to paying a formal call on the day following the Dalai Lama's arrival, in which call he was accompanied by his wife for the time being. This proceeding naturally widened the breach already existing between the two Lamas, and the Urga Lama, it is said, sent letters to Peking, begging that the Dalai Lama might be ordered to return to Tibet as soon as possible, and pointing out that he was engaged in intrigues with Russia. According to the Minister, the Dalai Lama received peremptory orders from China to return to Tibet at once, but he still hoped to be allowed to visit Peking; and with that end in view proposed to diverge to the Kum-fum monastery (near Sining in Kansu) on his way south, where he intended halting and again endeavouring to

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x000007

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



obtain leave to visit the Emperor. The Minister stated that the Lama had himself made no communication whatever to the Lhasa Government regarding his return to Tibet, all information on the subject having been received through the Chinese.

Captain O'Connor has stated that on the 20th October an agent informed him that a caravan of 42 camels had recently arrived at Lhasa, laden with silks and other valuables which had been presented to the Dalai Lama during his residence in Mongolia. The Dalai Lama was expected to reach Lhasa about January. An agent of Captain O'Connor's reported that Dorjieff had twice visited Lhasa during the past year and had returned thence to Mongolia.

The news from Lhasa showed that all was quiet there, and that preparations were being made on an extensive scale for the reception of the Dalai Lama. On the 2nd November, His Britannic Majesty's Minister at Peking telegraphed that the Dalai Lama was reported in the Native Press to have reached Kokonor, but that Natung had denied this, and stated that he was still in the territory of the Mongol Prince, not far from Urga, where he would remain for the winter months.

4. (See paragraph 2 of the Memorandum for October 1905.) The Comte de Lesdain left Gyantse on the 9th October *en route* to India.

5. (See paragraph 5 of the Memorandum for September 1905.) One of Captain O'Connor's agents reported that some of the refugees who arrived at Nagchuka in July were camped in the district of Namdo. Captain O'Connor has heard rumours that the people are Russians, or at all events refugees from Russian territory. He is endeavouring to ascertain their nationality and the reason for their presence in Tibet.

6. (See paragraph 14 of the Memorandum for October 1905.) The Assistant Political Officer in Chumbi has learnt from a Muhammadan trader the following further information regarding the party of Mongolians who recently visited Lhasa. Their Muhammadan servant spoke Turki and came from Khotan. It appears from what he told Mr. Bell's informant, who also speaks Turki a little, that the leader was a Buriat or other person of Mongolian origin living in Russian territory. The trader saw this leader himself, and describes his features as those of a Mongolian, and not of a European. The informant also stated that they had only a few rifles with them for personal use, and Mr. Bell therefore considers the Japanese traveller Mr. Teramoto's information, that they had a large number of rifles with them, to be of doubtful value.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x000008

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

7. On the 8th November, His Britannic Majesty's Minister at Peking reported to His Majesty's Government that the Chinese Government had addressed him a protest against a visit alleged to have been paid on the 14th September by Captain O'Connor, the British Trade Agent at Gyantse, to some place the name of which could not be identified, accompanied by thirty soldiers, on the pretext of worshipping Buddha. They pointed out that the visit of a British officer to this place, which is not on the trade frontier, was an infringement of the treaty. Sir E. Satow enquired what answer he should give the Chinese Government.

His Majesty's Secretary of State having asked for information regarding the matter, with a view to a reply being sent to the Chinese Government, a report was called for from Captain O'Connor. He replied that the Chinese must be mistaken as to the date, as he did not leave Gyantse at all until the 19th September, when he started for Shigatse with Captain Steen, I.M.S., and an escort of 12 mounted infantrymen. He presumed that the Chinese Government referred to this visit. Captain O'Connor added that the pretext given out by him for visiting Shigatse was that he was paying a visit of courtesy to the Tashi Lama, and that he desired to purchase articles of Tibetan manufacture which he needed and not, of course, the worship of Buddha. In communicating Captain O'Connor's reply to the Secretary of State on the 21st November, it was stated that the real object of Captain O'Connor's visit was to deliver to the Tashi Lama an invitation to visit Calcutta, which had since been accepted (*vide* following paragraph).

8. (See paragraph 3 of the Memorandum for October 1905.) At the suggestion of the Political Officer in Sikkim, the Maharani of Sikkim has been included among the guests invited by Government to Calcutta during the stay there of Their Royal Highnesses the Prince and Princess of Wales.

Captain O'Connor presented the invitation to the Tashi Lama in full Durbar on 1st November. He explained the purport of the letter to the Lama in a brief speech, and the Lama on receiving it replied that he thanked the Viceroy for the invitation, and hoped to answer it on the following day after discussing the matter with his councillors. Captain O'Connor thanked him, and said he trusted he would see his way to accept the Government of India's invitation which course would, he felt sure, be to his future advantage. The Tashi Lama sent his formal reply to the invitation on 2nd November. In it he stated that he had decided that all things considered it was better to

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x000009

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

accept the invitation than to offend a friendly nation by a refusal, and that, as His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales was expected to arrive very shortly in India, he preferred an early start.

In a diary received from Captain O'Connor on 14th November he reports the Lama as having previously said that, while he had fully made up his mind to visit India, provided no untoward obstacle prevented him, he would have to be very careful how he managed all the preliminaries so as to avoid exciting the susceptibilities and suspicions of the various parties in Tibet.

Captain O'Connor was instructed to encourage the Tashi Lama to give to Lhasa whatever intimation of his intention to visit India might be customary, and on the 3rd November he telegraphed that the Lama had written to Lhasa reporting his intentions both to the Amban and to the Lhasa Government. He gave it as his opinion that the Tashi Lama would probably inform the Amban and the Lhasa Government that strong pressure had been brought to bear upon him to induce him to accept the invitation. By taking this line the Lama would commit himself as little as possible. Nothing, however, had been said or written by Captain O'Connor which would support any such statement.

Captain O'Connor also reported that the Chinese at Shigatse were doing their best to prevent the visit.

On the 6th November, the Chinese Popon called on Captain O'Connor and said that the Tashi Lama had expressed a wish that one of the two Chinese officials at Shigatse should accompany him to India. He asked whether Captain O'Connor would object to this. Captain O'Connor replied that the Chinese officer was, of course, free to accompany the Lama to any part of Tibet he saw fit, and that if he desired to proceed to India no obstacles would be placed in his way. But he warned him that no preparations had been made for him on the road, and that he might experience considerable discomfort. He added that the Lama would be the guest of the Government of India, and would not require the assistance or protection of the Chinese officers.

The Tashi Lama's Minister sent word to Captain O'Connor on the 7th November to say that he had received a letter from the Amban in which the Amban said that the Lama was on no account to proceed to India without the sanction of the Chinese Emperor and threatening all sorts of pains and penalties if he did so.

When Captain O'Connor saw the Lama later in the day, he mentioned the letter from the Amban, and said that he hoped no

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x00000a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

change in the programme would be made in consequence of it. The Lama replied that no change would be made.

The start took place on the 8th November, the Lama taking with him a *suite* of 350 persons and 830 animals. Captain O'Connor was instructed to endeavour to reduce this large party as much as possible before leaving Chumbi and was told that the number of followers to accompany the Lama to Calcutta should not exceed 100.

The Lama's progress partook of the nature of a triumphal procession, the whole population of Gyantse, Chumbi, and Darjeeling (where he arrived on 29th November) turning out to receive his blessing and to welcome him.

At Gyantse the Lama received another letter from the Amban instructing him not to proceed to India without leave from the Chinese Emperor and threatening him with disgrace if he did so.

The Lama told Captain O'Connor that he did not intend to modify his plans in consequence of the letter, and seemed only afraid that the Chinese would bring influence to bear upon the Indian Government to postpone the date of the visit or even to cancel the invitation. Captain O'Connor assured him that, as the invitation had been issued, it would not be cancelled.

Reports from Chumbi state that a Chinese official arrived there with orders for the Lama from the Amban, three days after the Lama had left the valley.

It has been arranged that the Lama should first visit the Buddhist shrines near Rawalpindi, where he will also see the review of troops that has been arranged in honour of His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales. He will then proceed to Agra and visit the Buddhist shrines at Sanchi Tope, Benares, and Gaya, arriving in Calcutta on 23rd December.

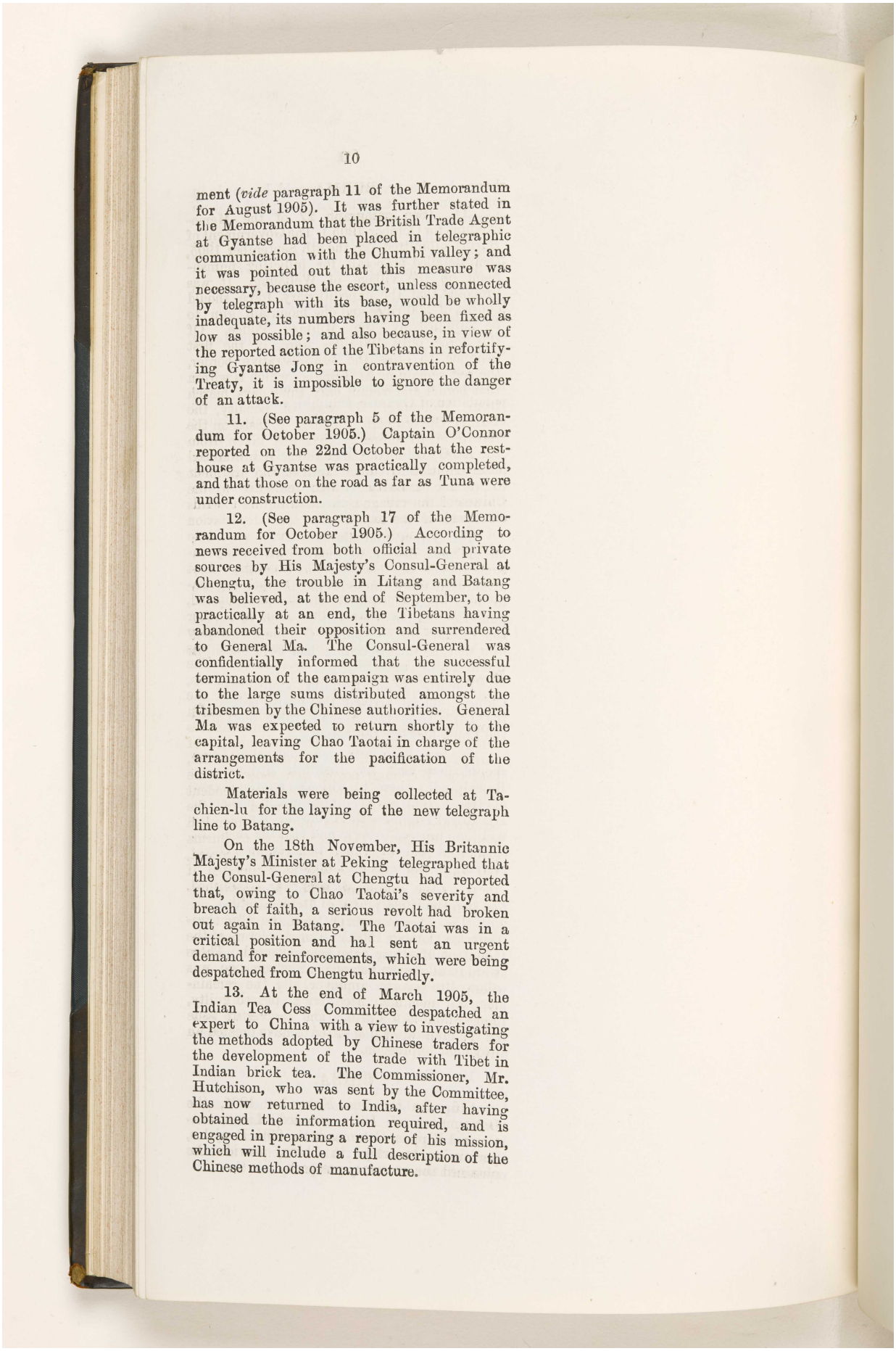
9. (See paragraph 8 of Memorandum for October 1905.) In a diary received on 20th November Captain O'Connor reported that the Tashi Lama's Minister had said that the Lama would welcome the presence permanently at Shigatse of a British officer and some sepoys, whose charges he would gladly pay from his own revenues. He also hinted that the Lama would like a decoration (or "rank" as the Tibetan word should be translated literally).

10. (See paragraph 1 of the Memorandum for September 1905.) A Memorandum based upon the telegram, dated the 6th September, from the Government of India, has been communicated by Lord Lansdowne to the Russian Ambassador with reference to the representations recently made by his Govern-

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x00000b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



ment (*vide* paragraph 11 of the Memorandum for August 1905). It was further stated in the Memorandum that the British Trade Agent at Gyantse had been placed in telegraphic communication with the Chumbi valley; and it was pointed out that this measure was necessary, because the escort, unless connected by telegraph with its base, would be wholly inadequate, its numbers having been fixed as low as possible; and also because, in view of the reported action of the Tibetans in refortifying Gyantse Jong in contravention of the Treaty, it is impossible to ignore the danger of an attack.

11. (See paragraph 5 of the Memorandum for October 1905.) Captain O'Connor reported on the 22nd October that the rest-house at Gyantse was practically completed, and that those on the road as far as Tuna were under construction.

12. (See paragraph 17 of the Memorandum for October 1905.) According to news received from both official and private sources by His Majesty's Consul-General at Chengtu, the trouble in Litang and Batang was believed, at the end of September, to be practically at an end, the Tibetans having abandoned their opposition and surrendered to General Ma. The Consul-General was confidentially informed that the successful termination of the campaign was entirely due to the large sums distributed amongst the tribesmen by the Chinese authorities. General Ma was expected to return shortly to the capital, leaving Chao Taotai in charge of the arrangements for the pacification of the district.

Materials were being collected at Ta-chien-lu for the laying of the new telegraph line to Batang.

On the 18th November, His Britannic Majesty's Minister at Peking telegraphed that the Consul-General at Chengtu had reported that, owing to Chao Taotai's severity and breach of faith, a serious revolt had broken out again in Batang. The Taotai was in a critical position and had sent an urgent demand for reinforcements, which were being despatched from Chengtu hurriedly.

13. At the end of March 1905, the Indian Tea Cess Committee despatched an expert to China with a view to investigating the methods adopted by Chinese traders for the development of the trade with Tibet in Indian brick tea. The Commissioner, Mr. Hutchison, who was sent by the Committee, has now returned to India, after having obtained the information required, and is engaged in preparing a report of his mission, which will include a full description of the Chinese methods of manufacture.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x00000c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

BURMA.

14. (See paragraph 27 of the Memorandum for October 1905.) The Government of Burma submitted, on the 8th September 1905, their detailed proposals for inflicting punishment on the village of Wellaung. It was proposed that the expeditionary force should consist of 200 rifles and one mountain gun to be supplied by the Military Police. Of this force, only 100 rifles were, in the first instance, to cross the administrative border, the rest remaining at Lungno, which is within that border and distant only three days' march from Wellaung. By way of penalty, the Burma Government proposed to insist on the return of all property that was taken from the murdered men, the payment of substantial compensation to their families, the payment of a fine calculated with reference to the means of the village as a contribution towards the cost of the expedition, the deportation of the principal ringleaders for a period to the plains; and if the village should resist, confiscation of one-third of their fire-arms. If it was found otherwise impossible to open negotiations, the Government of Burma proposed, in addition, to destroy the crops and other property of the villagers to the extent necessary to that end. The cost of the expedition was estimated not to exceed Rs. 25,000. The Government of India sanctioned these proposals, but stated that the officer in charge of the expedition should be instructed to refrain from destroying property unless circumstances rendered it necessary. The Government of Burma telegraphed, on November the 1st, that the Wellaung people were showing some inclination to negotiate with the Superintendent of the Chin Hills, their version of the occurrence being that the murdered men had stolen a blanket. The Government of Burma proposed that the expedition should proceed, but that the terms should be moderated if theft by the murdered men was established. To this the Government of India agreed.

15. (See paragraph 25 of the Memorandum for October 1905.) The murderers of the Chief of Hsatung have been detected. There were in all eleven accused, of whom one was allowed to become approver, and the remaining ten men have been tried, proved guilty, and sentenced to death. The successful issue of the investigation is stated to have created an excellent impression.

CHINA.

16. On the 2nd November 1905, the Government of India granted Lieutenant-Colonel Rippon, Commandant, 89th Punjabis, permission to travel in China, provided he obtained the necessary passports.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x00000d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

17. The Government of Burma on the 6th November 1905 forwarded a copy of a letter from Mr. Litton, His Majesty's Consul at Tengyueh, regarding the issue of an Imperial Edict decreeing the abolition throughout China of the system of literary examinations. Mr. Litton thinks that this sweeping proposal to abolish the literary examinations contains the seeds of possibly serious troubles, and that its upshot must be carefully watched.

SIAM.

18. (See paragraph 33 of the Memorandum for October 1905.) The Government of India have consented to the retention by the Siamese Government of Mr. Lloyd's services for a period of three years.

19. Captain Nangle of the 92 Punjabis who is proceeding to Siam to travel for the Intelligence Branch was given a letter of introduction to His Majesty's Minister at Bangkok.

20. (See paragraph 34 of the Memorandum for October 1905.) From a further report received through the Government of Burma, it appears that Captain Fabricius is recovering from the effects of his wounds. The Shan who fired at Captain Fabricius is reported to have been insane.

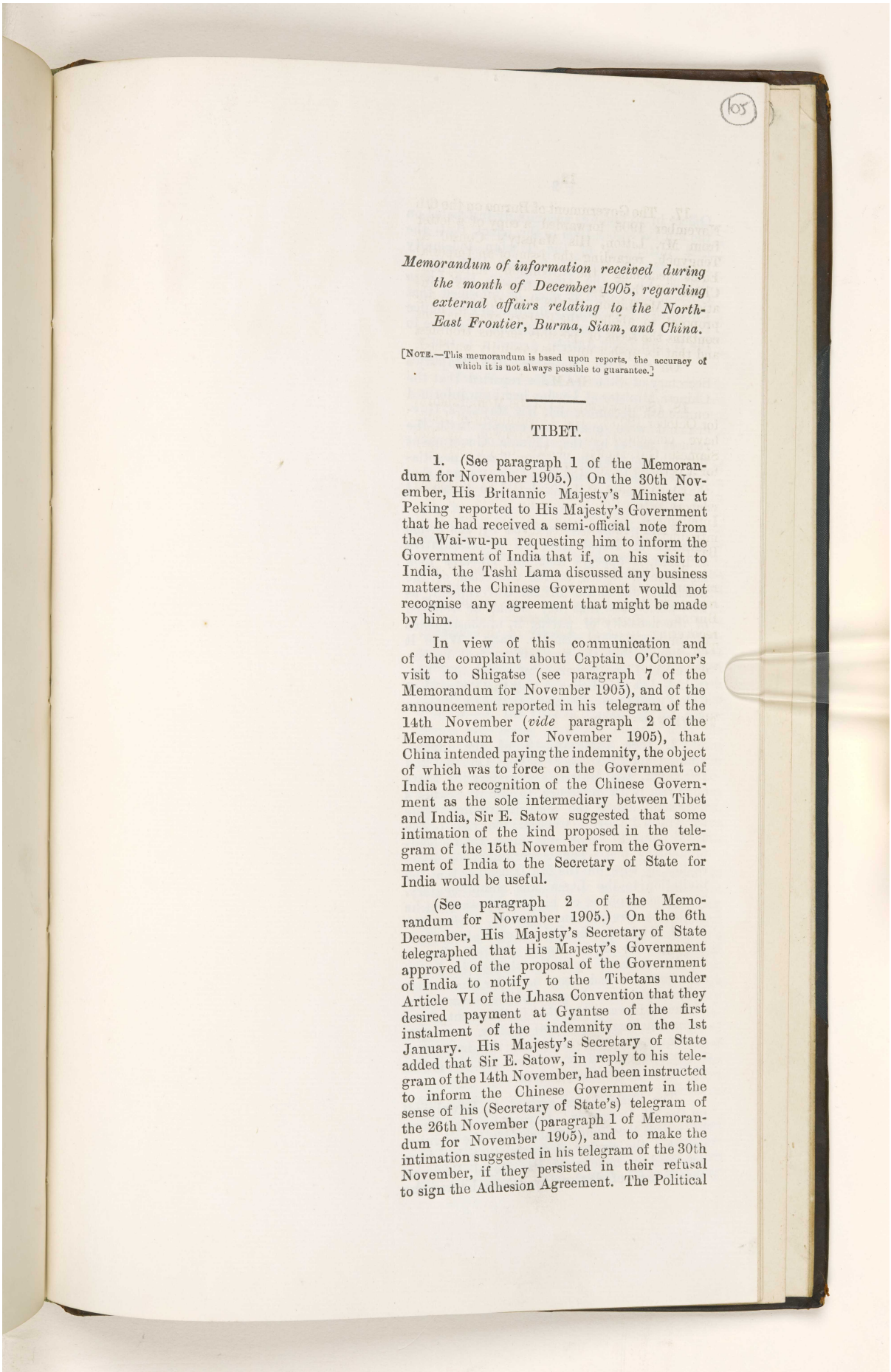
R. E. HOLLAND.

CALCUTTA;
The 1st December 1905.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x00000e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



(105)

Memorandum of information received during the month of December 1905, regarding external affairs relating to the North-East Frontier, Burma, Siam, and China.

[NOTE.—This memorandum is based upon reports, the accuracy of which it is not always possible to guarantee.]

TIBET.

1. (See paragraph 1 of the Memorandum for November 1905.) On the 30th November, His Britannic Majesty's Minister at Peking reported to His Majesty's Government that he had received a semi-official note from the Wai-wu-pu requesting him to inform the Government of India that if, on his visit to India, the Tashi Lama discussed any business matters, the Chinese Government would not recognise any agreement that might be made by him.

In view of this communication and of the complaint about Captain O'Connor's visit to Shigatse (see paragraph 7 of the Memorandum for November 1905), and of the announcement reported in his telegram of the 14th November (*vide* paragraph 2 of the Memorandum for November 1905), that China intended paying the indemnity, the object of which was to force on the Government of India the recognition of the Chinese Government as the sole intermediary between Tibet and India, Sir E. Satow suggested that some intimation of the kind proposed in the telegram of the 15th November from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India would be useful.

(See paragraph 2 of the Memorandum for November 1905.) On the 6th December, His Majesty's Secretary of State telegraphed that His Majesty's Government approved of the proposal of the Government of India to notify to the Tibetans under Article VI of the Lhasa Convention that they desired payment at Gyantse of the first instalment of the indemnity on the 1st January. His Majesty's Secretary of State added that Sir E. Satow, in reply to his telegram of the 14th November, had been instructed to inform the Chinese Government in the sense of his (Secretary of State's) telegram of the 26th November (paragraph 1 of Memorandum for November 1905), and to make the intimation suggested in his telegram of the 30th November, if they persisted in their refusal to sign the Adhesion Agreement. The Political

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x00000f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Officer in Sikkim was accordingly instructed on the 9th December 1905 to the effect that the first instalment of the Tibetan indemnity being due on the 1st January 1906, under Article VI of the Tibet Treaty, the Lhasa Government should at once be informed that the British Government desired to give notice that the amount should be paid at Gyantse to the British Trade Agent.

On the 13th December, His Majesty's Secretary of State for India reported that the Chinese Minister at London had been informed on the 8th December that His Majesty's Government were unable to comply with the request made by the Chinese Government through him that the Tibetan Treaty negotiations should be continued at Calcutta, and that the Government of India should be instructed accordingly.

From news-letters received by the Prime Minister of Nepal from his Representative at Lhasa, it appears that the Tibetans took no action in regard to the collection of the indemnity due to the British Government, as they anticipated that they would be relieved of the necessity of paying it, in consequence of the negotiations with Mr. Tang. When it was known that the negotiations had broken down, the Lhasa Government were much perturbed, but they believed that the Emperor of China would probably come to their assistance and pay the money.

2. (See paragraph 8 of the Memorandum for November 1905.) On the 2nd December, His Majesty's Secretary of State enquired, with reference to Sir E. Satow's telegram, dated the 30th November (*vide* paragraph 1 above), whether the visit of the Tashi Lama to India was more than a complimentary one. The Government of India replied by wire on the 6th December that the invitation to the Lama was complimentary. The primary object of his journey was that he might be present in Calcutta during His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales's visit; but as the Tashi Lama desired also to see the various Buddhist shrines in India, arrangements had been made for him to tour to these places as the guest of the Government of India. It was added that in the event of the Lama touching on political matters, or possible consequences of his accepting the invitation, the matter would be referred for the orders of His Majesty's Government.

The Tashi Lama arrived at Rawalpindi on the 7th December. During his stay there he visited the Buddhist shrines in the vicinity, and saw the review of troops that had been arranged in honour of His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, by whom he was also

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x000010

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

accorded the honour of an informal interview. After leaving Rawalpindi, the Lama visited Agra, Benares, Gaya, and Patna, and finally arrived in Calcutta on the 26th December. He was accorded an enthusiastic reception at Gaya. It has been decided that, during the Lama's stay in Calcutta, he shall be accorded honours analogous to those granted to a Ruling Chief of a Native State in India receiving a salute of 17 guns.

The Tongsa Penlop of Bhutan, who is visiting Calcutta as the special representative of the Deb and Dharma Raja and of the Council and State of Bhutan, will receive the honours usually granted to a 15-gun Chief.

3 (See the last portion of paragraph 1 of the Memorandum for October 1905.) Captain O'Connor, having been called upon to explain why he had not before reported the refortification of the Gyantse Jong, replied that the jong had now been rebuilt upon much the same lines as before it was demolished by us, though without loopholed walls. He stated that the Tibetan delegates in August 1904 had urged that jongs were not properly fortifications, in no way obstructed the roads, and were necessary to the Tibetan Government as headquarters of district administration, and that Colonel Younghusband, in consequence, decided that jongs were not included in the term "forts and fortifications" in clause 8 of the Convention, the Tibetan expressions for armaments also being expressly chosen with his approval to exclude the word jong. Captain O'Connor urged strongly that all reference to the rebuilding of Gyantse Jong might therefore be omitted from the letter which it was proposed to address to the Lhasa Government, as, if the action taken by the Tibetans were objected to, an accusation of breach of faith would certainly be provoked.

The Government of India suggested to His Majesty's Secretary of State by telegram on the 8th November that, before proceeding further in the matter, Colonel Younghusband should be asked whether Captain O'Connor's recollection was correct regarding the alleged understanding that the Tibetans were at liberty to rebuild the portion of the jongs destroyed by us so long as they did not fortify them with loopholed parapets or gun-epaulements. It was added that the Government of India found it hard to believe that Colonel Younghusband could have contemplated the thorough rebuilding of the Gyantse Jong in any fashion which might restore its offensive or defensive potentialities.

His Majesty's Secretary of State replied on the 28th November that Sir F. Younghusband had explained that, on the occasion when the Convention was being translated by

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x000011

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Captain O'Connor, in conjunction with the Tibetan Secretaries, the Tibetans had asked that, as the jongs were official residences of district officials, the latter might be allowed to reside in them. Sir F. Younghusband authorised Captain O'Connor to state that he had no objection to district officials living in the jongs, if they wished to do so, after we had destroyed the fortified portions. Sir F. Younghusband pointed out that, although the particular word "jong" was not used in translating clause 8 of the Treaty, the word which was used included fortifications of all kinds. He added that in any case the point was settled by the annexure to the Convention which declares the English text to be binding. He stated that he certainly gave no countenance or authority for rebuilding of fortifications on the site of Gyantse Jong.

His Majesty's Secretary of State intimated that the position briefly appeared to be that, although exception could not be taken to erection of official residences proper, the British Government had the right to object to such residences being built so as to constitute fortifications, and requested that any warning as to fortifications, which it might seem necessary to pronounce in view of Captain O'Connor's reports as to works being undertaken at Gyantse Jong, might be worded with reference to the distinction between the two classes of buildings.

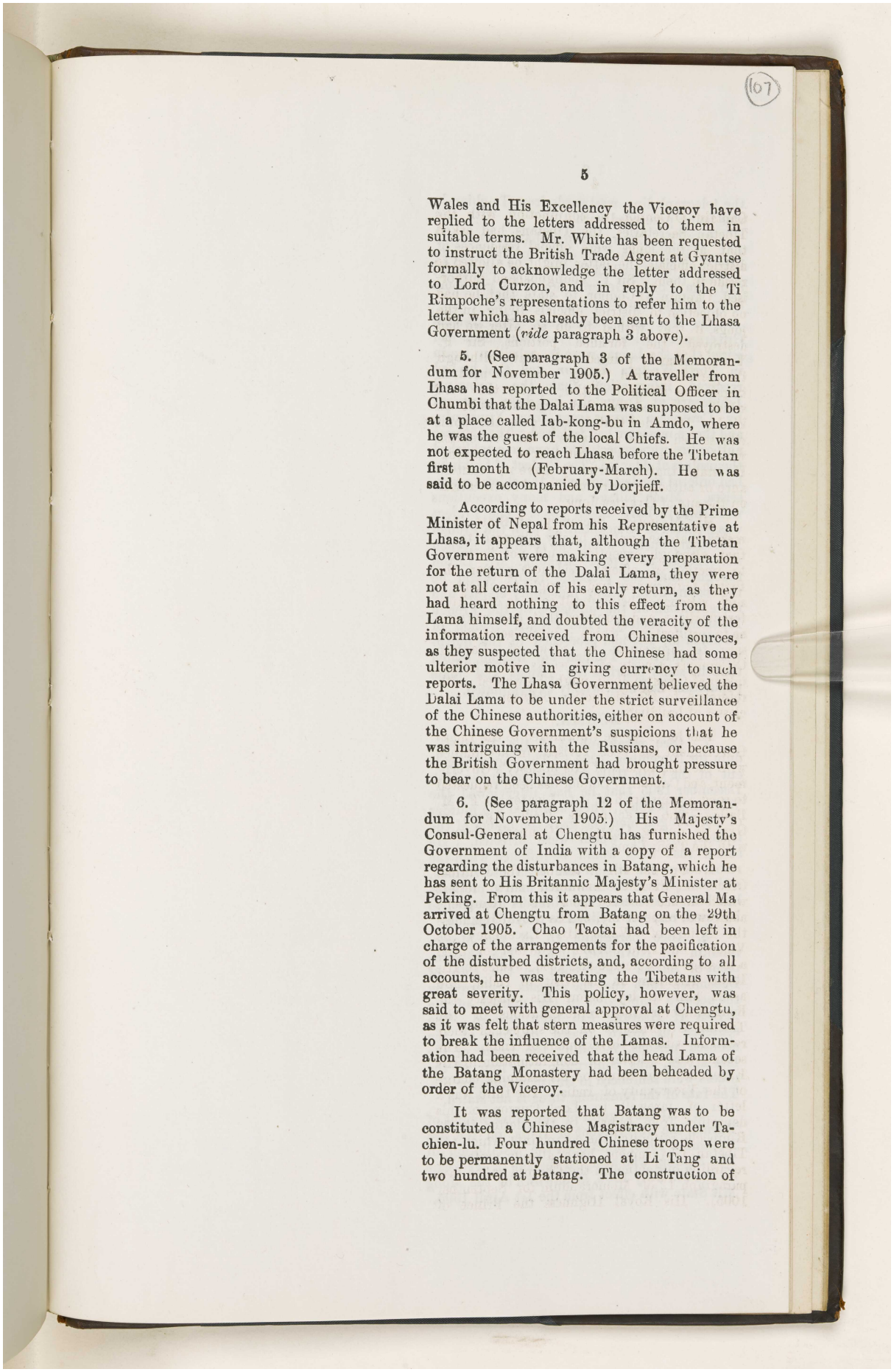
The letter to be transmitted to the Lhasa Government has been revised in accordance with the instructions of His Majesty's Government, and Captain O'Connor has been requested to send a translation of it to Lieutenant F. M. Bailey, who is acting as Trade Agent at Gyantse during Captain O'Connor's absence with the Tashi Lama.

4. On the 4th December, the Political Officer in Sikkim forwarded three letters which he had received from the Ti Rimpoche addressed, respectively, to His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, His Excellency the Viceroy, and Lord Curzon. The first conveyed a message of welcome and good wishes to His Royal Highness on his visit to India, and asked him to lay before His Majesty the King-Emperor the representations of the Tibetan Government on the subject of their relations with the Government of India. The second was a letter of congratulation to His Excellency Lord Minto on his assuming charge of the Viceroyalty of India. The third was a letter of farewell to Lord Curzon on his departure from India. In this letter the Ti Rimpoche reiterated the complaints, which the Tibetan Government have already preferred, regarding our action in the Chumbi valley (see paragraph 12 of Memorandum for September 1005). His Royal Highness the Prince of

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x000012

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Wales and His Excellency the Viceroy have replied to the letters addressed to them in suitable terms. Mr. White has been requested to instruct the British Trade Agent at Gyantse formally to acknowledge the letter addressed to Lord Curzon, and in reply to the Ti Rimpoche's representations to refer him to the letter which has already been sent to the Lhasa Government (*vide* paragraph 3 above).

5. (See paragraph 3 of the Memorandum for November 1905.) A traveller from Lhasa has reported to the Political Officer in Chumbi that the Dalai Lama was supposed to be at a place called Iab-kong-bu in Amdo, where he was the guest of the local Chiefs. He was not expected to reach Lhasa before the Tibetan first month (February-March). He was said to be accompanied by Dorjieff.

According to reports received by the Prime Minister of Nepal from his Representative at Lhasa, it appears that, although the Tibetan Government were making every preparation for the return of the Dalai Lama, they were not at all certain of his early return, as they had heard nothing to this effect from the Lama himself, and doubted the veracity of the information received from Chinese sources, as they suspected that the Chinese had some ulterior motive in giving currency to such reports. The Lhasa Government believed the Dalai Lama to be under the strict surveillance of the Chinese authorities, either on account of the Chinese Government's suspicions that he was intriguing with the Russians, or because the British Government had brought pressure to bear on the Chinese Government.

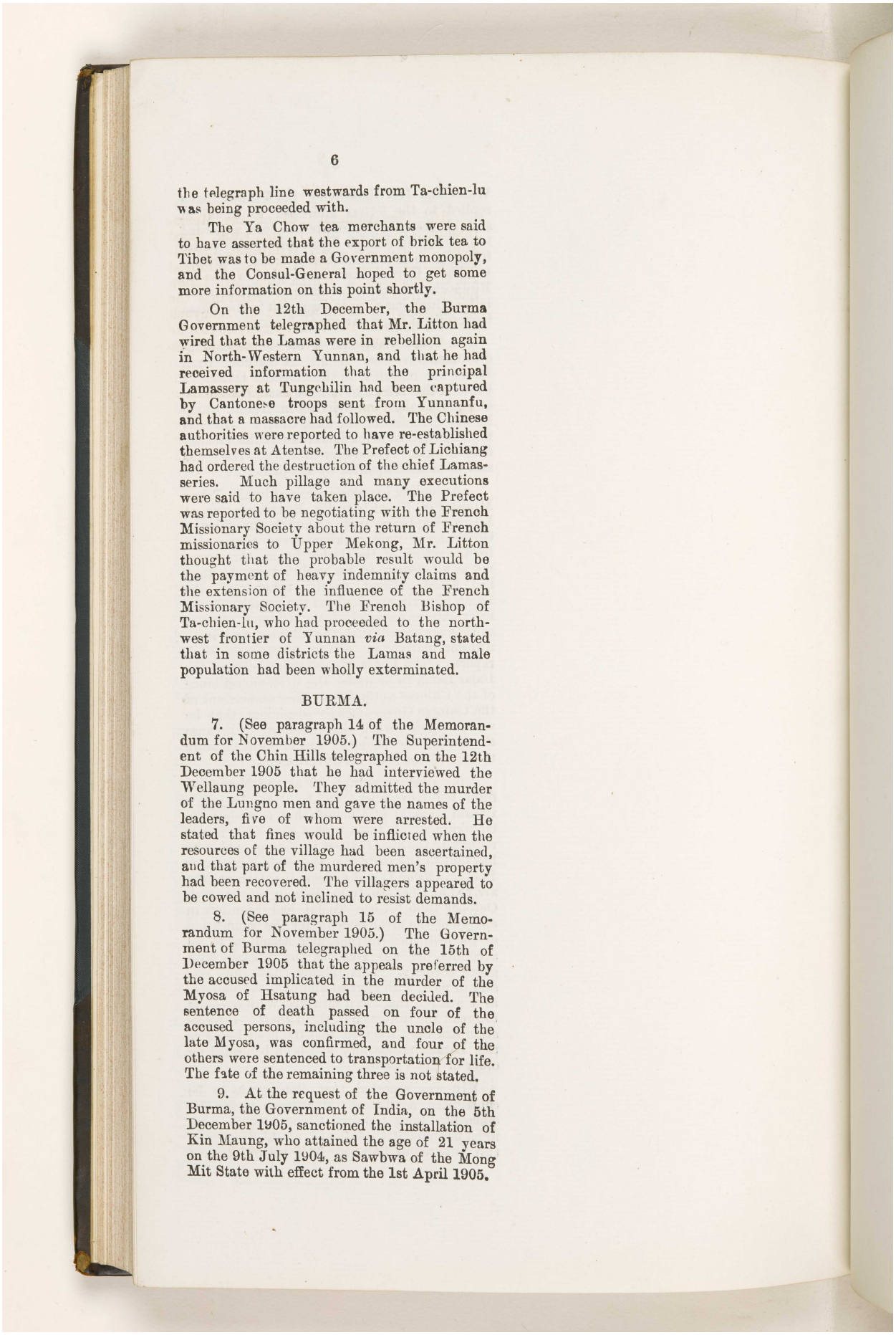
6. (See paragraph 12 of the Memorandum for November 1905.) His Majesty's Consul-General at Chengtu has furnished the Government of India with a copy of a report regarding the disturbances in Batang, which he has sent to His Britannic Majesty's Minister at Peking. From this it appears that General Ma arrived at Chengtu from Batang on the 29th October 1905. Chao Taotai had been left in charge of the arrangements for the pacification of the disturbed districts, and, according to all accounts, he was treating the Tibetans with great severity. This policy, however, was said to meet with general approval at Chengtu, as it was felt that stern measures were required to break the influence of the Lamas. Information had been received that the head Lama of the Batang Monastery had been beheaded by order of the Viceroy.

It was reported that Batang was to be constituted a Chinese Magistracy under Tachien-lu. Four hundred Chinese troops were to be permanently stationed at Li Tang and two hundred at Batang. The construction of

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x000013

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



the telegraph line westwards from Ta-chien-lu was being proceeded with.

The Ya Chow tea merchants were said to have asserted that the export of brick tea to Tibet was to be made a Government monopoly, and the Consul-General hoped to get some more information on this point shortly.

On the 12th December, the Burma Government telegraphed that Mr. Litton had wired that the Lamas were in rebellion again in North-Western Yunnan, and that he had received information that the principal Lamassery at Tungchilin had been captured by Cantonese troops sent from Yunnanfu, and that a massacre had followed. The Chinese authorities were reported to have re-established themselves at Atentse. The Prefect of Lichiang had ordered the destruction of the chief Lamasseries. Much pillage and many executions were said to have taken place. The Prefect was reported to be negotiating with the French Missionary Society about the return of French missionaries to Upper Mekong, Mr. Litton thought that the probable result would be the payment of heavy indemnity claims and the extension of the influence of the French Missionary Society. The French Bishop of Ta-chien-lu, who had proceeded to the north-west frontier of Yunnan *via* Batang, stated that in some districts the Lamas and male population had been wholly exterminated.

BURMA.

7. (See paragraph 14 of the Memorandum for November 1905.) The Superintendent of the Chin Hills telegraphed on the 12th December 1905 that he had interviewed the Wellaung people. They admitted the murder of the Lungno men and gave the names of the leaders, five of whom were arrested. He stated that fines would be inflicted when the resources of the village had been ascertained, and that part of the murdered men's property had been recovered. The villagers appeared to be cowed and not inclined to resist demands.

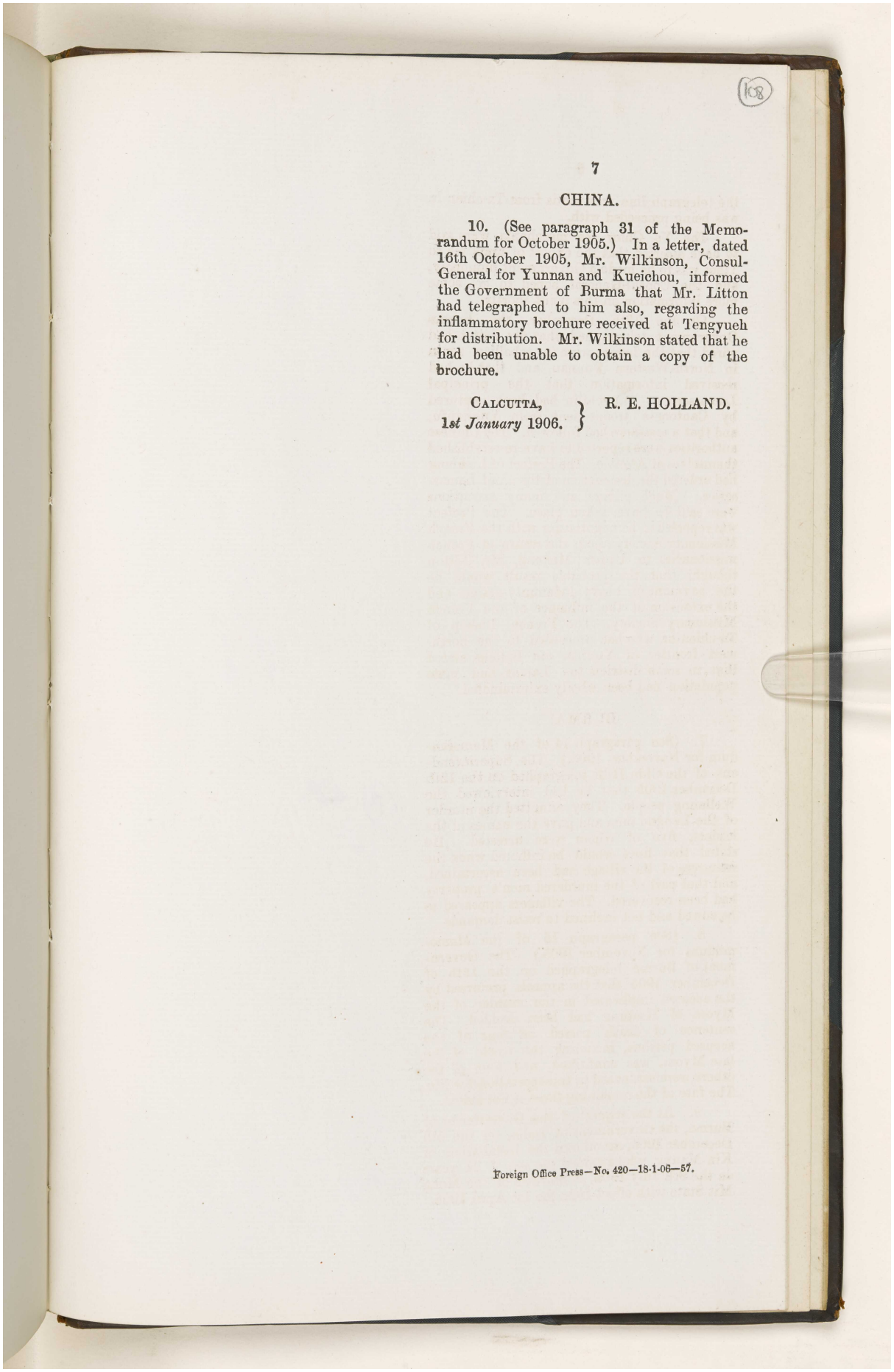
8. (See paragraph 15 of the Memorandum for November 1905.) The Government of Burma telegraphed on the 15th of December 1905 that the appeals preferred by the accused implicated in the murder of the Myosa of Hsatung had been decided. The sentence of death passed on four of the accused persons, including the uncle of the late Myosa, was confirmed, and four of the others were sentenced to transportation for life. The fate of the remaining three is not stated.

9. At the request of the Government of Burma, the Government of India, on the 5th December 1905, sanctioned the installation of Kin Maung, who attained the age of 21 years on the 9th July 1904, as Sawbwa of the Mong Mit State with effect from the 1st April 1905.

Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x000014

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



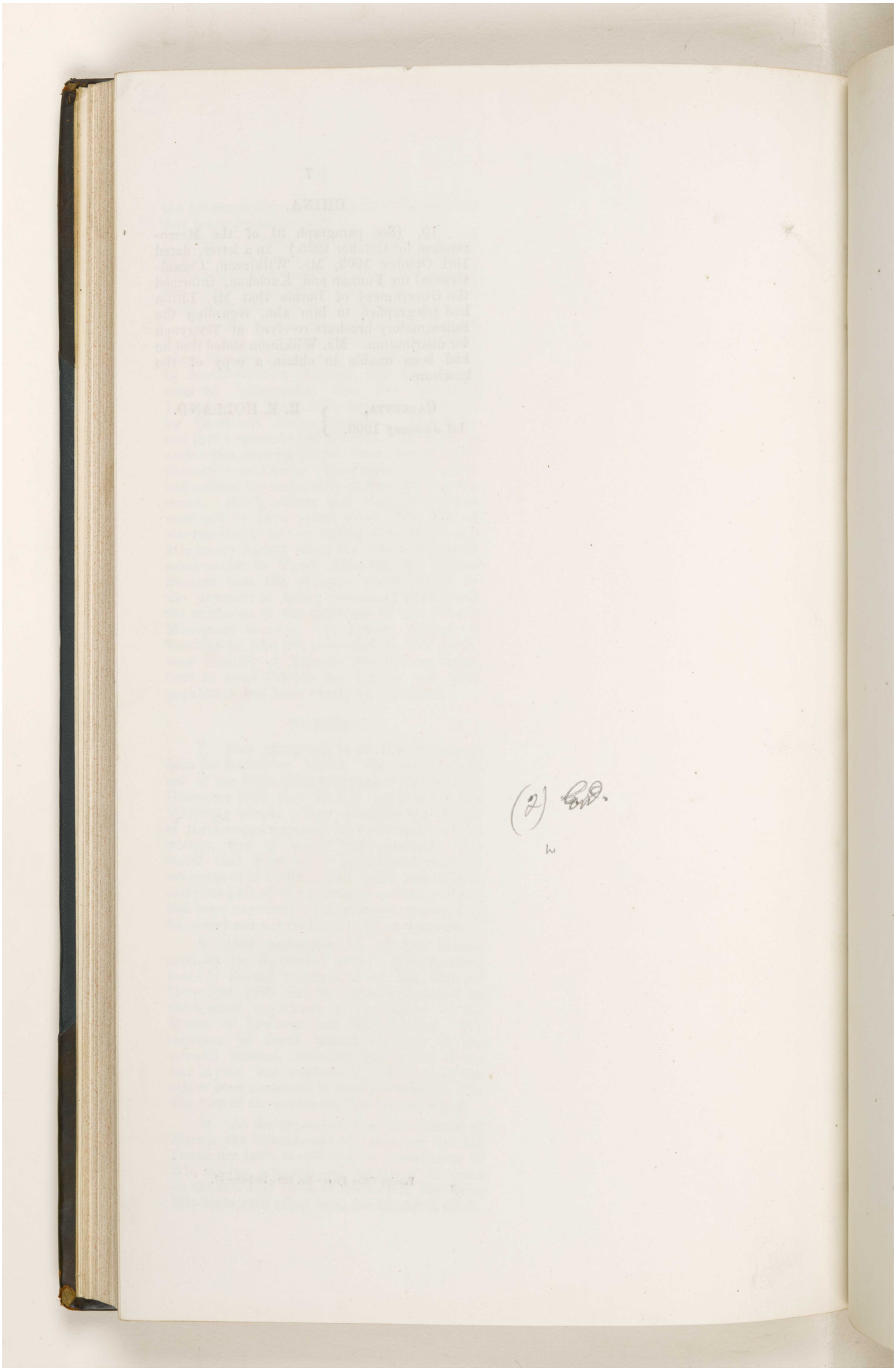
CHINA.

10. (See paragraph 31 of the Memorandum for October 1905.) In a letter, dated 16th October 1905, Mr. Wilkinson, Consul-General for Yunnan and Kueichou, informed the Government of Burma that Mr. Litton had telegraphed to him also, regarding the inflammatory brochure received at Tengyueh for distribution. Mr. Wilkinson stated that he had been unable to obtain a copy of the brochure.

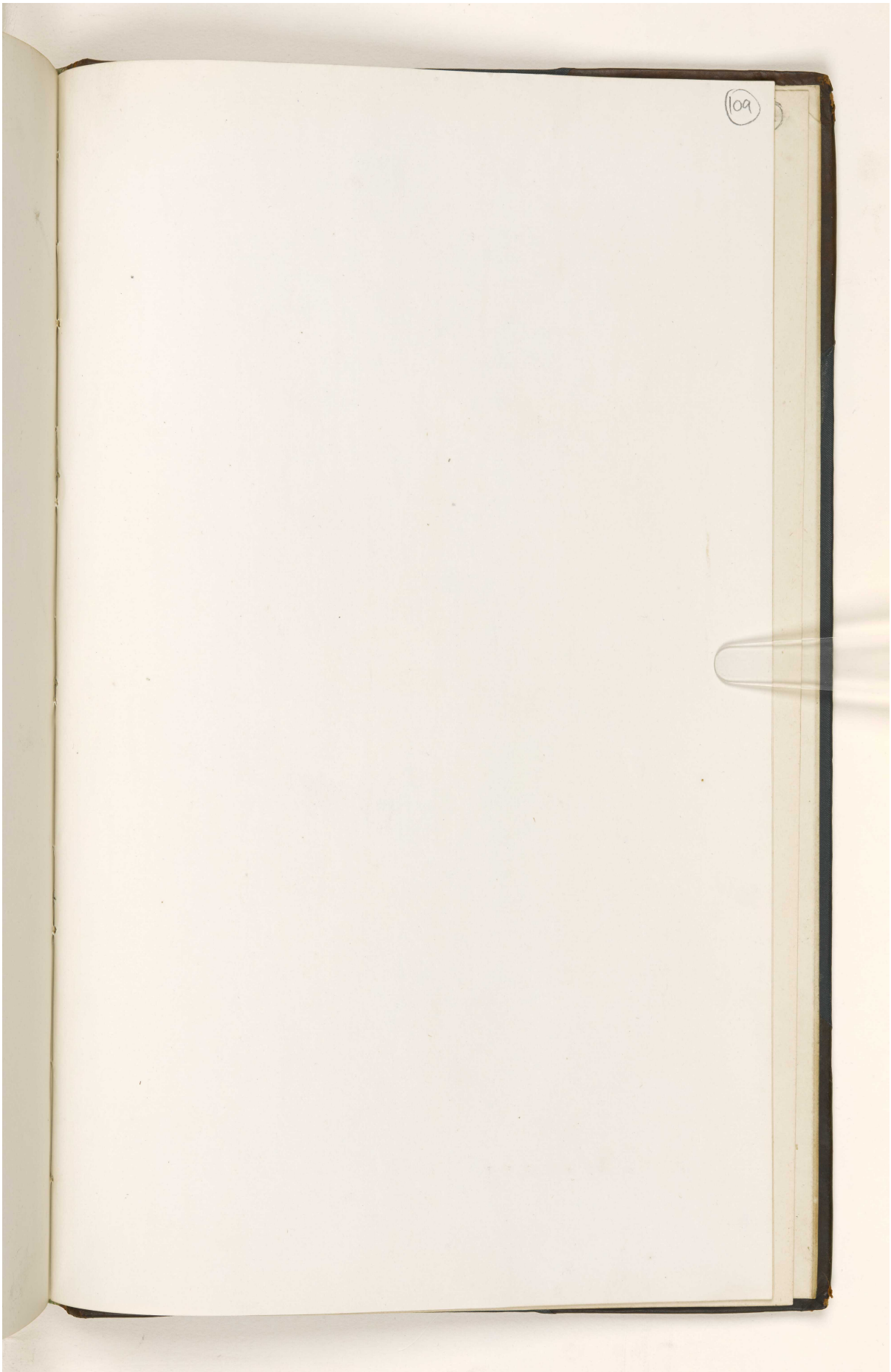
CALCUTTA,
1st January 1906. } R. E. HOLLAND.

Foreign Office Press—No. 420—18·1·06—57.

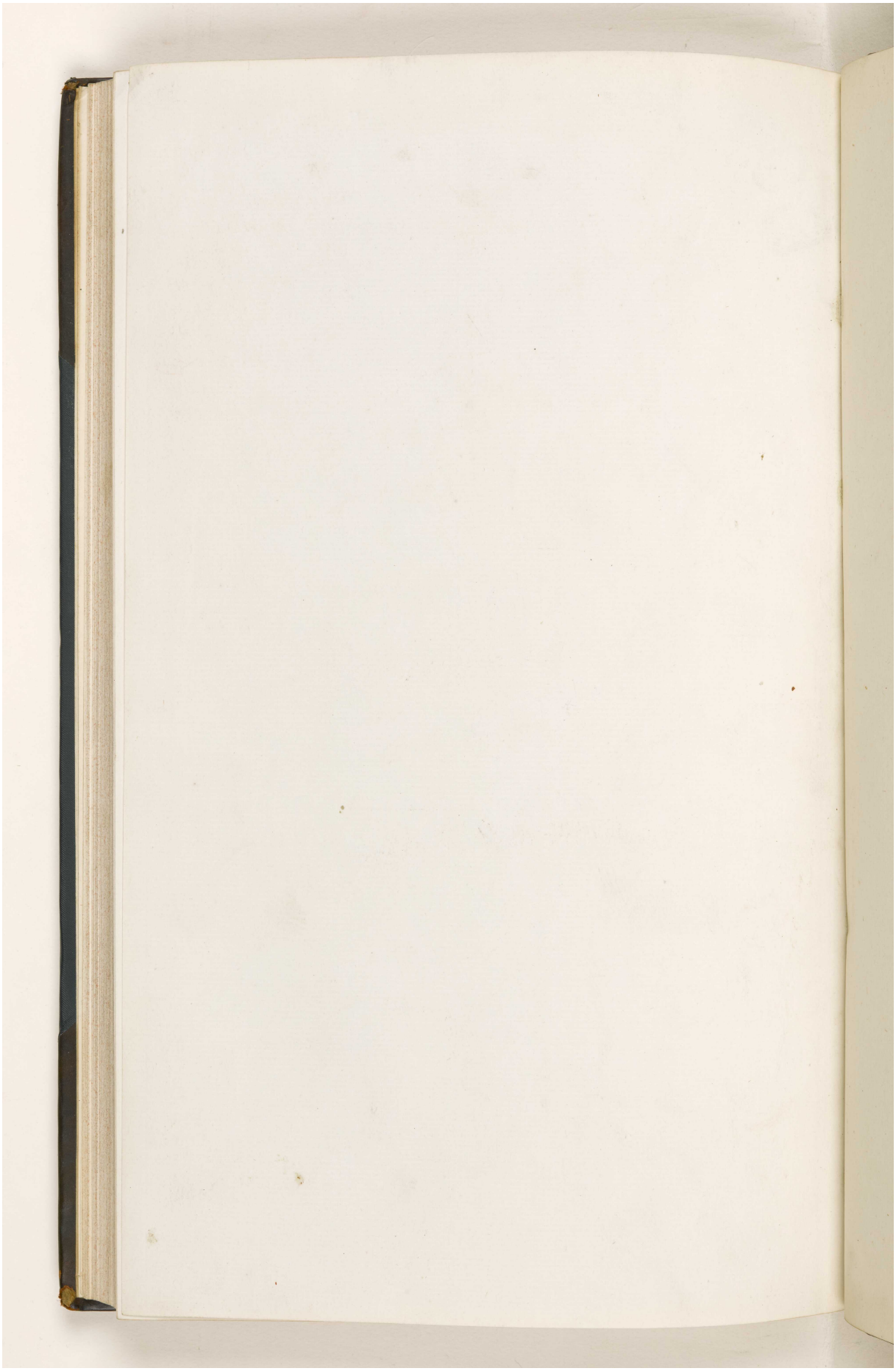
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x000015



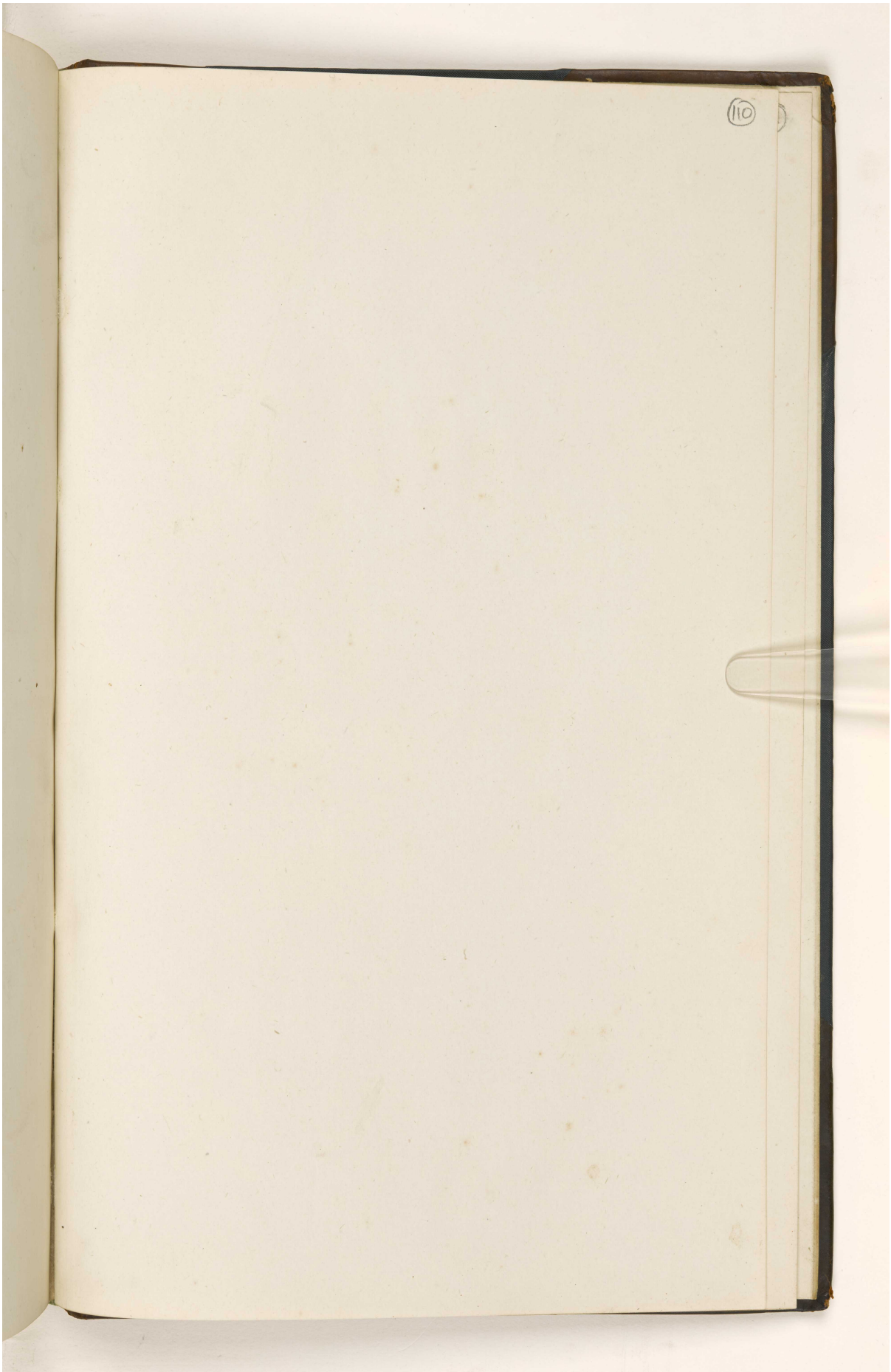
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x000016



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x000017



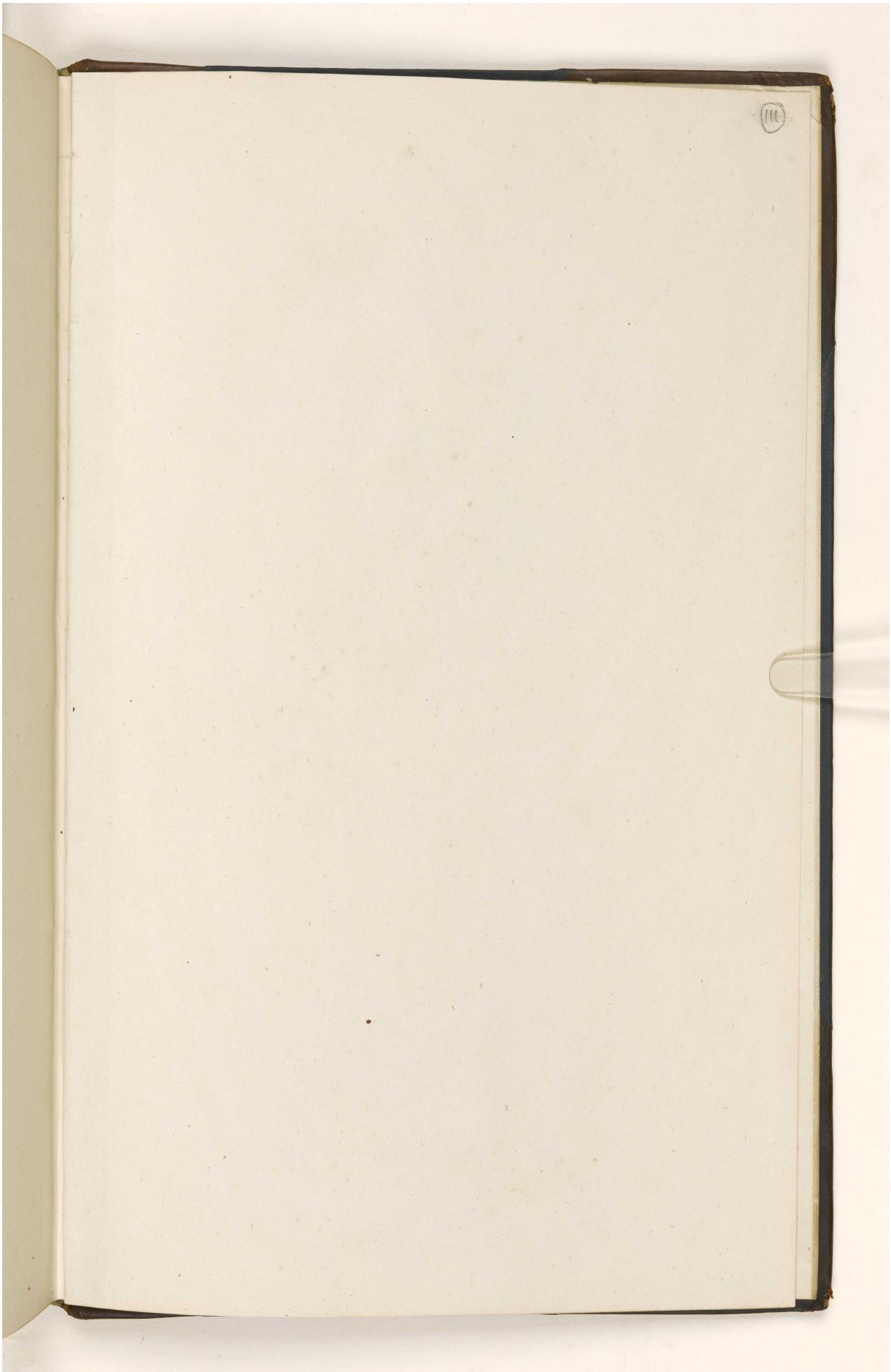
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x000018



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x000019



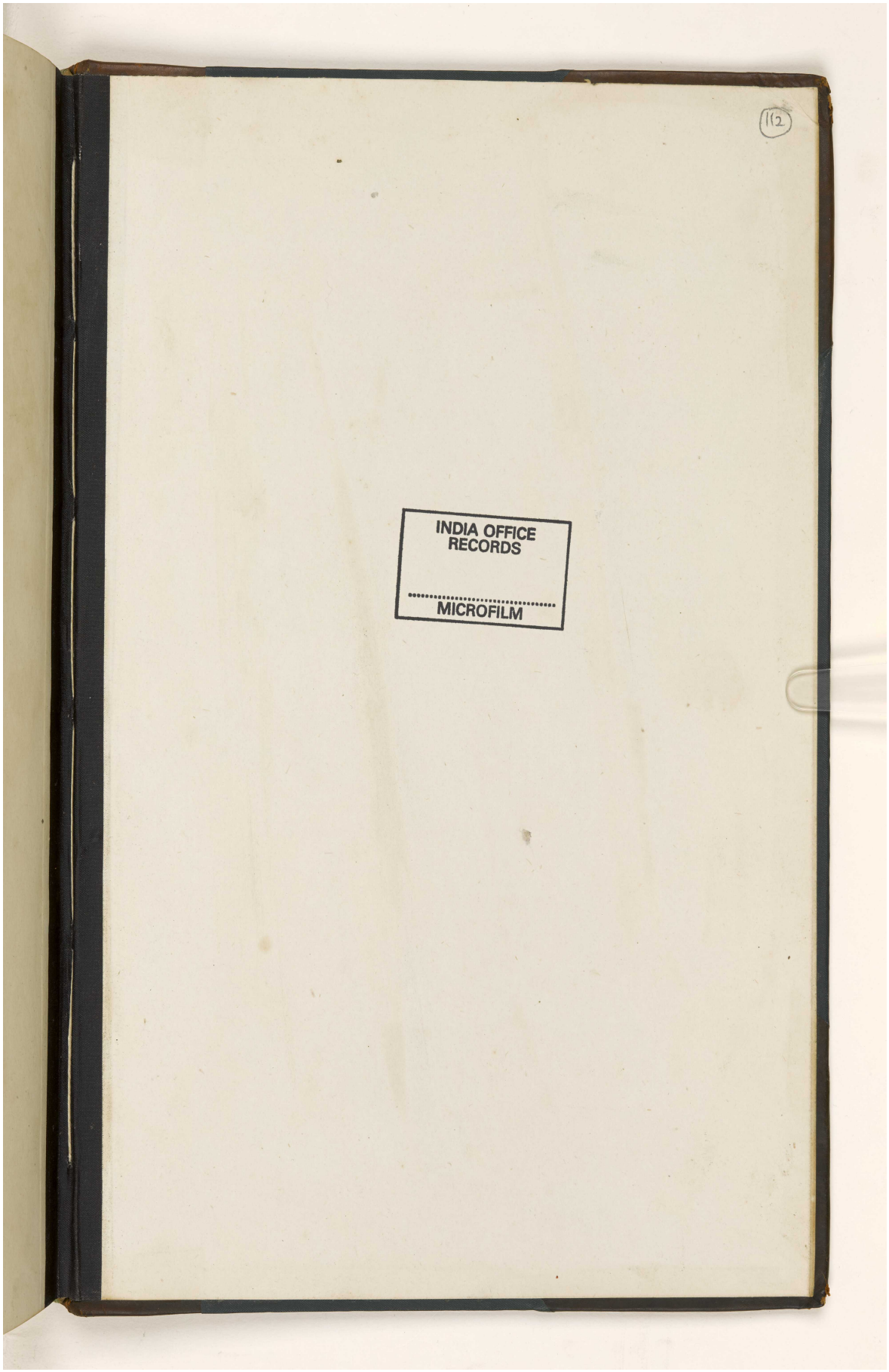
Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x00001a



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x00001b



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x00001c



Reference: Mss Eur F112/450. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Attribution Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100087951862.0x00001d